Model Z-C2 Machine Codes: D191/D193

Field Service Manual

Important Safety Notices

Responsibilities of the Customer Engineer

Customer Engineer

Maintenance shall be done only by trained customer engineers who have completed service training for the machine and all optional devices designed for use with the machine.

Reference Material for Maintenance

- Maintenance shall be done using the special tools and procedures prescribed for maintenance of the machine described in the reference materials (service manuals, technical bulletins, operating instructions, and safety guidelines for customer engineers).
- In regard to other safety issues not described in this document, all customer engineers shall strictly obey procedures and recommendations described the "CE Safety Guide".
- Use only consumable supplies and replacement parts designed for use of the machine.

Before Installation, Maintenance

Shipping and Moving the Machine

ACAUTION

- Work carefully when lifting or moving the machine. If the machine is heavy, two or more customer
 engineers may be required to prevent injuries (muscle strains, spinal injuries, etc.) or damage to the
 machine if it is dropped or tipped over.
- Personnel moving or working around the machine should always wear proper clothing and
 footwear. Never wear loose fitting clothing or accessories (neckties, loose sweaters, bracelets,
 etc.) or casual footwear (slippers, sandals, etc.) when lifting or moving the machine.
- Always unplug the power cord from the power source before you move the product. Before you
 move the product, arrange the power cord so it will not fall under the product.

Power

∴ WARNING

Always disconnect the power plug before doing any maintenance procedure. After switching off
the machine, power is still supplied to the main machine and other devices. To prevent electrical

- shock, switch the machine off, wait for a few seconds, then unplug the machine from the power source.
- Before you do any checks or adjustments after turning the machine off, work carefully to avoid
 injury. After removing covers or opening the machine to do checks or adjustments, never touch
 electrical components or moving parts (gears, timing belts, etc.).
- After turning the machine on with any cover removed, keep your hands away from electrical components and moving parts. Never touch the cover of the fusing unit, gears, timing belts, etc.

Installation, Disassembly, and Adjustments

ACAUTION

- After installation, maintenance, or adjustment, always check the operation of the machine to make sure that it is operating normally. This ensures that all shipping materials, protective materials, wires and tags, metal brackets, etc., removed for installation, have been removed and that no tools remain inside the machine. This also ensures that all release interlock switches have been restored to normal operation.
- Never use your fingers to check moving parts causing spurious noise. Never use your fingers to lubricate moving parts while the machine is operating.

Special Tools

CAUTION

- Use only standard tools approved for machine maintenance.
- For special adjustments, use only the special tools and lubricants described in the service manual.
 Using tools incorrectly, or using tools that could damage parts, could damage the machine or cause injuries.

During Maintenance

General



- Before you begin a maintenance procedure: 1) Switch the machine off, 2) Disconnect the power plug from the power source, 3) Allow the machine to cool for at least 10 minutes.
- Avoid touching the components inside the machine that are labeled as hot surfaces.

Safety Devices

MARNING

- Never remove any safety device unless it requires replacement. Always replace safety devices immediately.
- Never do any procedure that defeats the function of any safety device. Modification or removal of
 a safety device (fuse, switch, etc.) could lead to a fire and personal injury. Always test the
 operation of the machine to ensure that it is operating normally and safely after removal and
 replacement of any safety device.
- For replacements use only the correct fuses or circuit breakers rated for use with the machine. Using
 replacement devices not designed for use with the machine could lead to a fire and personal
 injuries.

Organic Cleaners

CAUTION

- During preventive maintenance, never use any organic cleaners (alcohol, etc.) other than those
 described in the service manual.
- Make sure the room is well ventilated before using any organic cleaner. Use organic solvents in small amounts to avoid breathing the fumes and becoming nauseous.
- Switch the machine off, unplug it, and allow it to cool before doing preventive maintenance. To
 avoid fire or explosion, never use an organic cleaner near any part that generates heat.
- Wash your hands thoroughly after cleaning parts with an organic cleaner to contamination of food, drinks, etc. which could cause illness.
- Clean the floor completely after accidental spillage of silicone oil or other materials to prevent slippery surfaces that could cause accidents leading to hand or leg injuries. Use "My Ace" Silicone Oil Remover (or dry rags) to soak up spills. For more details, please refer to Technical Bulletin "Silicone Oil Removal" (A024-50).

Lithium Batteries

MARNING

- Always replace a lithium battery on a PCB with the same type of battery prescribed for use on that board. Replacing a lithium battery with any type other than the one prescribed for use on the board could lead to an explosion or damage to the PCB.
- Never discard used batteries by mixing them with other trash. Remove them from the work site and dispose of them in accordance with local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Power Plug and Power Cord

WARNING

- Before serving the machine (especially when responding to a service call), always make sure that
 the power plug has been inserted completely into the power source. A partially inserted plug could
 lead to heat generation (due to a power surge caused by high resistance) and cause a fire or other
 problems.
- Always check the power plug and make sure that it is free of dust and lint. Clean it if necessary. A
 dirty plug can generate heat which could cause a fire.
- Inspect the length of the power cord for cuts or other damage. Replace the power cord if necessary. A frayed or otherwise damaged power cord can cause a short circuit which could lead to a fire or personal injury from electrical shock.
- Check the length of the power cord between the machine and power supply. Make sure the power
 cord is not coiled or wrapped around any object such as a table leg. Coiling the power cord can
 cause excessive heat to build up and could cause a fire.
- Make sure that the area around the power source is free of obstacles so the power cord can be removed quickly in case of an emergency.
- Make sure that the power cord is grounded (earthed) at the power source with the ground wire on the plug.
- Connect the power cord directly into the power source. Never use an extension cord.
- When you disconnect the power plug from the power source, always pull on the plug, not the
 cable.

After Installation, Servicing

Disposal of Used Items

∴ WARNING

- Never incinerate used toner or toner cartridges.
- Toner or toner cartridges thrown into a fire can ignite or explode and cause serious injury. At the
 work site always carefully wrap used toner and toner cartridges with plastic bags to avoid spillage
 before disposal or removal.

ACAUTION

Always dispose of used items (developer, toner, toner cartridges, OPC drums, etc.) in accordance
with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

- To protect the environment, never dispose of this product or any kind of waste from consumables at a household waste collection point. Dispose of these items at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site.
- Return used selenium drums to the service center for handling in accordance with company policy regarding the recycling or disposal of such items.

Points to Confirm with Operators

At the end of installation or a service call, instruct the user about use of the machine. Emphasize the following points.

- Show operators how to remove jammed paper and troubleshoot other minor problems by following the procedures described in the operating instructions.
- Point out the parts inside the machine that they should never touch or attempt to remove.
- Confirm that operators know how to store and dispose of consumables.
- Make sure that all operators have access to an operating instruction manual for the machine.
- Confirm that operators have read and understand all the safety instructions described in the
 operating instructions.
- Demonstrate how to turn off the power and disconnect the power plug (by pulling the plug, not the cord) if any of the following events occur: 1) something has spilled into the product, 2) service or repair of the product is necessary, 3) the product cover has been damaged.
- Caution operators about removing paper fasteners around the machine. They should never allow paper clips, staples, or any other small metallic objects to fall into the machine.

Special Safety Instructions for Toner

Accidental Physical Exposure

ACAUTION

- Work carefully when removing paper jams or replacing toner bottles or cartridges to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.
- If toner is inhaled, immediately gargle with large amounts of cold water and move to a well ventilated location. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner gets on the skin, wash immediately with soap and cold running water.
- If toner gets into the eyes, flush the eyes with cold running water or eye wash. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner is swallowed, drink a large amount of cold water to dilute the ingested toner. If there are signs of any problem, seek medical attention.

• If toner spills on clothing, wash the affected area immediately with soap and cold water. Never use hot water! Hot water can cause toner to set and permanently stain fabric.

Handling and Storing Toner

WARNING

- Toner, used toner, and developer are extremely flammable.
- Never store toner, developer, toner cartridges, or toner bottles (including empty toner bottles or cartridges) in a location where they will be exposed to high temperature or an open flame.

ACAUTION

- Always store toner and developer supplies such as toner and developer packages, cartridges, and bottles (including used toner and empty bottles and cartridges) out of the reach of children.
- Always store fresh toner supplies or empty bottles or cartridges in a cool, dry location that is not exposed to direct sunlight.

Toner Disposal

WARNING

- Never attempt to incinerate toner, used toner, or empty toner containers (bottles or cartridges).
 Burning toner can explode and scatter, causing serious burns.
- Always wrap used toner and empty toner bottles and cartridges in plastic bags to avoid spillage.
 Follow the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- Dispose of used toner and toner cartridges at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site.
 Always dispose of used toner cartridges and toner bottles in accordance with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Safety Instructions for this Machine

Prevention of Physical Injury

- 1. Before disassembling or assembling parts of the machine and peripherals, make sure that the machine and peripheral power cords are unplugged.
- 2. The plug should be near the machine and easily accessible.
- 3. Note that some components of the machine and the paper tray unit are supplied with electrical voltage even if the main power switch is turned off.
- 4. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.

- 5. If the [Start] key is pressed before the machine completes the warm-up period (the [Start] key starts blinking red and green), keep hands away from the mechanical and the electrical components as the machine starts making copies as soon as the warm-up period is completed.
- 6. The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the machine is operating. Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.
- To prevent a fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols.
- 8. When a thick book or three-dimensional original is placed on the exposure glass and the ARDF cover is lowered, the back side of the ARDF rises up to accommodate the original. Therefore, when closing the ARDF, please be sure to keep your hands away from the hinges at the back of the ARDF.

Health Safety Conditions

- 1. Never operate the machine without the ozone filters installed.
- 2. Always replace the ozone filters with the specified types at the proper intervals.
- Toner and developer are non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may
 cause temporary eye discomfort. Try to remove with eye drops or flush with water as first aid. If
 unsuccessful, get medical attention.

Observance of Electrical Safety Standards

- 1. The machine and its peripherals must be installed and maintained by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.
- 2. The NVRAM on the system control board has a lithium battery which can explode if replaced incorrectly. Replace the NVRAM only with an identical one. The manufacturer recommends replacing the entire NVRAM. Do not recharge or burn this battery. Used NVRAM must be handled in accordance with local regulations.

Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal

- Do not incinerate toner bottles or used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to an open flame.
- 2. Dispose of used toner, developer, and organic photoconductors in accordance with local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
- 3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.
- 4. When keeping used lithium batteries in order to dispose of them later, do not put more than 100 batteries per sealed box. Storing larger numbers or not sealing them apart may lead to chemical reactions and heat build-up.

ACAUTION

- The danger of explosion exists if a battery of this type is incorrectly replaced.
- Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Laser Safety

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) prohibits the repair of laser-based optical units in the field. The optical housing unit can only be repaired in a factory or at a location with the requisite equipment. The laser subsystem is replaceable in the field by a qualified Customer Engineer. The laser chassis is not repairable in the field. Customer engineers are therefore directed to return all chassis and laser subsystems to the factory or service depot when replacement of the optical subsystem is required.

⚠ WARNING

Use of controls, or adjustment, or performance of procedures other than those specified in this
manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

MARNING

- WARNING: Turn off the main switch before attempting any of the procedures in the Laser Optics Housing Unit section. Laser beams can seriously damage your eyes.
- CAUTION MARKING:

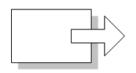


m022i500

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

•	See or Refer to
ℴ	Clip ring
F	Screw
	Connector
Ş	Clamp
C	E-ring
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed





Short Edge Feed (SEF)

m022v701

Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PostScript, PostScript 3, and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.

Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.

The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Important Safety Notices	1
Responsibilities of the Customer Engineer	1
Customer Engineer	1
Reference Material for Maintenance	1
Before Installation, Maintenance	1
Shipping and Moving the Machine	1
Power	1
Installation, Disassembly, and Adjustments	2
Special Tools	2
During Maintenance	2
General	2
Safety Devices	3
Organic Cleaners	3
Lithium Batteries	3
Power Plug and Power Cord	4
After Installation, Servicing	4
Disposal of Used Items	4
Points to Confirm with Operators	5
Special Safety Instructions for Toner	5
Accidental Physical Exposure	5
Handling and Storing Toner	6
Toner Disposal	6
Safety Instructions for this Machine	6
Prevention of Physical Injury	6
Health Safety Conditions	7
Observance of Electrical Safety Standards	7
Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal	7
Laser Safety	8
Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks	9
Trademarks	9
1. Product Information	
Specifications	
Guidance for Those Familiar with Predecessor Products	

Basic Machine Configuration	32
New General Features	32
Options	33
Machine Options	33
Controller Options	33
Fax Options	34
Other	34
Machine Exterior	35
Decal	35
Operation Panel	35
Right Rear Corner Cover	36
Controller Board Faceplate Layout	37
SD Card Storage Location	38
Main Power Switch	38
ADF	40
Boards	42
IPU (Rear)	42
Scanner Unit IDB	43
Controller Board	43
Controller Fan	44
SDB Eliminated	45
HDD Unit (Standard)	45
HDD Unit (Option)	46
External Appearance	47
Machine Configuration	48
Machine Configuration	48
Main machine	48
Options	48
)verview	50
Component Layout	50
Paper Path	51
Standard model (Basic)	51
Standard model (Full option)	52

Finisher model (Basic)	53
Finisher model (Full option)	54
Drive Layout	55
2. Installation	
Installation Requirements	57
Environment	57
Machine Level	58
Machine Space Requirements	58
Machine Dimensions	59
Power Requirements	59
Optional Unit Combinations	61
Machine Options	61
Controller Options	62
Fax Options	62
Other Options	62
Copier Installation	64
Installation Flow Chart	64
Basic model	64
Finisher model	64
Accessory Check	65
Installation Procedure	66
Tapes, Retainers and Toner Bottles	67
Paper Tray	75
Decals	75
Left Tray Setting for D193	76
Initialize the Developer	76
Settings Relevant to the Service Contract	77
Settings for @Remote Service	78
Security Function Installation	81
Data Overwrite Security	82
HDD Encryption	84
When the data overwrite security and encryption functions cause a problem	90
Moving the Machine	93

Transporting the Machine	93
Main Frame	93
Paper Feed Unit (M368)	94
Component Check	94
Installation Procedure	94
For installing the paper feed unit (M368) only	95
For installing with the paper feed unit (M367)	97
Paper Feed Unit (M367)	103
Component Check	103
Installation Procedure	103
For installing the paper feed unit (M367) only	104
For installing with the paper feed unit (M368)	106
Side Tray (M369)	111
Component Check	111
Installation Procedure	111
1-Bin Tray Unit (M370)	116
Component Check	116
Installation Procedure	116
Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10 (D792-09)	123
Accessory Check	123
Installation	123
After Installing the HDD	129
Optional Counter Interface Unit (B870)	132
Installation Procedure	132
Copy Data Security Unit (D640)	134
Accessories	134
Installation	134
User Tool Setting	135
Tray Heater (Mainframe)	136
Installation Procedure	136
Tray Heater (Optional Unit)	137
Component Check	137
Installation Procedure	137

For Installing the Tray Heater in M367	138
For Installing the Tray Heater in M368	145
Smart Operation Panel Type M10 (D190)	150
Accessories	150
Before Installation	151
Installation	151
Firmware Update, Initial SP Settings	151
Removing Standard Operation Panel and Hinge	153
Smart Operation Panel Installation	157
Power On	164
Controller Options	166
Overview	166
SD Card Appli Move	167
Overview	167
Move Exec	168
Undo Exec	169
File Format Converter Type E (D377-04)	170
Accessories	170
Installation	170
IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O (M417)	172
Accessories	172
Installation	172
Browser Unit Type M10 (D792-03, -04)	174
Installation Procedure	174
Do the following steps if the customer is using the Ricoh JavaScapplication developed by Operius/RiDP	•
Browser/EXJS Firmware Update Procedure	175
EXJS Firmware Un-install Procedure	177
IC Card Reader	178
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566)	180
Accessories	180
Installation	181
Camera Direct Print Card Type M10 (D792-07)	181

Installation	182
XPS Direct Print Option Type M10 (D792-08)	182
Installation	183
SD card for NetWare printing Type M10 (D792-06)	183
Accessories	183
Installation	184
OCR Unit Type M2 (D166-25, -26)	184
What is Searchable PDF?	184
Accessories	185
Installation	185
Restoration	186
When the original SD card exists	187
If Original SD Card is Lost	187
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H (D377-22)	187
Overview	187
Component List	187
Installation Procedure	188
Check All Connections	188
3. Preventive Maintenance	
Maintenance Tables	189
PM Parts Settings	190
Before Removing the Old PM Parts	190
After installing the new PM parts	191
Preparation before operation check	191
Operation check	192
4. Replacement and Adjustment	
Notes on the Main Power Switch	193
Push Switch	193
Characteristics of the Push Switch (DC Switch)	193
Shutdown Method	
Forced Shutdown	194
Beforehand	196
Special Tools	197

Image Adjustment	198
Scanning	198
Scanner sub-scan magnification	198
Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration	199
ARDF	199
ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge	199
ARDF sub-scan magnification	200
Registration	200
Image Area	200
Leading Edge	200
Side to Side	201
Adjustment Standard	201
Paper Registration Standard	201
Adjustment Procedure	201
Erase Margin Adjustment	202
Color Registration	202
Line Position Adjustment	202
Printer Gamma Correction	203
Copy Mode	203
Printer Mode	207
Exterior Covers	209
Front Door	209
Toner Collection Bottle	210
Left Cover	211
Rear Lower Cover	212
Rear Cover	213
Dust Filter	213
Exhaust Filter	214
Right Rear Cover	214
Operation Panel	215
LCD Board	217
Operation Panel Interface Board	219
LCD Unit	220

Operation Panel Main Board	221
Operation Panel Sub Board	221
Operation Panel Keys	222
Touch Panel Position Adjustment	223
Paper Exit Tray	224
Inner Right Cover	226
Basic model	226
Finisher model	228
Inner Right Lower Cover	229
Right Upper Cover	231
Scanner Unit	232
Exposure Glass	232
ARDF Exposure Glass	234
LED Board	236
Scanner Motor	238
Sensor Board Unit (SBU)	239
When reassembling	240
IDB	240
Scanner HP Sensor	242
Cover Sensor	243
Front Scanner Wire	244
Reinstalling the Front Scanner Wire	246
Rear Scanner Wire	250
Reinstalling the Rear Scanner Wire	251
Laser Optics	253
Caution Decal Location	253
Laser Unit	253
Preparing the new laser unit	254
Before removing the old laser unit	254
Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser unit	255
Removing the laser unit	255
After installing a new laser unit	258
Ventilation Fan	250

When installing the ventilation fan	260
Image Creation	261
PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)	261
When installing a new PCDU	262
PCU and Development Unit	266
When Reinstalling the PCDU	269
Toner Supply Motor	270
Toner Collection Motor	271
Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor	273
Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	274
RFID CPU Board	274
RFID Board	275
Toner Supply Fan	275
When installing the toner supply fan	276
Image Transfer	277
ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit	277
Image Transfer Belt, ITB Cleaning Unit	279
When Installing the Image Transfer Belt	285
ITB Encoder	286
ITB Contact Motor	290
ITB Contact Sensor	291
ID Sensor Board	293
After installing a new ID sensor board	295
Paper Transfer	296
PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit	296
When Installing the PTR Unit	297
PTR Contact Motor	297
PTR Contact Sensor	300
Temperature and Humidity Sensor	301
Drive Unit	303
Gear Unit	303
Drum Motor: CMY	308
Development Motor: CMY	309

ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor	310
Development Clutch: K	311
Fusing/Paper Exit Motor	311
Motors with Bracket	312
Registration Motor	314
Duplex/ By-pass Motor	314
Paper Feed Motor	315
Vertical Transport Motor	316
Drum Phase Sensor: CMY	318
Drum Phase Sensor: K	319
Inverter Motor	320
Drive Unit Fan	321
When installing the drive unit fan	321
Fusing	322
Fusing Unit Maintenance Parts	322
Fusing Unit	322
When installing the fusing unit	323
Cleaning Unit	323
Oil Supply Roller	324
Cleaning Roller	325
Plain Shaft Bearing	325
Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp	326
Pressure Roller	329
When Reinstalling the Pressure Roller	330
Heating Roller Fusing Lamp	331
Fusing Belt	336
Fusing, Heating and Tension Roller	338
When Reinstalling the Fusing Roller	338
Heating Roller Thermostat	339
Heating Roller Thermistor	340
Pressure Roller Thermistor	341
Pressure Roller Thermostat	342
Thermonile	342

Fusing Front Fan	343
When installing the fusing front fan	344
Fusing Rear Fan	344
When installing the fusing rear fan	346
Paper Feed	347
Separation Roller	347
Paper Feed Unit	347
Pick-up and Paper Feed Rollers	349
Registration Sensor	350
Vertical Transport Sensor	351
Paper Lift Sensor	352
Paper End Sensor	353
Paper Feed Sensor	354
Tray Lift Motor	355
Paper Size Switch	356
Cleaning the Paper Dust Container	356
Paper Exit	358
Paper Exit Unit	358
Basic model	358
Finisher model	360
Paper Exit Sensor	362
Paper Overflow Sensor	362
Fusing Exit Sensor	363
Basic model	363
Finisher model	364
Duplex Unit	366
Duplex Unit	366
By-pass Tray Unit	367
Duplex Entrance Sensor	369
Duplex Exit Sensor	370
Inverter Sensor	371
Fusing Entrance Sensor	373
Rv-Pass Paper Size Sensor	373

When reinstalling the by-pass paper size sensor	374
By-pass Paper End Sensor	375
By-pass Pick-up Roller	375
By-pass Feed and Separation Roller	376
HVPS: D	377
ARDF	379
ARDF	379
When installing the Platen Sheet	383
ARDF Rear Cover	384
ARDF Front Cover and Original Tray	384
Original Feed Unit	385
Pick-Up Roller	386
Feed Roller	387
Friction Pad	388
ARDF Drive Board	389
Original Set Sensor and ARDF Top Cover Sensor	389
Feed Motor	392
Feed Clutch	393
Transport Motor	393
Registration Sensor	395
Inverter Sensor	396
Cooling Fan	398
When installing the cooling fan	399
Internal Finisher	400
Internal Finisher	400
Output Tray Unit	402
Stapler Unit	402
Gathering Roller Motor	403
Paper Exit Motor	404
Shift Roller Motor	405
Transport Motor	406
Tray Lift Motor	406
logger Motor	408

Exit Guide Plate Motor	411
Shift Roller HP Sensor	411
Gathering Roller HP Sensor	412
Jogger Fence HP Sensor	413
Entrance Sensor	415
Paper Exit Sensor	415
Paper Sensor	417
Staple Tray Paper Sensor	417
Tray Lower Limit Sensor	418
Main Board	419
When reinstalling the main board	420
Electrical Components	421
Boards	421
Controller Box Cover	422
Controller Box	423
Opening the controller box	423
Removing the controller box	425
HDD	426
When installing a new HDD unit	429
Disposal of HDD Units	430
Reinstallation	430
Controller Board	430
Installing a New Controller Board	434
BCU	436
When installing the new BCU	436
Removing the BCU with bracket	437
NVRAM/EEPROM Replacement Procedure	438
SMC Report	439
EEPROM on the BCU	439
NVRAM on the Controller	440
IPU	443
PSU Box	443
Opening the PSU box	443

Removing the PSU box	444
PSU	445
HVPS: T1T2 Board	446
HVPS: CB Board	446
5. System Maintenance	
Service Program Mode	449
SP Tables	449
Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode	449
Entering SP Mode	449
Exiting SP Mode	449
Types of SP Modes	449
SP Mode Button Summary	450
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing	450
Selecting the Program Number	450
Exiting Service Mode	451
Service Mode Lock/Unlock	451
Remarks	452
Display on the Control Panel Screen	452
Others	453
System SP1-xxx: 1	454
SP1-XXX (Feed)	454
System SP1-xxx: 2	468
SP1-XXX (Feed)	468
System SP2-xxx: 1	479
SP2-XXX (Drum)	479
System SP2-xxx: 2	497
SP2-XXX (Drum)	497
System SP2-xxx: 3	516
SP2-XXX (Drum)	516
System SP2-xxx: 4	536
SP2-XXX (Drum)	536
System SP2-xxx: 5	557
SP2-XXX (Drum)	557

System SP2-xxx: 6	570
SP2-XXX (Drum)	570
System SP3-xxx: 1	578
SP3-XXX (Process)	578
System SP3-xxx: 2	591
SP3-XXX (Process)	591
System SP4-xxx	605
SP4-XXX (Scanner)	605
System SP5-xxx: 1	615
SP5-XXX (Mode)	615
System SP5-xxx: 2	638
SP5-XXX (Mode)	638
System SP5-xxx: 3	653
SP5-XXX (Mode)	653
System SP5-xxx: 4	674
SP5-XXX (Mode)	674
System SP6-xxx	699
SP6-XXX (Peripherals)	699
System SP7-xxx: 1	702
SP7-XXX (Data Log)	702
System SP7-xxx: 2	713
SP7-XXX (Data Log)	713
System SP7-xxx: 3	725
SP7-XXX (Data Log)	725
System SP8-xxx: 1	739
SP8-xxx: Data Log2	739
System SP8-xxx: 2	755
SP8-xxx: Data Log2	755
System SP8-xxx: 3	772
SP8-xxx: Data Log2	
Input and Output Check	
Input Check Table	
Printer	

Table 1: Paper Size Switch (Tray 1)	793
Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)	794
Table 3: Paper Size Switch (Tray 3 and 4)	794
ARDF	795
Internal Finisher	795
Output Check Table	796
Copier	796
ARDF	802
Internal Finisher	802
Printer Service Mode	803
SP1-XXX (Service Mode)	803
Scanner Service Mode	813
SP1-xxx (System and Others)	813
SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)	816
Firmware Update	818
Type of Firmware	818
Before You Begin	819
Updating Firmware	820
Preparation	820
Updating Procedure	820
Error Messages	821
Firmware Update Error	822
Recovery after Power Loss	822
Browser Unit Update Procedure	822
Handling Firmware Update Errors	823
Error Message Table	823
SFU (Smart Firmware Update)	825
Overview	825
SFU Procedure	826
How to Set a Reservation	828
Checking the reserved and received package information	830
Update the Package Firmware via SD Card	832
Undatina lavaVM	834

Creating an SD Card for Updating	834
Updating Procedure	834
List of Error Messages	835
Installing Another Language	837
Reboot/System Setting Reset	840
Software Reset	840
System Settings and Copy Setting Reset	840
System Setting Reset	840
Copier Setting Reset	841
Controller Self-Diagnostics	842
Overview	842
Downloading Stamp Data	844
NVRAM Data Upload/Download	845
Uploading Content of NVRAM to an SD card	845
Downloading an SD Card to NVRAM	845
Address Book Upload/Download	847
Information List	847
Download	847
Upload	848
Capturing the Debug Logs	849
Overview	849
Types of debug logs that can be saved	849
Operation Log Security	850
Retrieving Debug Logs	851
Procedure for Retrieving the Debug Log	851
Card Save Function	853
Overview	853
Card Save:	853
Procedure	853
Error Messages	856
Test Pattern Printing	857
6. Troubleshooting	
\$C.TLI	950

Service Call Conditions	859
Summary	859
SC Code Classification	860
Service Call 1xx	862
SC1xx: Scanning	862
Service Call 2xx	867
SC 2xx: Exposure	867
Service Call 3xx	873
SC3xx: Image Processing – 1	873
SC3xx: Image Processing – 2	874
Service Call 4xx	877
SC4xx: Image Processing - 3	877
Service Call 5xx	882
SC5xx: Paper Feed and Fusing	882
Service Call 6xx	895
SC6xx: Device Communication	895
Service Call 7xx	907
SC7xx: Peripherals	907
Service Call 8xx	911
SC8xx: Overall System	911
Service Call 9xx	931
SC9xx: Miscellaneous	931
Process Control Error Conditions	938
Developer Initialization Result	938
Process Control Self-Check Result	939
Vsg Adjustment Result	941
Line Position Adjustment Result	941
Troubleshooting Guide	943
Line Position Adjustment	943
Test	943
Countermeasure list for color registration errors	943
Problem at Regular Intervals	949
Blank Print	951

All-black Print	951
Missing CMY Color	952
Light Print	952
Repeated Spots or Lines on Prints	952
Dark Vertical Line on Prints	953
White Horizontal Lines or Bands	954
Missing Parts of Images	954
Dirty Background	954
Partial CMY Color Dots	955
Dark Irregular Streaks on Prints	955
CMY Color Irregular Streaks	955
Ghosting	955
Unfused or Partially Fused Prints	956
Image Skew	956
Background Stain	957
No Printing on Paper Edge	957
Image not centered when it should be	957
Light Density (SC360, SC361, SC362, SC363)	958
Symptom	958
Possible Causes	959
Necessary Actions	960
PCDU Installation (SC312, SC313, SC314, SC315)	962
Symptom	962
Possible Causes	962
Necessary Actions	962
Jam Detection	967
Paper Jam Display	967
Jam Codes and Display Codes	967
Paper Size Code	971
Electrical Component Defects	972
Sensors	972
Blown Fuse Conditions	977
Power Supply Unit	977

Scanner Test Mode	
SBU Test Mode	
7. Energy Saving	
Energy Save	979
Energy Saver Modes	979
Timer Settings	979
Return to Stand-by Mode	980
Recommendation	980
Paper Save	981
Effectiveness of Duplex/Combine Function	981
1. Duplex:	981
2. Combine mode:	981
3. Duplex + Combine:	981
How to calculate the paper reduction ratio	982

5

1. Product Information

Specifications

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Specifications
- Supported Paper Sizes
- Software Accessories
- Optional Equipment

Guidance for Those Familiar with Predecessor Products

Basic Machine Configuration

The previous series featured four models, two "standard" machines without the internal finisher (30 ppm and 40 ppm) and two "finisher" machines with the internal finisher (30 ppm and 40 ppm).

Previous Models

M022	C1a Std. 30 ppm	No internal finisher
M026	C1b Std. 40 ppm	No internal finisher
M024	C1a Fin. 30 ppm	Standard internal finisher
M028	C1b Fin. 40 ppm	Standard internal finisher

The new series features only two models, one "standard" machine without the internal finisher, and one "finisher" machine with the internal finisher.

New Models

D191	C2b Std. 40 ppm	No internal finisher
D193	C2b Fin. 40 ppm	Standard internal finisher

The two machines in the new series are both 40 ppm. The 30 ppm models have been discarded for the new series.

New General Features

Here is a brief summary of some new features of the new machine.

- **GW+ Controller**. This is an advanced controller for high end A4 color MFP machines. GW+ is embedded and can offer the same solutions as other Ricoh products.
- Power Consumption. Power consumption in low power mode is reduced from 2.5 W to 1.0 W (about 40% down).
- Recovery Time from Low Power Mode. The operator can use the operation panel within 4 sec. after low power mode recovery, and copying can start within 5.5 sec.
- Silent Mode. This machine is the first Ricoh product to support silent mode. After setting the machine for Silent Mode, print jobs will start automatically with less noise. Documents can be printed quietly

- 1
- in libraries, meeting areas, etc. where people do not want to be disturbed by the noise of machine operation. Standard productivity is 40 ppm; however, in Silent Mode priority is given to less noise and consequently productivity lowers to 15 ppm.
- Operation Panel. The standard 9-inch operator panel can be replaced with an optional Smart
 Operation Panel. The Smart Operation Panel allows you to register frequently used functions,
 customize the Home screen, manage machine status and jobs, browse Web pages on the
 operation panel, send scan files to email, and so on.

Options

Machine Options

These hardware options are the same for the previous and new models.

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193
1	1-Bin Tray Unit BN 1000 (M370): M022/M026 only	Same: D191 only
2	Side Tray Type C400 (M369)	Same
3	Paper Feed Unit PB 1 000 (M367)	Same
4	Paper Feed Unit PB1010 (M368)	Same

Controller Options

There are some differences in the controller options available for the previous and new models.

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193
1	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566)	Same
2	Browser Unit (D430)	Browser Unit Type M10 (D792-03, -04)
3	 (PictBridge standard)	Camera Direct Print Card Type M10 (D792-07)
4	File Format Converter Type E (D377-04)	Same
5	Gigabit Ethernet Type B (D377-21)	Discontinued
6	IEEE 802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J (D377-01)	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O (M417-06)

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193
7		DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H (D377-22)
8		OCR Unit Type M2 (D166)
9		SD Card for NetWare Printing Type M10 (D792-06)
10		XPS Direct Print Option Type M10 (D792-08)



- Data Overwrite Security function (Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H D377) is built into the
 controller board but not enabled before shipping. It must be enabled with SP5-878-001.
 (SP5-878-001 Data Overwrite Security > [EXECUTE])
- Hard disk encryption (HDD Encryption Unit Type A D377) is built into the controller board but not enabled before shipping. It must be enabled with SP5-878-002. (SP5-878-002 HDD Encryption > [EXECUTE])

Fax Options

The name of the fax unit has changed, but there is no change in the fax installation procedures.

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193
1	Fax Option Type C400 (D483)	Fax Option Type M10 (D791-01, -02)
2		Fax Connection Unit Type M10 (D791-04)
3	Memory Unit Type B 32 MB (G578)	Same

Other

There are some differences in the extra options for the previous and new models.

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193
1		Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10 (D792-09)
2		Smart Operation Panel Type M10 (D190)
3	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (B870)	Same

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193
4	Copy Data Security Unit Type F (B829)	Copy Data Security Unit Type G (D640)



- Items 1 and 2 are new options for D191/D193.
- The type of the Copy Data security Unit has changed but the installation procedure is the same.

Machine Exterior

Decal



d191b9009

The decal on the front door of the previous machine [A] has been removed from the door of the new machine [B].

Operation Panel

There are some differences in the operation panels for the previous and new models.

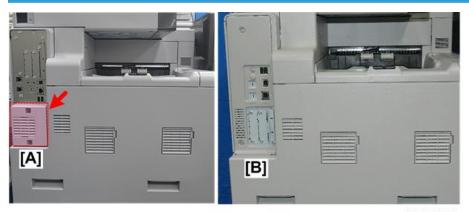




d191z5010

No.	M022/M026, M024/M028	D191/D193	
1		[Home] key Press to display the [Home] screen. [Check Status] key Press to check the machine's system status, operational status of each function, and current jobs. You can also display the job history and the machine's maintenance information.	
2			
3		[Energy Saver] key Press to switch to and from Low Power mode or Sleep mode. When the machine is in Low Power mode, the [Energy Saver] key is lit. In Sleep mode, the [Energy Saver] key flashes slowly.	
4	[Stop/Clear] key	[Stop/Clear] key is divided into two keys: [Clear] and [Stop].	
5	Function keys at default	No function keys by default	

Right Rear Corner Cover

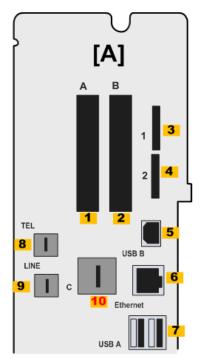


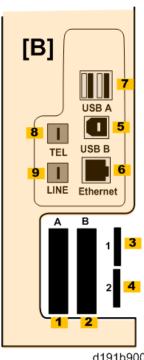
d191b9005

The small cover at the left rear corner of the previous machine [A] has been eliminated on the new machine [B].

Controller Board Faceplate Layout

The new machine has a new controller board. The slots of the controller board have been rearranged.





d191b9002

Layout [A] is the previous machine, and layout [B] is the new machine.

No.	Name	For	
1	Slot A	Wireless LAN	
2	Slot B	File Format Converter	
3	SD Card Slot 1	Application Slot	
4	SD Card Slot 2	Service Slot	
5	USB B	USB 2.0 I/F cable	
6	Ethernet	Network Connection	
7	USB A	Bluetooth	
	USD A	Digital Camera	
8	TEL	Telephone Cord (for Fax)	

No.	Name	For
9	LINE	For Fax
10	С	Gigabit Ethernet (previous machine only)

SD Card Storage Location



d191b9003

The SD cards were stored in cover [A] at the left rear corner of the previous machine but this cover has been eliminated. The SD cards can be stored behind the controller faceplate cover [B] of the new machine. Slots are provided for the storage of three SD cards.

Main Power Switch



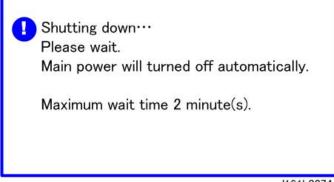
d191b9011

The square flip switch [A] of the previous machine has been replaced with a round push-switch [B] on the new machine. The power switch is at the same location (rear left corner). There is no power switch on the operation panel of the new models.



d191b0075

- 1. Press the power switch on the left rear corner of the machine.
- 2. After the "Please Wait" message goes off, touch [Copier] on the operation panel display.
- 3. When you are ready to turn the machine off, press the power switch. A message is displayed.



d191b0074



- This gives the hard disk drive enough time to stop rotating and to shut down safely before the machine loses power.
- 4. Wait for the machine to go off automatically. When the operation panel display goes off, the machine is off.



- There is no power switch on the operation panel.
- 5. Before servicing the machine, disconnect the power cord and allow the machine to sit idle for a few minutes.

CAUTION

- To avoid personal injury, always wait a few minutes for hot components inside the machine to cool before removing the covers.
- Allowing the machine to remain off before servicing also allows residual voltage on the boards to disperse.

For details about the main power switch, see "Notes on the Main Power Switch" (page 193).

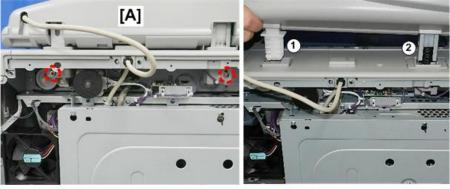
ADF

The ADF of the previous and new machines is the same basic design. However, the base hinges of the ADF have been improved to increase their durability, and rubber pads have been added to reduce noise.



d191b9020

The ADF of the previous machine could be removed with the removal of one hinge screw (left hinge).

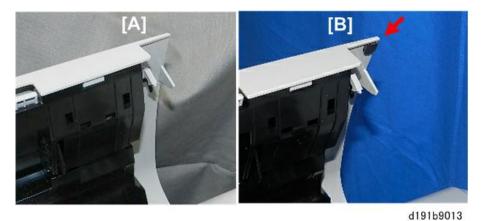


d191b9012

However, removal of ADF [A] of the requires the removal of two screws, one fastened to the right hinge ① and one fastened to the left hinge ②.

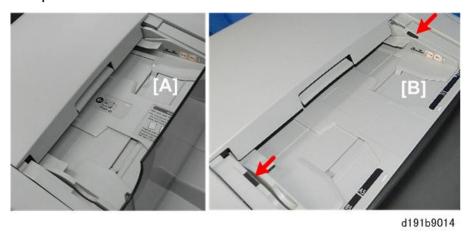
Small rubber pads have been added at three locations to reduce the noise when opening and closing the feed cover and original tray of the ADF.

Feed Cover



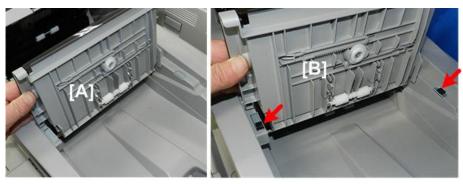
No pad on the feed cover [A] of the previous models, and a rubber pad on the feed cover [B] of the new models.

Transparent Cover



No pads under the transparent cover of the previous models [A], and two rubber pads added on the new models [B].

Original Tray



d191b9015

No pads under the original table of the previous models [A], and two rubber pads added on the new models [B].

Boards

IPU (Rear)



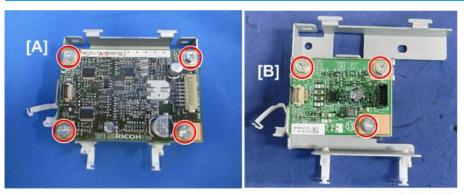
d191b9016

There are some slight changes in the routing of cables and wires at the upper right corner of the IPU. The clutter of the previous models [A] has been corrected in the new models [B].

	1	The I/F cable was shortened and clamped.	
	2	The ground wire was also shortened and clamped.	
3 The I/F cable was shortened and connectors shape of were changed.		The I/F cable was shortened and connectors shape of were changed.	

1

Scanner Unit IDB

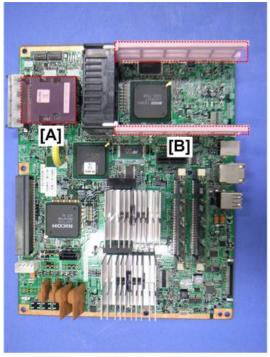


d191b9004

The LED-DB of the previous machine [A] has been replaced with a new one (IDB) [B]. The previous LED-DB is fastened to the bracket with four screws and the new one (IDB) is fastened with only three screws. The shape of the bracket has also changed.

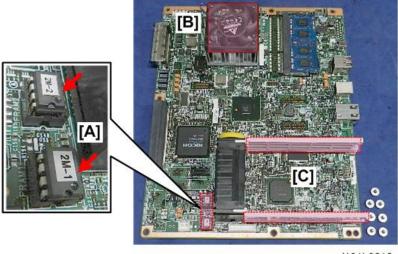
Controller Board

The new models have a new controller board.



d191b9017

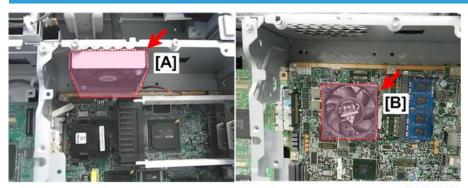
The single NVRAM [A] on the controller board of the previous models is located at the upper left corner, and the option board racks [B] are mounted high on the right.



d191b9018

The dual NVRAMs [A] on the controller board of the new models are located at the lower left corner. The new controller board has an on-board cooling fan [B]. The option board racks [C] are mounted low on the right.

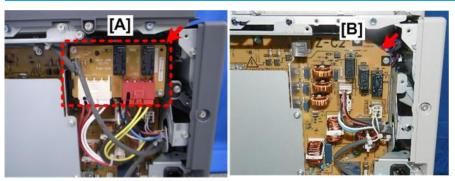
Controller Fan



d191b9008

The controller fan [A] of the previous models has been eliminated and replaced by the cooling fan [B] mounted directly on the new controller board.

SDB Eliminated



d191b9007

The SDB (Shutdown Board) [A] of the previous models has been eliminated. The function of the SDB is built into the PSU [B].

HDD Unit (Standard)



d191b9019

The standard HDD unit [A] of the previous models is larger than the HDD unit [B] of the new models. Also, the shapes of the mounting brackets are different. The capacity of the HDD is 160GB for the previous models and 320 GB for the new models.





d191b9010

A new HDD option is available for D191/D193. This HDD unit is a self-encrypting drive that prevents security breaches.



- If this option is used, the standard HDD unit in the machine must be removed and replaced with this optional HDD unit.
- The system administrator can consolidate the drive through a network. An Authentication Code is required in the Administrator Settings.
- Once this option is installed, if the HDD unit is removed from the machine and connected to an unauthorized host system, the encryption keys and data are instantly invalidated.
- This new "wipe technology" meets Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS14-2), developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) for Federal computer systems and approved by the US Secretary of Commerce.

External Appearance





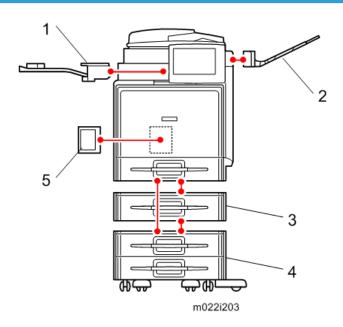
d191z5019

[A]: Standard HDD

[B]: Enhanced Security HDD

Machine Configuration

Machine Configuration



Main machine

ltem	Machine Code	Remarks
Main Unit	D191/D193	C2b Std. 40 ppm C2b Fin. 40 ppm

Options

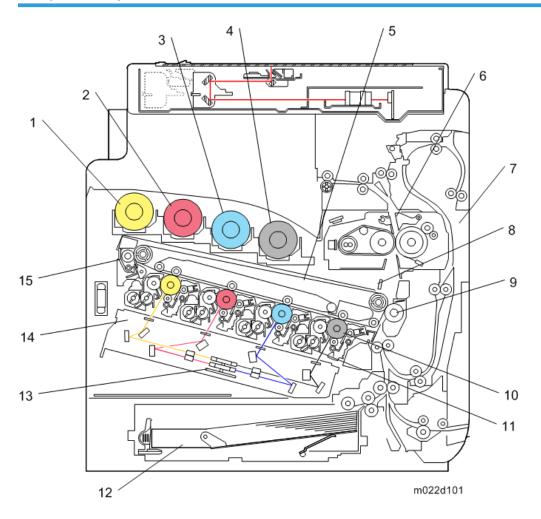
	ltem	Machine Code	Remarks
1	1 Bin Tray BN 1000	M370	-
2	Side Tray Type C400	M369	-
3	Paper Feed Unit PB 1 000	M367	-
4	Paper Feed Unit PB1010	M368	-

1

5	Fax Option Type M10	D791-01 NA D791-02 EU	-
-	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	G578-17	SAF memory requires the Fax Option.
-	Browser Unit Type M10	D792-03 NA D792-04 EU	SD card Slot 2
-	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O	M417-06	I/F slot A
	File Format Converter Type E	D377-04	I/F slot B
	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D640-41	-
	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870-11	-

Overview

Component Layout

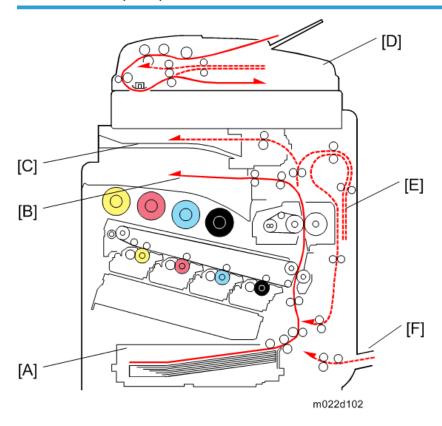


- 1. Toner Bottle [Y]
- 2. Toner Bottle [M]
- 3. Toner Bottle [C]
- 4. Toner Bottle [K]
- 5. Image Transfer Belt Unit
- 6. Fusing Unit
- 7. Duplex Unit
- 8. ID Sensor

- 9. Paper Transfer roller
- 10. PCU (Photo Conductor Unit)
- 11. Development Unit
- 12. Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)
- 13. Polygon Mirror Motor
- 14. LDU
- 15. Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit

Paper Path

Standard model (Basic)



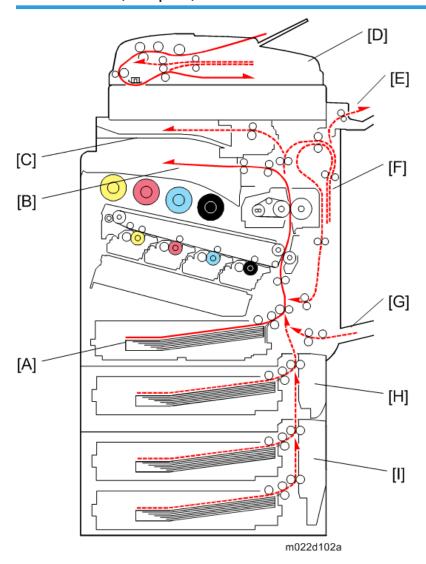
- [A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)
- [B]: Standard Paper Exit Tray
- [C]: 1 Bin Tray

[D]: ARDF

[E]: Duplex Unit

[F]: By-pass Tray

Standard model (Full option)



[A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)

[B]: Standard Paper Exit Tray

[C]: 1 Bin Tray

[D]: ARDF

[E]: Side Tray

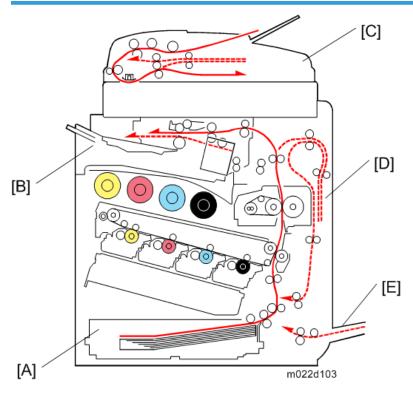
[F]: Duplex Unit

[G]: By-pass Tray

[H]: One Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)

[1]: Two Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)

Finisher model (Basic)



[A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)

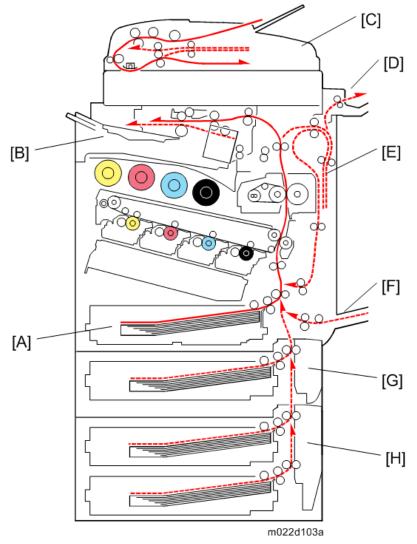
[B]: Internal Finisher

[C]: ARDF

[D]: Duplex Unit

[E]: By-pass Tray

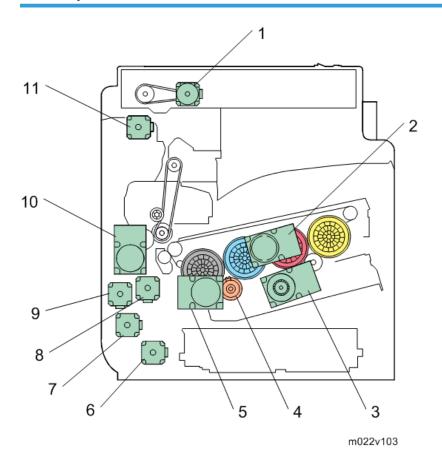
Finisher model (Full option)



- [A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)
- [B]: Internal Finisher
- [C]: ARDF
- [D]: Side Tray
- [E]: Duplex Unit
- [F]: By-pass Tray
- [G]: One Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)
- [H]: Two Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)

٦

Drive Layout



1. Scanner Motor:

Drives the scanner unit.

2. Drum Motor: CMY:

This controls the OPCs for cyan, magenta, and yellow.

3. Development Motor: CMY:

This controls the color development units (cyan/magenta/yellow).

4. Development Clutch: K:

This controls the drive power to the development unit-K.

5. ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor:

This controls the black OPC, development unit for black, and ITB unit.

6. Paper Feed Motor:

This controls the paper feed mechanisms (tray 1).

7. Vertical Transport Motor:

This controls the vertical transport roller.

8. Registration Motor:

This controls the registration rollers.

9. Duplex/By-pass Motor:

This controls the duplex entrance, relay, exit, by-pass and separation rollers.

10. Fusing/Paper Exit Motor:

This controls the fusing unit and paper exit rollers.

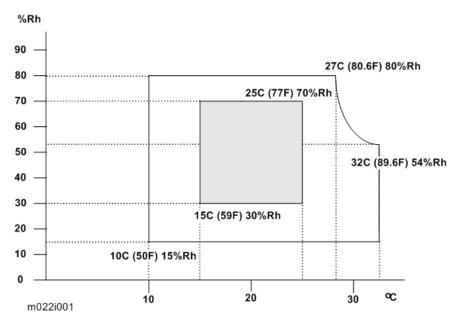
11. Inverter Motor:

This controls the inverter roller.

2. Installation

Installation Requirements

Environment



- 1. Temperature Range: 10°C to 32°C (50°F to 89.6°F)
- 2. Humidity Range: 15% to 80% RH
- 3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
- 4. Ventilation: 3 times/hr/person or more
- 5. Do not let the machine get exposed to the following:
 - 1) Cool air from an air conditioner
 - 2) Heat from a heater
- 6. Do not install the machine in areas that are exposed to corrosive gas.
- 7. Install the machine at locations lower than 2,000 m (6,500 ft.) above sea level.
- 8. Install the machine on a strong, level base. (Inclination on any side must be no more than 5 mm.)
- 9. Do not install the machine in areas that get strong vibrations.

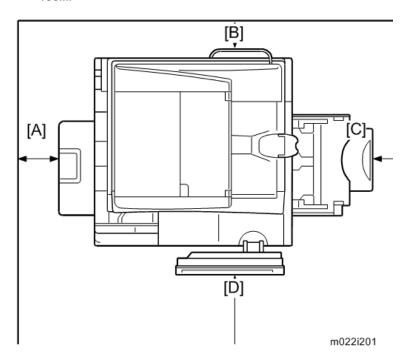
Machine Level

Front to back: Within 5 mm (0.2") Right to left: Within 5 mm (0.2")

Machine Space Requirements

ACAUTION

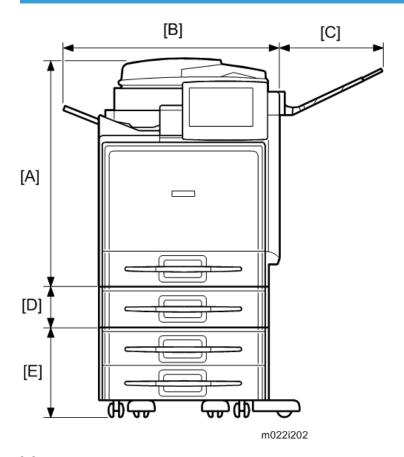
This machine, which uses high voltage power sources, can generate ozone gas. High ozone
density is harmful to human health. Therefore, the machine must be installed in a well-ventilated
room.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 315 mm (12.4")
- D: Over 400 mm (15.7")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above.

Machine Dimensions



[A]: 710 mm

[B]: 580 mm

[C]: 315 mm

[D]: 120 mm

[E]: 270 mm

Power Requirements

ACAUTION

- Insert the plug firmly in the outlet.
- Do not use an outlet extension plug or cord.
- Ground the machine.
- 1. Input voltage level:

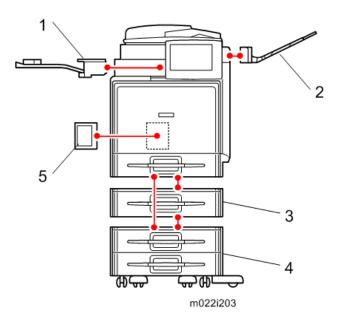
- 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- 220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz: More than 8 A
- 2. Permissible voltage fluctuation:

NA: 108 V (120 V-10%) - 138 V (127 V+8.66 %) EU/AA: 198 V (220 V-10%) - 264 V (240 V+10 %)

3. Do not put things on the power cord.

Optional Unit Combinations

Machine Options



NI.	Options		Remarks
No.	D191	D193	кетагкз
1	1 Bin Tray BN 1000	-	-
2	Side Tray Type C400		-
3	Paper Feed Unit PB 1000		
4	Paper Feed Unit PB1010		1 -
5	Fax Option Type M10		-
6	Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10		-
7	Smart Operation Panel Type M10		-

Controller Options

NI-	Opti	ons	Remarks
No.	D191	D193	Kemarks
1	IEEE 802.11 Inter	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O	
2	File Format Co	nverter Type E	I/F slot B
3	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D		USB A
4	DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H		SD card slot 1
5	Browser Unit Type M10		SD card slot 1
6	OCR Unit Type M2		SD card slot 2 (during installation only)
7	Camera Direct Print Card Type M10		SD card slot 1
8	SD card for NetWare printing Type M10		SD card slot 1
9	XPS Direct Print Option Type M10		SD card slot 1

Fax Options

NI.	Options		Remarks
No.	D191	D193	Kemarks
1	Fax Option Type M10		-
2	Memory Unit Type B 32MB		-
3	Fax Connection Unit Type M10		-

Other Options

No.	Opt	ions	Domanico.
INO.	D191	D193	Remarks
1	Copy Data Security Unit Type G		-

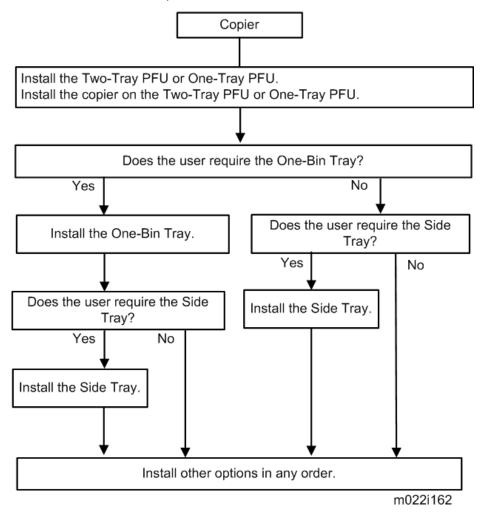
2	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	-	

Copier Installation

Installation Flow Chart

Basic model

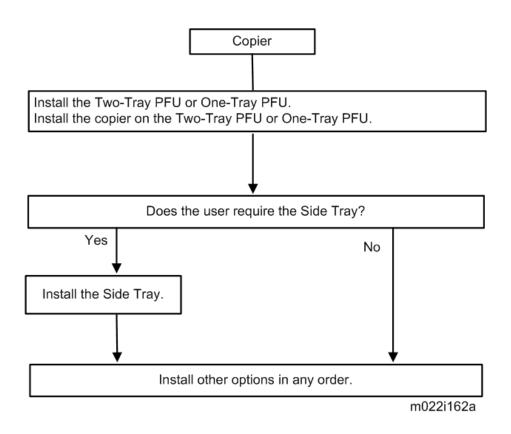
This flow chart shows the best procedure for installation.



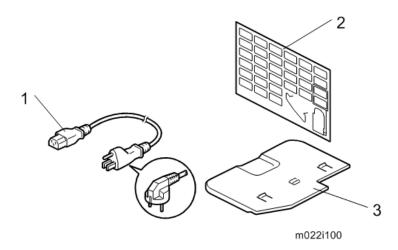
Finisher model

This flow chart shows the best procedure for installation.

2



Accessory Check



Check the quantity and condition of these accessories.

For D191

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Power Supply Cord	1
2	Decal - Paper Size	1
-	Emblem Decal	1

For D193

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Power Supply Cord	1
2	Decal - Paper Size	1
3	Left tray	1
-	Emblem Decal	1

Installation Procedure

Put the machine on the paper tray unit first if you install an optional paper feed unit at the same time. Then install the machine and other options.



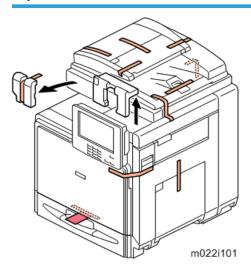
• Keep the shipping retainers after you install the machine. You may need them in the future if you transport the machine to another location.



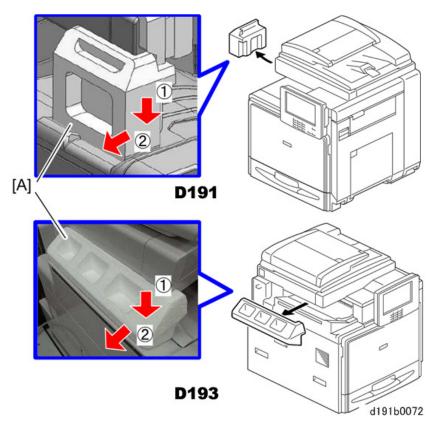
d191b0001

The arrangement of tape and shipping materials is basically the same for both models. However, the shape and size of the cushion under the ADF on the left are slightly different. Both are easily removed.

Tapes, Retainers and Toner Bottles



1. Remove the tapes and the retainers on the machine.

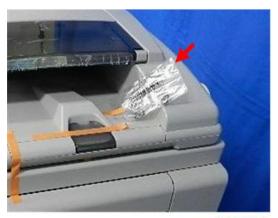


2. Push the retainer [A] down, and then pull it to the left.



d191b0004

3. Peel the film from the transparent cover of the ADF.



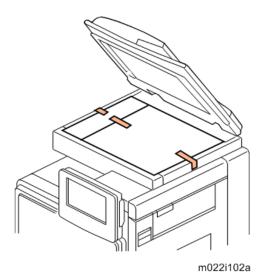
d191b0006

- 4. Remove the decal bag from the ADF and save it.
- 5. Remove all the tapes and material from the ADF.



d191b0002

- 6. Remove the tape and film [A] from the operation panel screen.
- 7. Remove the shipping cushion [B] from behind the operation panel.

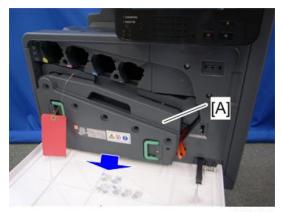


8. Open the ADF, and then remove all the retainers.



d191b0010

9. Open the front door [A].

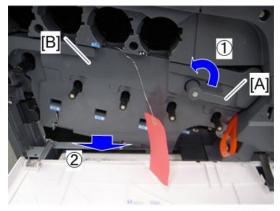


m022i504

10. Remove the waste toner bottle [A].



11. Remove the long screw.



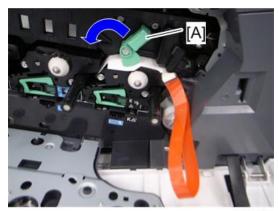
m022i506

12. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].



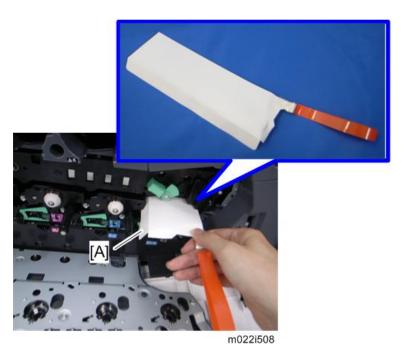
m022i507

13. Pull out the securing pin [A].



m022i509

14. Turn the ITB lock lever [A] counterclockwise.

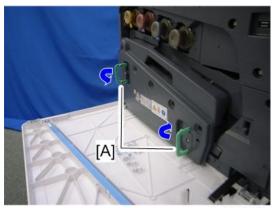


15. Pull out the sheet of paper [A].



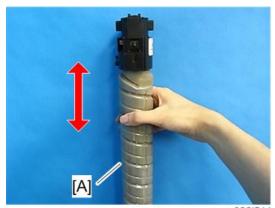
m022i510

- 16. Turn the ITB lock lever [A] clockwise.
- 17. Close the drum securing plate ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 18. Attach the waste toner bottle.



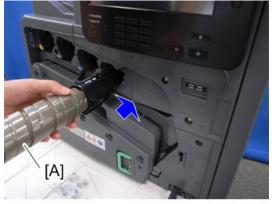
m022r503c

19. Close the handles [A].



m022i511

20. Shake each toner bottle [A] five or six times.

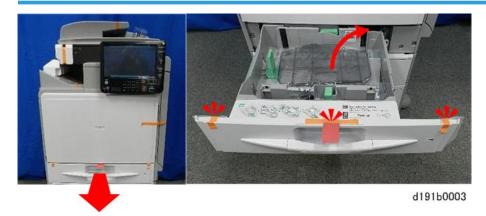


m022i513

- 21. Install each toner bottle [A] in the machine.
- 22. Close the front door.

23. Connect the power cord to the machine.

Paper Tray



- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Remove all tape and the tag from the front cover, and then remove the accessories inside the tray (power cord, decals, etc.)
- 3. Adjust the side guides and end guide for the size of the paper.



- Pull out the tray completely so you can adjust the side guides.
- Be sure to push down the green lock at the back of the tray to lock the guides in place.

Decals



d191b0061

1. Remove decals from the bag that you removed from the top of the ADF.



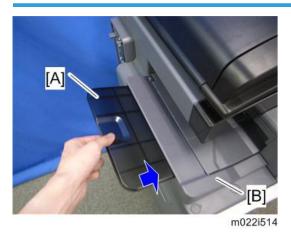
d191b0060

- 2. Attach the emblem decal [A] to the front door of the machine, if the emblem decal is not attached.
- 3. Attach the correct paper tray number and size decals to the paper trays.



Paper tray number and size decals are also used for the optional paper tray. Keep these
decals for use with these optional units.

Left Tray Setting for D193



For the finisher version of the machine (D193), set the left tray [A] in the internal finisher [B].

Initialize the Developer

1. Plug in the machine.

- 2. Make sure that the platen or ARDF is closed and the main power is turned off.
- 3. Turn the main power switch on. The machine automatically starts the initialization procedure. The LED turns blue when this procedure has finished.
- 4. Make copies of image samples (text, photo, and text/photo modes).
- 5. Do the Automatic Color Calibration process (ACC) for each mode (Copy mode, Printer 600 x 600 dpi, Printer 900 x 600 dpi, Printer 1800 x 600 dpi, and Printer 1200 x 1200 dpi) as follows:
 - 1) Print the ACC test pattern (User tools > Maintenance > Printer Function > Execute > Print).
 - 2) Put the printout on the exposure glass.
 - 3) Put 10 sheets of white paper on top of the test chart.
 - 4) Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
 - 5) Press "Scan" on the LCD panel. The machine starts the ACC.
- 6. Check that the sample image has been copied normally.
- 7. Do the user's color registration procedure (press Color Registration on the display panel).

Settings Relevant to the Service Contract

Change the necessary settings for the following SP modes if the customer has made a service contract.



 You must select one of the counter methods (developments/prints) in accordance with the contract (SP5045-001).

Counting method				
SP No.	Function	Default		
	Specifies if the counting method used in meter charge mode is based on developments or prints.	"0": Developments		
SP5-045-001	NOTE: You can set this one time only. You cannot change the setting after you have set it for the first time.			
Service Tel. No. Se	etting			
SP No.	Function	Default		
SP5-812-001 through 004	5812-002 programs the service station fax number. The number is printed on the counter list when the meter charge mode is selected. This lets the user fax the counter data to the service station.	-		

Settings for @Remote Service



 Prepare and check the following check points before you visit the customer site. For details, ask the @Remote key person.

Check points before making @Remote settings

- 1. The setting of SP5816-201 in the mainframe must be "0".
- 2. Print the SMC with SP5990-002 and then check if a device ID2 (SP5811-003) must be correctly programmed.
 - 6 spaces must be put between the 3-digit prefix and the following 8-digit number (e.g. xxx____xxxxxxxx).
 - ID2 (SP5811-003) and the serial number (SP5811-001) must be the same (e.g. ID2:
 A01______23456789 = serial No. A0123456789)
- 3. The following settings must be correctly programmed.
 - Proxy server IP address (SP5816-063)
 - Proxy server Port number (SP5816-064)
 - Proxy User ID (SP5816-065)
 - Proxy Password (SP5816-066)
- 4. Get a Request Number

Execute the @Remote Settings

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Input the Request number which you have obtained from @Remote Center GUI, and then enter [OK] with \$P5816-202.
- 3. Confirm the Request number, and then click [EXECUTE] with SP5816-203.
- 4. Check the confirmation result with SP5816-204.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5 Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)		Check Proxy user name and password.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
6	Communication error	Check the network condition.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing Please wait.

- 5. Make sure that the screen displays the Location Information with SP5816-205 only when it has been input at the Center GUI.
- 6. Click [EXECUTE] to execute the registration with SP5816-206.
- 7. Check the registration result with SP5816-207.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.
2	Already registered	Check the registration status.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)	Check Proxy user name and password.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing Please wait.

8. Exit the SP mode.

SP5816-208 Error Codes

Cause	Code	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
	-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring Request No.	Obtain a Request Number before attempting the Inquiry or Registration.
	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of a confirmation and no previous registration.	Perform Confirmation before attempting the Registration.
	-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.	Check ID2 of the mainframe.
Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.	Make sure that "Remote Service" in User Tools is set to "Do not prohibit".
	-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.	Execute registration.
	-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.	Check Request No.
	-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.	Check the mainframe condition. If the mainframe is in use, try again later.

Cause	Code	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
	-2385	Other error	
	-2387	Not supported at the Service Center	
	-2389	Database out of service	
	-2390	Program out of service	
	-2391	Two registrations for the same mainframe	Check the registration condition of the mainframe
Error Caused by Response from	-2392	Parameter error	
GW URL	-2393	External RCG not managed	
	-2394	Mainframe not managed	
	-2395	Box ID for external RCG is illegal.	
	-2396	Mainframe ID for external RCG is illegal.	
	-2397	Incorrect ID2 format	Check the ID2 of the mainframe.
	-2398	Incorrect request number format	Check the Request No.

Security Function Installation

Mportant (

 If the "Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10" is installed at the same time of the main machine's installation, do not execute these settings described below. When the "Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10" and security functions (Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption Unit) are activated in the same machine, the function of the "Enhanced Security HDD Option" is not guaranteed.

The machine contains the Security functions (Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption Unit) built into the controller board.

If you are installing a new machine, it is recommended to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit by selecting "Format All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.



 This method is recommended because there is no user data on the hard drive yet (Address Book data, image data, etc.).

If the customer wishes to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit on a machine that is already running, it is recommended to activate the unit by selecting "All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.



Selecting "All Data" will preserve the data that has already been saved to the hard drive. (If
 "Format All Data" is selected, all user data saved to the hard drive up to that point will be erased).

Immediately after encryption is enabled, the encryption setting process will take several minutes to complete before you can begin using the machine.



• If encryption is enabled after data has been stored on the disk, or of the encryption key is changed, this process can take up to three and a half hours or more.

The machine cannot be operated while data is being encrypted.

Once the encryption process begins, it cannot be stopped.

Make sure that the machine's main power is not turned off while the encryption process is in progress.

If the machine's main power is turned off while the encryption process is in progress, the hard disk will be damaged and all data on it will be unusable.

Print the encryption key and keep the encryption key (which is printed as a paper sheet).

Keep the encryption key in a safe place. If the encryption key is lost and is needed, the controller board, hard disk and NVRAM must all be replaced at the same time.



- "NVRAM" mentioned in here means the NVRAM on the Controller Board.
- "NVRAM" or EEPROM on the BCU has nothing to do with this.

Please use the following procedure when the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption is reinstalled.

Data Overwrite Security

Before You Begin the Procedure

- 1. Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at their factory default values.
 - (1) Supervisor login password
 - (2) Administrator login name
 - (3) Administrator login password

If any of these settings is at a factory default value, tell the customer these settings must be changed before you do the installation procedure.

2. Make sure that "Admin. Authentication" is on.

[System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication]

If this setting is off, tell the customer this setting must be on before you do the installation procedure.

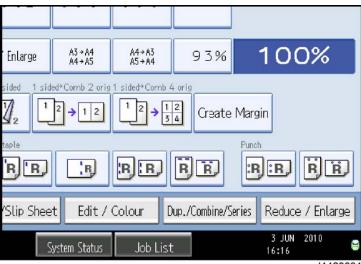
3. Make sure that "Administrator Tools" is enabled (selected).

[System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]

If this setting is disabled (not selected), tell the customer this setting must be enabled (selected) before you do the installation procedure.

Installation Procedure

- 1. Connect the network cable if it needs to be connected.
- 2. Turn on the main power switch.
- 3. Go into the SP mode and push "EXECUTE" in SP5-878-001.
- 4. Exit the SP mode and turn off the operation switch. Then turn off the main power switch.
- 5. Turn on the machine power.
- 6. Do SP5-990-005 (SP print mode Diagnostic Report).
- 7. Go into the User Tools mode, and select [System Settings] [Administrator Tools] [Auto Erase Memory Setting] [On].
- 8. Exit the User Tools mode.



d1420091

8	Icon [1]	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
8	Icon [2]	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

- 9. Check the display and make sure that the overwrite erase icon appears.
- 10. Check the overwrite erase icon.

The icon [1] is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.

The icon [2] is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

HDD Encryption

Before You Begin the Procedure:

- 1. Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at the factory default settings.
 - (1) Supervisor login password
 - (2) Administrator login name
 - (3) Administrator login password

These settings must be set up by the customer before the HDD Encryption unit can be installed.

2. Confirm that "Admin. Authentication" is on: [User tools/Counter] key -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication] -> [On]

If this setting is off, tell the customer that this setting must be on before you can do the installation procedure.

3. Confirm that "Administrator Tools" is selected and enabled.

[User tools/Counter] key -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]

"Available Settings" is not displayed until step 2 is done.

If this setting is not selected, tell the customer that this setting must be selected before you can do the installation procedure.

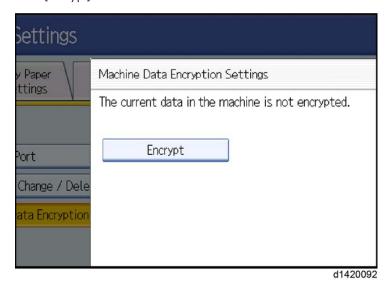
Installation Procedure:

- 1. Turn on the main power switch, and then enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select SP5878-002, and then press "Execute" on the LCD.
- 3. Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed on the LCD.

4. Turn off the main power switch.

Enable Encryption Setting:

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings]. If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.
- 5. Press [Encrypt].

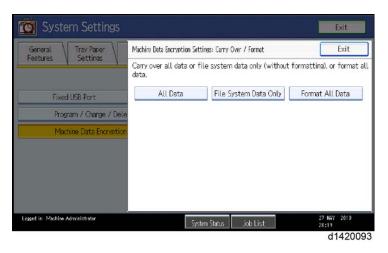


6. Select the data to be carried over to the hard disk and not be reset.

To carry all of the data over to the hard disk, select [All Data].

To carry over only the machine settings data, select [File System Data Only].

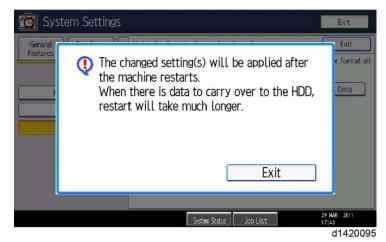
To reset all of the data, select [Format All Data].



7. The following message will be displayed. Press the [Start] key to print the encryption key for safe keeping.



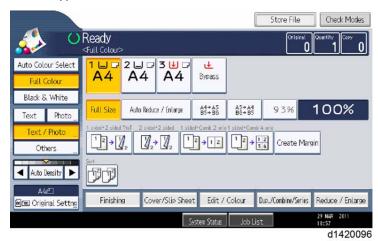
8. Press [Exit] to remove the following message.



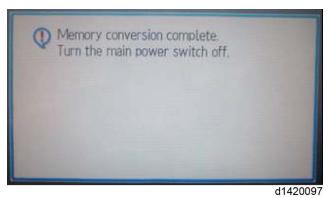
- 9. Press [Exit] again.
- 10. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key.



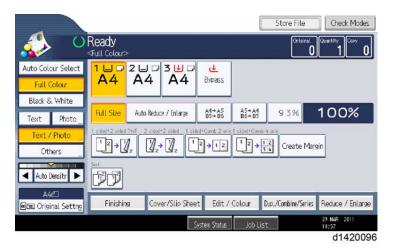
After step 10, the initial operation display appears as below. However, HDD data encryption
has not been completed at this moment. Step 11 and step 12 should be performed in order to
encrypt the HDD data.



- 11. Turn the main power switch off and on.
- 12. "Memory Conversion complete. Turn the main power switch off" is displayed as below. Then turn the main power switch off and on.

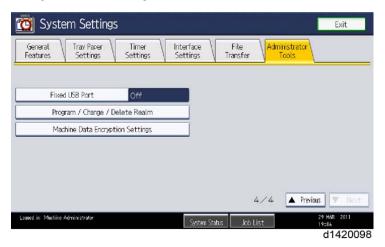


13. Then initial operation display appears again. After this step, HDD data encryption has already been completed.

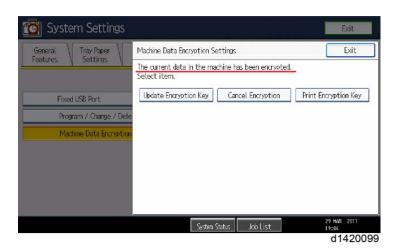


Check the Encryption Settings

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].



4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].



5. Please confirm whether the encryption has been completed or not on this display.

Print the encryption key

Use the following procedure to print the key again if it has been lost or misplaced.

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].
- Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].
 If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.
- 5. Press [Print Encryption Key].

Encryption key sample

Machine Data Encryption Key

This is an encryption key which allows you to protect confidential data stored in the machine.

It is essential that the safekeeping and destruction of this encryption key be under your direct responsibility.

Data saved and programmed on the machine (documents, image data, setting values, address book contents etc.) can be encrypted/decrypted with this encryption key.

If this machine breaks down, saved and programmed data in the machine can only be restored by entering this encryption key.

(Please note that it may not be possible to restore data in certain machine breakdown cases.)

This machine data encryption key will remain valid as long as the encryption is not cancelled or the encryption key is not changed.

After changing or cancelling the encryption key, please shred this document to destroy confidential data.

Output Date/Time:September 03,2010 08:55:25 AM

Machine Type:Aficio MP C400SR

Machine ID:S7500717004

Machine Data Encryption Key:

6pF!FFGH#EBiYkPafBJz6YE\$wYXk

d1420100

The encryption key is printed out as a sheet of paper like the example shown above.

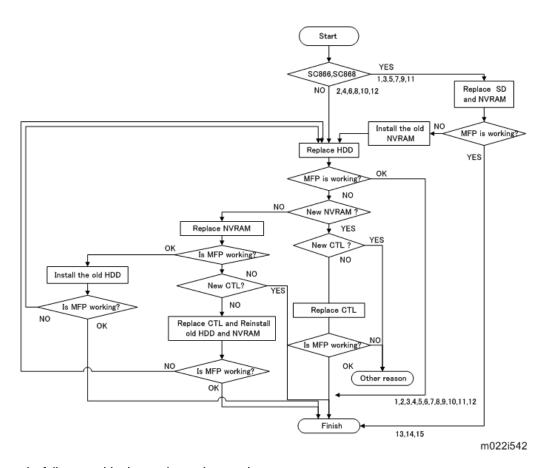
Please instruct the customer to keep it in a safe place.

When the data overwrite security and encryption functions cause a problem

This section explains troubleshooting for the following symptoms:

- SC 861 to 865 (defective HDD)
- Any SC that indicates a defective controller board
- "Please wait" remains on the display

Test the machine using this flow chart, to determine which parts are causing the problem:



The following table shows what to do in each case:

For example, if only the controller and HDD were found to be defective, then it is case 4 in the table below.

Encryption OFF:

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	Action	No
Х	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ / NVRAM	1
Х	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ NVRAM	2
Х	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ HDD/ NVRAM	3
Х	Х	0	Replace CTL/ HDD	4
Х	0	Х	Replace CTL/ NVRAM	5
Х	0	Х	Replace CTL/ NVRAM	6
Х	0	(X)	Replace CTL/ NVRAM	7

Х	0	0	Replace CTL	8
0	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ NVRAM	9
0	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ NVRAM	10
0	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ NVRAM	11
0	Х	0	Replace HDD	12
0	0	Х	Replace NVRAM	13
0	0	Х	Replace NVRAM	14
0	0	(X)	Replace NVRAM	15

Encryption ON:

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	Action	No
Х	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ NVRAM	1
Х	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ NVRAM	2
Х	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ HDD/ NVRAM	3
Х	0	0	Replace CTL/ HDD	4
Х	0	Х	Replace CTL/ NVRAM, then the HDD is automatically formatted	5
Χ	0	Х	Replace CTL/ NVRAM, then the HDD is automatically formatted	6
Х	0	(X)	Replace CTL, then restore the old encryption key, then replace NVRAM.	7
Х	Х	0	Replace CTL, then restore the old encryption key.	8
0	Х	Х	Replace HDD/ NVRAM	9
0	Х	Х	Replace HDD/ NVRAM	10
0	Х	(X)	Replace HDD/ NVRAM	11
0	Х	0	Replace HDD	12
0	0	Х	Replace NVRAM	13

0	0	Х	Replace NVRAM	14
0	0	(X)	Replace NVRAM	15

O: Not defective parts

X: Defective parts, must replace

(X): Not defective parts but must be replaced

If the controller board is replaced, the NVRAM must be replaced.

If the NVRAM is replaced, the controller board must be replaced.

Moving the Machine

This section shows you how to manually move the machine. See the section "Transporting the Machine" if you have to pack the machine and move it a longer distance.

• Remove all trays from the optional paper feed unit.

Transporting the Machine

Main Frame

- 1. Do SP 4806-001 to move the scanner carriage from the home position. This prevents dust from falling into the machine during transportation.
- 2. Make sure there is no paper left in the paper trays. Then fix down the bottom plates with a sheet of paper and tape.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - · Attach shipping tape to the covers and doors.
 - Shrink-wrap the machine tightly.



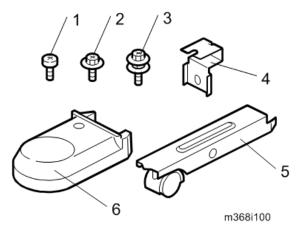
- After you move the machine, Make sure you do the "Forced Line Position Adjustment" as follows. This optimizes color registration.
- Do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode c" (SP2-111-3).
- Then do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode a" (SP2-111-1).
 To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- Make sure that the side fences in the trays are correctly positioned to prevent color registration errors.

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

Paper Feed Unit (M368)

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Screw (M3 x 6)	6
2	Screw (M4 x 10)	2
3	Spring washer screw	1
4	Securing bracket	2
5	Caster stand	6
6	Stand cover	6



Installation Procedure

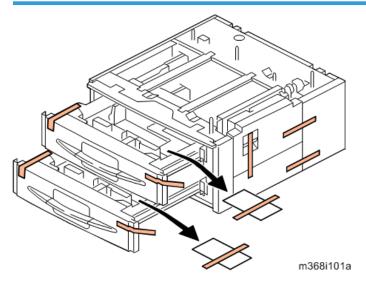
ACAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- The handles of the main machine for lifting must be inserted inside the machine and locked, unless these handles are used for the installation or relocation of the main machine.
- You need two or more persons to lift the copier. The copier is highly unstable when lifted by one
 person, and may cause human injury or property damage.

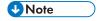
2

2

For installing the paper feed unit (M368) only



- 1. Remove all tapes on the paper feed unit.
- 2. Remove the paper tray and remove all tapes and padding.
- 3. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

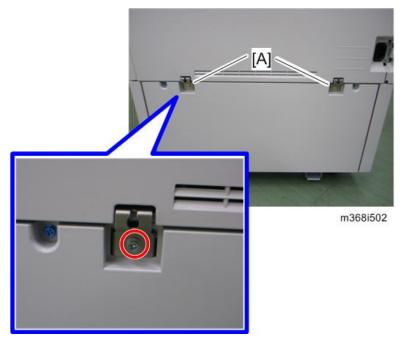


m368i501

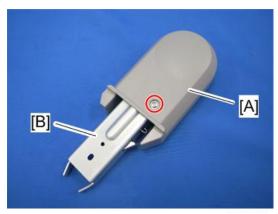
4. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (*x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.



m368i504

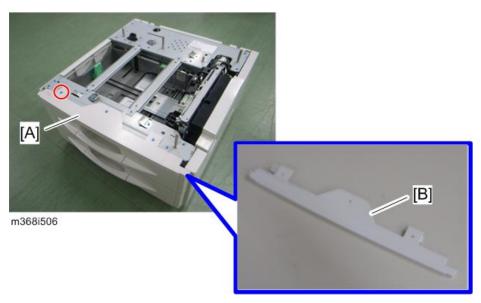
8. Attach the stand covers [A] to the caster stands [B].



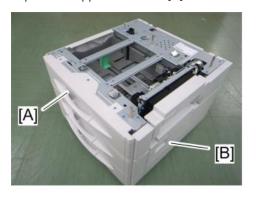
- 9. Attach the caster stands [A].
- 10. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 11. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 12. Adjust the registration for each tray (*** page 198).
 - For tray 2, use SP1002-003
 - For tray 3, use SP1002-004
- 13. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

For installing with the paper feed unit (M367)

1. Remove the strips of tape.



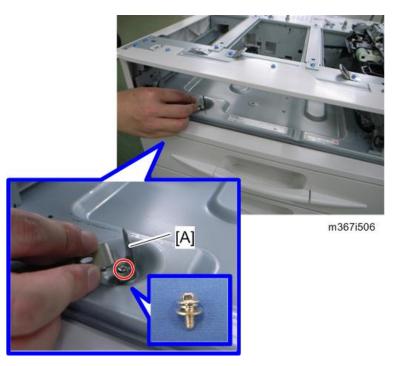
2. Replace the upper front cover [A] with another cover [B] (provided with the M367) (\mathscr{F} x 1).



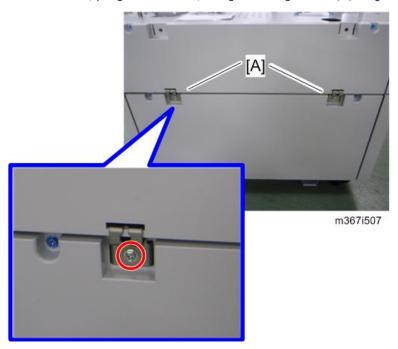


m367i505

- 3. Lift the M367 [A] and install it on the M368 [B].
- 4. Remove the paper tray [C] (for M367).



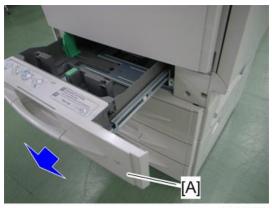
5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (F x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.
- 8. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

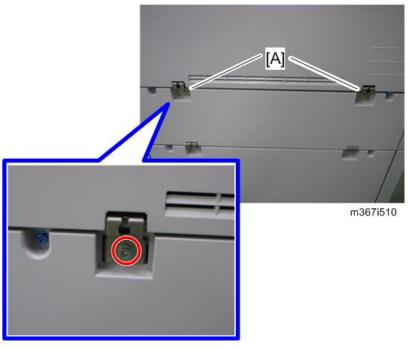


m367i508

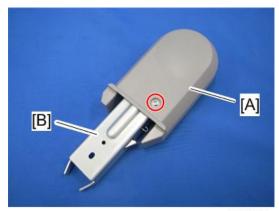
9. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



10. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 11. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 12. Reinstall the paper tray.



m368i504

13. Attach the stand covers [A] to the caster stands [B].



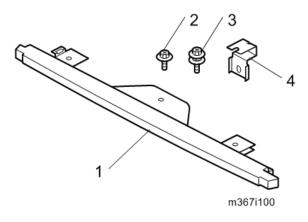
- 14. Attach the caster stands [A].
- 15. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 16. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 17. Adjust the registration for each tray (** page 198).
 - For tray 2, use SP1002-003
 - For tray 3, use SP1002-004
 - For tray 4, use SP1002-005
- 18. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

Paper Feed Unit (M367)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Upper front cover	1
2	Screw (M4 x 10)	2
3	Spring washer screw	1
4	Securing bracket	2

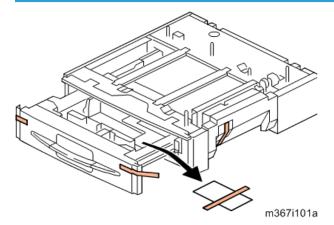


Installation Procedure

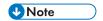
ACAUTION

- Turn off the main switch of the copier and unplug the power cord before you start the installation procedure.
- You need two or more persons to lift the copier. The copier is highly unstable when lifted by one
 person, and may cause human injury or property damage.
- Do not lift the copier with the paper feed unit installed. The handle and grips may be damaged.

For installing the paper feed unit (M367) only



- 1. Remove all tapes on the paper feed unit.
- 2. Remove the paper tray and remove all tapes and padding.
- 3. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

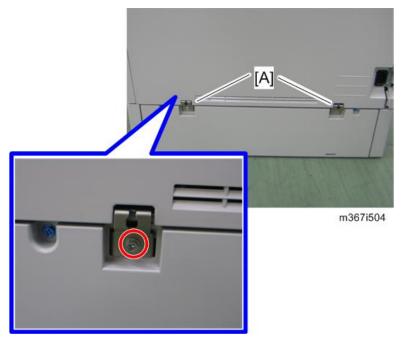


m367i502

4. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.

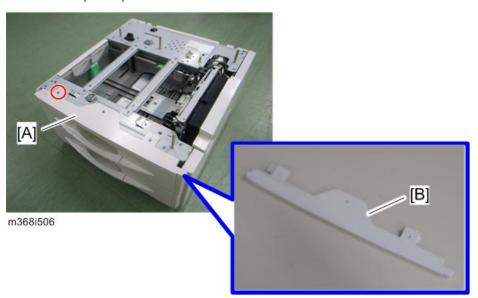


- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (\mathscr{F} x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.

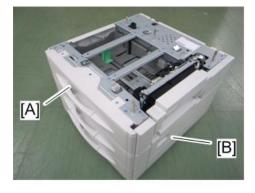
- 8. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 9. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 10. Adjust the registration for each tray (page 198).
 - Use SP1002-003
- 11. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

For installing with the paper feed unit (M368)

1. Remove the strips of tape.



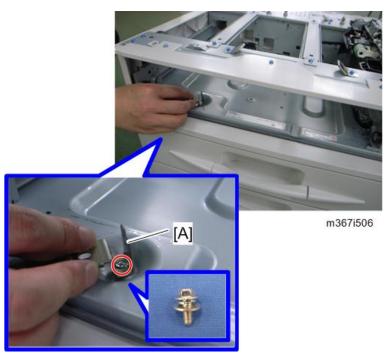
2. Replace the upper front cover [A] with another cover [B] (provided with the M368) ($\ensuremath{\mathscr{F}}$ x 1).



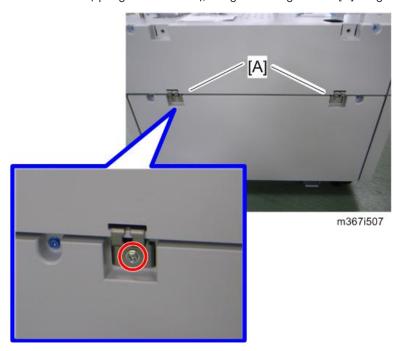


m367i505

- 3. Lift the M367 [A] and install it on the M368 [B].
- 4. Remove the paper tray [C] (for M367).



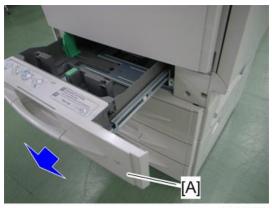
5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (F x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.
- 8. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

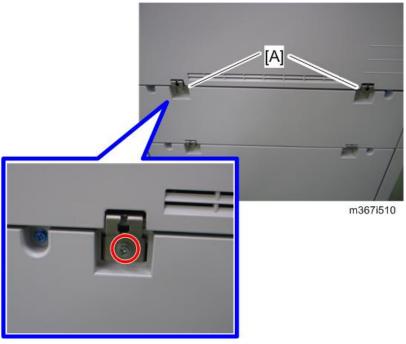


m367i508

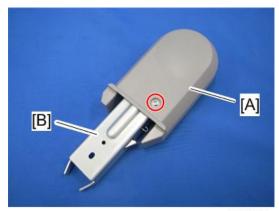
9. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



10. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.

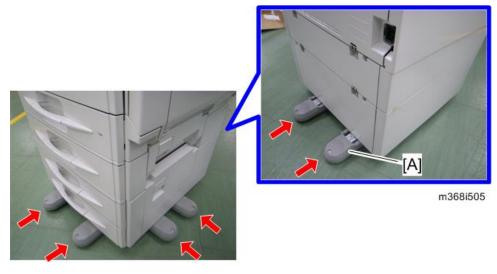


- 11. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (\mathscr{F} x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 12. Reinstall the paper tray.



m368i504

13. Attach the stand covers [A] to the caster stands [B].



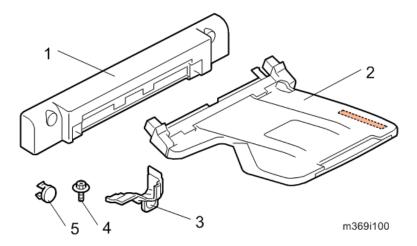
- 14. Attach the caster stands [A].
- 15. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 16. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 17. Adjust the registration for each tray (** page 198).
 - For tray 2, use SP1002-003
 - For tray 3, use SP1002-004
 - For tray 4, use SP1002-005
- 18. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

Side Tray (M369)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

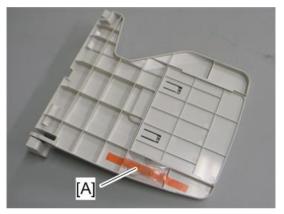
No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Side Tray Paper Exit Unit	1
2.	Side Tray	1
3.	Inner Cover	1
4.	Screw: M4x8	2
5.	Сар	2



Installation Procedure

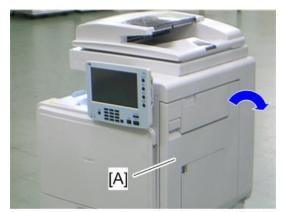
ACAUTION

• Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.



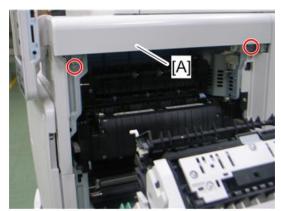
m369i501

1. Remove the tape [A] on the side tray.



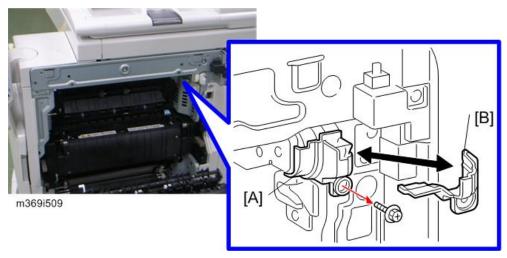
m369i507

2. Open the duplex unit [A].

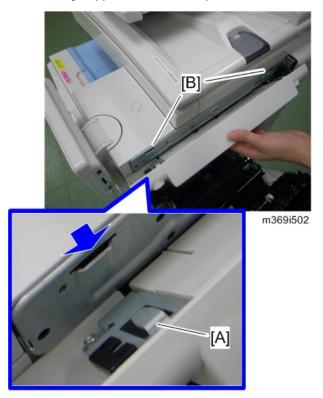


m369i503

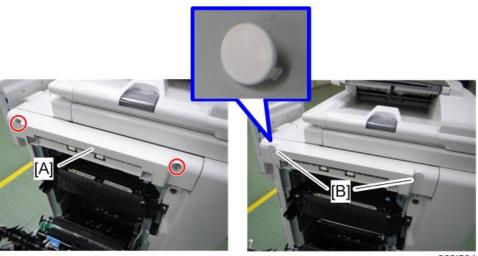
3. Remove the right upper cover [A] (\nearrow x 2).



- 4. Right upper inner cover [A] (x 1).
- 5. Attach the right upper inner cover [B] (provided with M369) (\mathscr{F} x 1: removed in step 4).

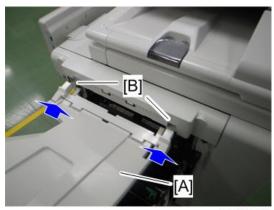


6. Set the two hooks [A] into the holes [B] in the machine.



m369i504

- 7. Install the side tray paper exit unit [A] ($\slash\hspace{-0.6em}P \times 2$).
- 8. Attach the two caps [B].



m369i505

9. Set the two tabs of the side tray [A] into the holes [B] in the machine.



m369i506

- 10. Close the duplex unit [A].
- 11. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 12. Check the side tray operation.

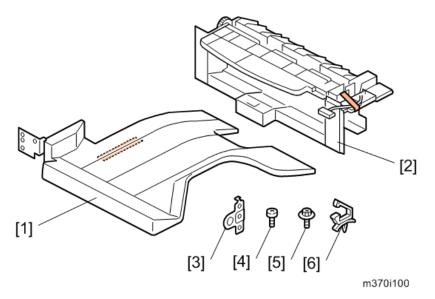
2

1-Bin Tray Unit (M370)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Tray	1
2	1-Bin Tray Unit	1
3	Bracket	1
4	Bind Screw (M3 x 6)	1
5	Screw (M3 x 8)	2
6	Harness clamp	3

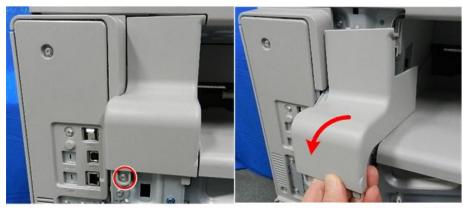


Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

- Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.
- 1. Remove all tapes.

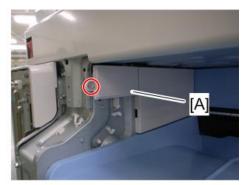
2. Left cover (Prage 211)



d191b0024

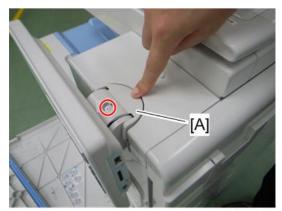
3. Left upper cover (x 1)





m370i503

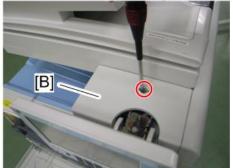
- 4. Attach the three harness clamps.
- 5. Inner rear left cover [A] (** x 1)



m370i504

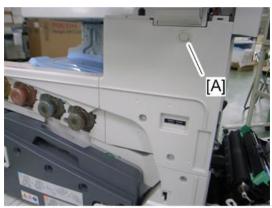
6. Operation panel arm cover [A]





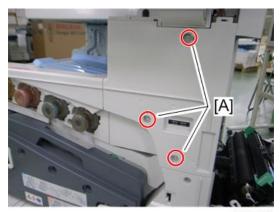
m370i505

- 7. Upper front cover cap [A]
- 8. Upper front cover [B] (x 1)
- 9. Open the duplex unit.



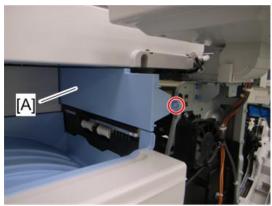
m370i506a

10. Inner right cover cap [A]



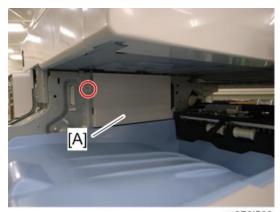
m370i506

11. Inner right cover [A] (* x 3)



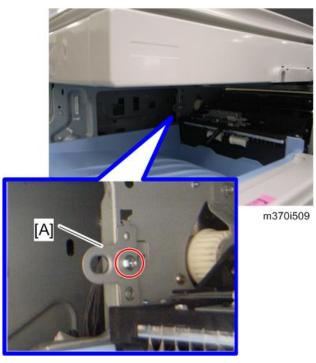
m370i507

12. Paper exit cover [A] (x 1)

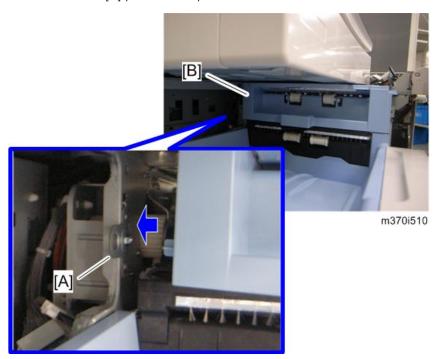


m370i508

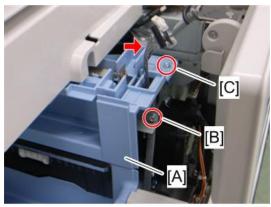
13. Inner rear right cover [A] (*x 1)



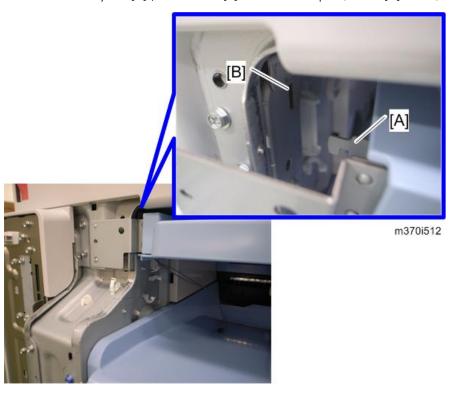
14. Attach the bracket [A] (x 1: M3x8).



15. Set the shaft of the 1-bin tray unit [B] into the hole in the bracket [A].



m370i511



17. Set the hook [A] of the 1-bin tray into the hole [B] in the machine.



m370i513

- 19. Reassemble the machine.
- 20. Turn on the main power switch of the machine, and check the 1-bin tray unit operation.

Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10 (D792-09)

Accessory Check

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Enhanced Security HDD	1



d191b0076

Installation

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Controller box cover (page 422)



d191b0016

3. The standard HDD unit is located at the left rear corner of the machine.



d191b0051

4. Remove the controller box faceplate ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathcal{F}}} x3$).



d191b0017

5. Disconnect the edge of the standard HDD unit bracket (\mathcal{F} x2).



d191b0018

6. Disconnect the other edge of the bracket (\mathcal{F} x2).





d191b0019

7. Pull the bracket away slightly, disconnect the standard HDD unit, and then remove it (with HDD attached) (🚅 x2).



d191b0020



d191b0084

8. Disconnect the standard HDD ($\mathscr{F}x4$).





d191b0021

9. Separate the standard HDD from the bracket.



d191b0077

10. Disconnect the cables from the standard HDD (🕮 x2).



d191b0078

 $11. \;$ Remove the enhanced security HDD from its protective pack.



d191b0079

12. Connect the cables to the enhanced security HDD.



d191b0020

13. Fasten the HDD to the bracket (Fx4).



d191b0080

- 14. Mount the HDD bracket (🚅 x2, 🗞 x4).
- 15. Re-assemble the machine covers.

After Installing the HDD

1. Connect the power cord and turn the machine on. A message prompts you to format the hard disk.



d191b0081

2. Touch [Format].

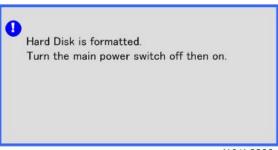


d191b0082

3. Wait for the machine to finish formatting the hard disk.



Do not touch the power switch while the hard disk format is in progress. Wait for the machine
to tell you that the formatting is finished.



d191b0083

- 4. Cycle the machine off/on after the message tells you formatting is finished.
- 5. Enter the SP mode.
- 6. Do **SP5-853-001** to copy the preset stamp data from the firmware to the hard disk. Follow the instructions on the screen. This will require three or four minutes.
- 7. Do SP5-846-040 to copy the address book to the hard disk from the controller board.
- 8. Do SP5-846-041 to let the user get access to the address book.
- 9. Cycle the machine off/on.

2

10. Ask an administrator to register an HDD authentication code in the machine.



• If the HDD Authentication Code is not registered, the function of the enhanced security HDD is not activated.

Optional Counter Interface Unit (B870)

Installation Procedure

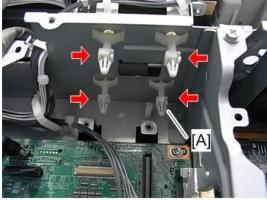
- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Controller box cover (page 422)





d191b0025

3. Release the harness (🖳 x 1).



m022i525

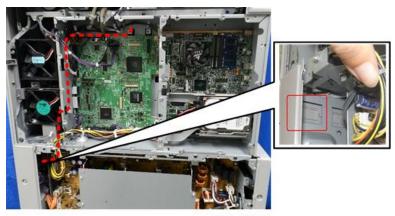
4. Install the four studs [A] in the controller box.

2



m022i526

- 5. Install the key counter interface board [A] on the four studs.
- 6. Connect the harness [B] to the key counter interface board [A].
- 7. Connect the harness from the counter device to CN4 on the key counter interface board.



d191b0026

8. Route the harness.



- Remove the cover [A], and route the harness as shown above.
- 9. Reassemble the machine.



• Remove the optional counter interface unit when opening or removing the controller box.

Copy Data Security Unit (D640)

Accessories

No.	Description	Qty
1	Copy Data Security Board	1
2	Screws M3x8	2

U Note

• Some accessories in the kit are not used for this machine.



d191b0027

The copy data security option is a small board [A] with a socket connector on its underside [B] that fits into a receptacle [C] on the IPU.

Installation

ACAUTION

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Rear cover (Ppage 213)
- 2. Controller box cover (Prage 422)

2



d191b0028

- 3. Align the holes of the board [A] with the holes on the bracket, and then push gently on the front of the board so it connects to the IPU.
- 4. Make sure that the board [B] is flat, and then fasten it to the bracket (\mathcal{F} x2).

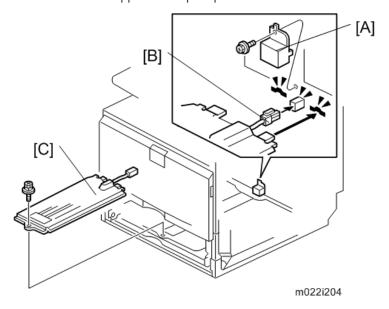
User Tool Setting

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- Press [User Tools] and then select: System Settings > Administrator Tools > Copy Data Security Option > On
- 3. Exit User Tools.
- 4. Check the operation.
- The machine will issue SC165-00 if the machine is powered on with the
- Copy Data Security Unit Board removed and the "Data Security for Copying" feature set to "ON".
- The machine will issue SC165-00 if the machine is powered on with a defective Copy Data Security Unit Board and the "Data Security for Copying" feature set to "OFF".
- If you remove this option from the machine, first set the setting to "OFF" with the User Tools before
 removing this board. If you forget to do this, the "Data Security for Copying" feature cannot appear
 in the User Tool settings, and SC165-00 will appear every time the machine is switched on. The
 machine cannot be used.
- Go into User Tools and make sure that the machine can recognize the option.

Installation Procedure



• This heater is supplied as a spare part.



- 1. Remove tray 1 from the machine.
- 2. Remove the connector cover [A] (x 1).
- 3. Connect the connector [B] of the heater to the connector of the main machine.
- 4. Install the heater [C] inside the machine ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$).
- 5. Reassemble the machine.

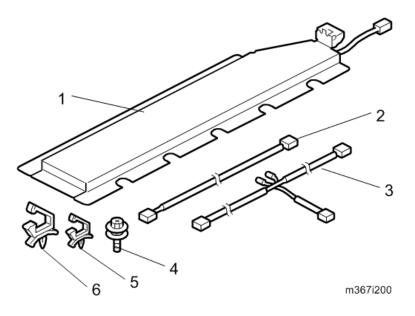
2

Tray Heater (Optional Unit)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Tray heater	1
2	Harness 1	1
3	Harness 2	1
4	Screw (M4 x 10)	1
5	Clamp 1	3
6	Clamp 2	1



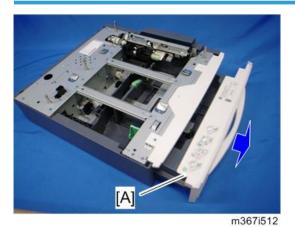
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

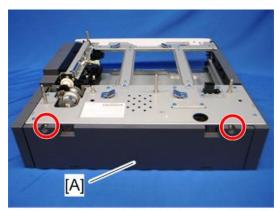
- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Do the following procedure not to damage any harnesses.

• Check that harnesses are not damaged or pinched after installation.

For Installing the Tray Heater in M367

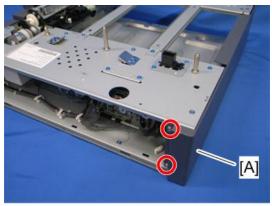


1. Pull out the tray [A] in the optional paper tray.



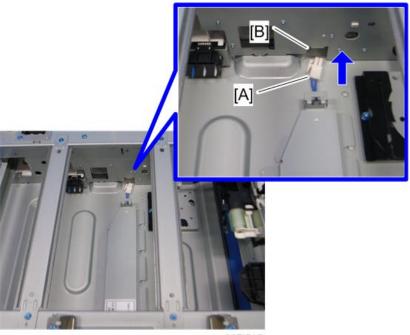
m367i513

2. Rear cover [A] (🖟 x 2)



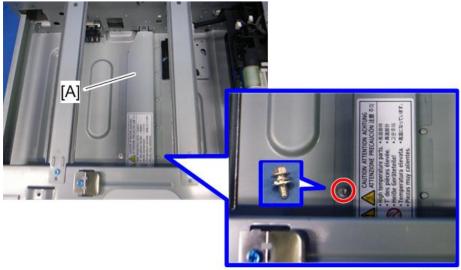
m367i514

3. Left cover [A] (* x 2)



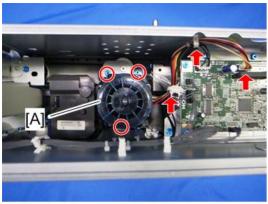
m367i515

4. Pass the heater harness [A] through the square hole [B].



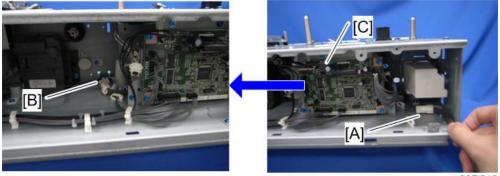
m367i516

5. Install the tray heater [A] in the paper feed unit ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$).



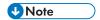
m367i517

6. Paper feed motor bracket [A] (*x 3, * x 1, * x 2)

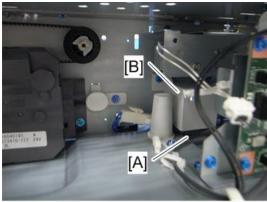


m367i518

7. Connect the relay harness (harness 2) [A] to the heater harness [B].

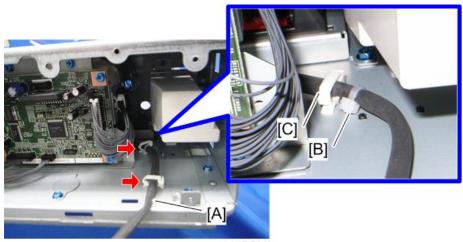


• Pass the relay harness (harness 2) [A] behind the drive board [C] as shown above.



m367i519

8. Locate the relay harness (harness 2) [A] under the inner cover [B] as shown above.

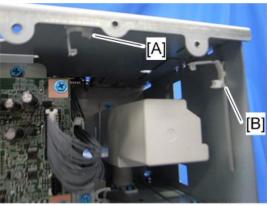


m367i520

9. Clamp the relay harness (harness 2) [A] ($\stackrel{\mbox{\tiny LS}}{\sim}$ x 2)

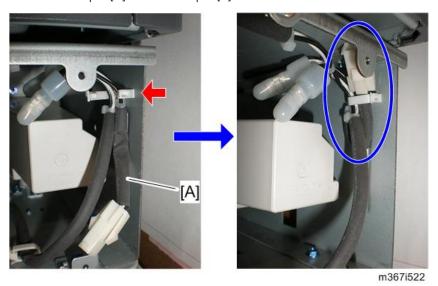


• Make sure that the binding [B] is in front of the clamp [C] as shown above.



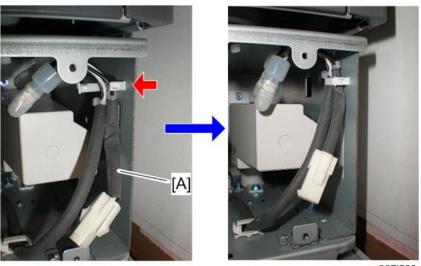
m367i521

10. Attach the clamp 1 [A] and the clamp 2 [B].



11. If you do not install M368, fold the relay harness (harness 2) [A], and then clamp it as shown above.

Go to step 12 if you install M368 below M367. If not, go to step 13.



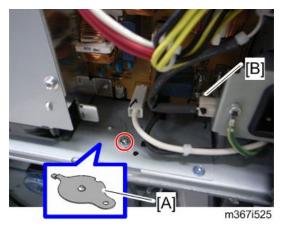
m367i523

12. Clamp the relay harness (harness 2) [A].

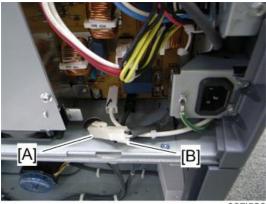


m367i524

- 13. Clamp the relay harness (harness 2) [A].
- 14. Remove the rear lower cover of the machine (\mathscr{F} x 3).



- 15. Remove the harness cover bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1)
- 16. Remove the connector [B] of the machine.



- m367i526
- 17. Connect the harness [A] to the connector [B] of the machine.
- 18. Reassemble the machine.

2

For Installing the Tray Heater in M368



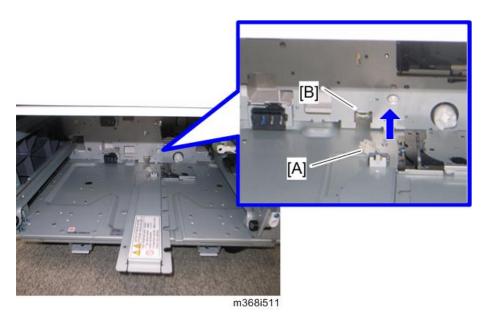
m368i509

1. Pull out the trays [A] in the optional paper tray.

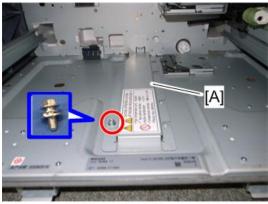


m368i510

2. Rear cover [A] (*\bar{\rho} x 2)

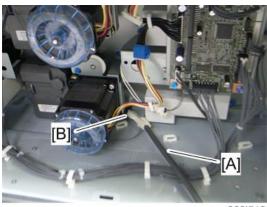


3. Pass the heater harness [A] through the square hole [B].



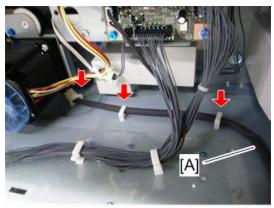
m368i512

4. Install the tray heater [A] in the paper feed unit ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathcal{F}}}$ x 1).



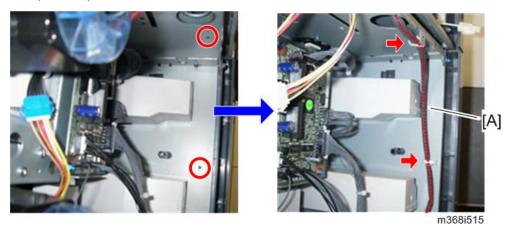
m368i513

5. Connect the relay harness (harness 1) [A] to the heater harness [B].

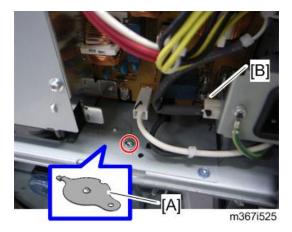


m368i514

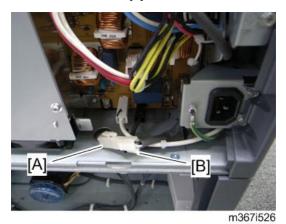
6. Clamp the relay harness (harness 1) [A] ($\stackrel{\sim}{\iota}$ x 3).



- 7. Remove the rear lower cover of the machine ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathscr{E}}} \times 3$).
- 8. Attach the two clamps (clamp 1), and then clamp the relay harness (harness 1) [A] ($\Rightarrow x$ 2).



- 9. Remove the harness cover bracket [A] of the machine.
- 10. Remove the connector [B] of the machine.



11. Connect the harness [A] to the connector [B] of the machine.



12. Make sure that the harness (harness 1) [A] is placed securely as shown above.

2

13. Reassemble the machine.

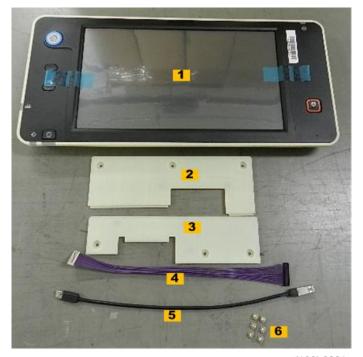
Smart Operation Panel Type M10 (D190)

MARNING

- Always replace a lithium battery on a PCB with the same type of battery prescribed for use on that board. Replacing a lithium battery with any type other than the one prescribed for use on the board could lead to an explosion or damage to the PCB.
- Never discard used batteries by mixing them with other trash. Remove them from the work site and
 dispose of them in accordance with local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such
 items.

Accessories

Check the items to make sure that you have all the accessories shown below.



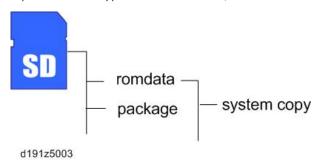
d190b0001

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Smart Operation Panel	1
2	2 Operation Panel Rear Bottom Cover	
3	Operation Panel Rear Top Cover	1

No.	Description	Q'ty
4	I/F Harness	1
5	USB Cable	1
6	Screws	6

Before Installation

Prepare an SD card which contains the system copy firmware and package firmware of the Smart Operation Panel Type M10 for the D191/D193.



Installation

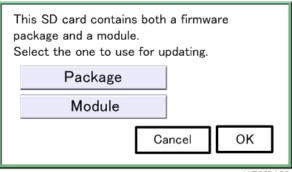
Firmware Update, Initial SP Settings



d190b0002

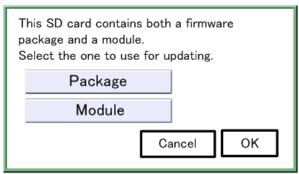
1. Remove the SD card slot cover (\mathscr{F}_{x1}).

- 2. Insert the Smart Operation Panel SD card in SD Card Slot 2.
- 3. Turn the machine on.



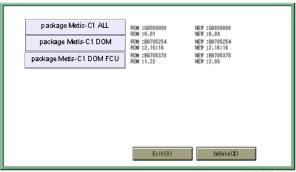
d176f2128

- 4. The selection screen shown above is displayed.
- 5. Press "Module" button, and then press "OK" button.
- 6. Select the system copy firmware of the smart operation panel type M10 for the D191/D193 first.
- 7. Follow the instructions on the screen to complete the firmware update.
- 8. "Update is Done" or a similar message appears on the operation panel after completing the firmware update.
- 9. Switch machine off and on.



d176f212i

- 10. The selection screen shown above is displayed again.
- 11. Press "Package" button, and then press "OK" button.



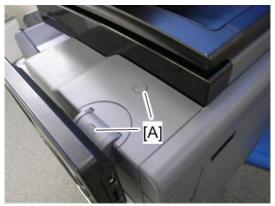
d176f2127

- 12. Select the target package firmware of the smart operation panel type M10 for the D191/D193.
- 13. Follow the instructions on the screen to complete the firmware update.
- 14. Switch machine off when you see the "Update is Done" message or follow the procedure that is displayed on the operation panel.
- 15. Press in the SD card to release it, and then remove it from the slot 2.
- 16. Switch the machine on.
- 17. Enter the SP mode.
- 18. Set System SP **SP5-748-101** Bit 0 to "1"
- 19. Set System SP **SP5-748-201** to "1"
- 20. Close the SP mode.
- 21. Switch the machine off and unplug the machine from its power source.

Removing Standard Operation Panel and Hinge

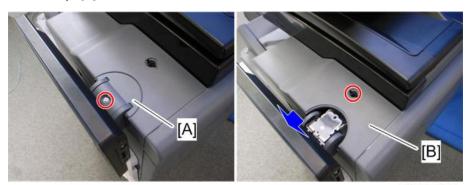
ACAUTION

 Before you do this installation procedure, make sure that the machine is switched off and disconnected from its power source.



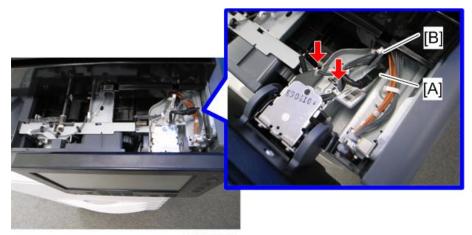
d190b0003

1. Remove caps [A].



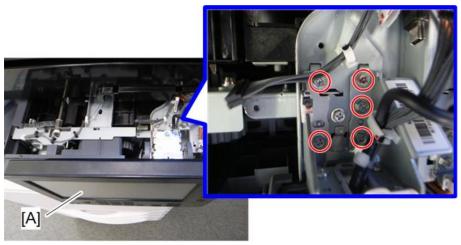
d190b0004

- 2. Remove cover [A] ($\mathcal{F}x1$).
- 3. Remove cover [B] (\$\begin{align*} x 1 \).



d190b0005

4. Disconnect USB cable [A] and I/F harness [B] (\P x2, $\$ x2).



d190b0006

5. Disconnect base of operation panel [A] (\$\beta x5).

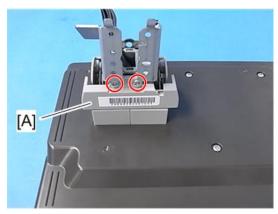


• Save these screws. You will need these screws to install the Smart Operation Panel.



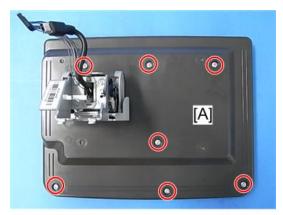
d190b0007

- 6. Remove the standard operation panel.
- 7. Lay the operation face down on a flat clean surface.



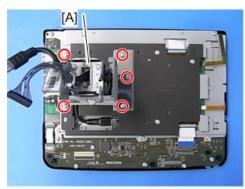
d190b0008

8. Disconnect operation panel hinge bracket cover [A] $(\mathscr{F}x2)$.



d190b0009

9. Remove rear cover [A] (Fx7)





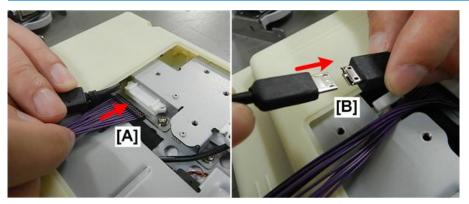
d190b0010

10. Remove hinge bracket (Fx5).



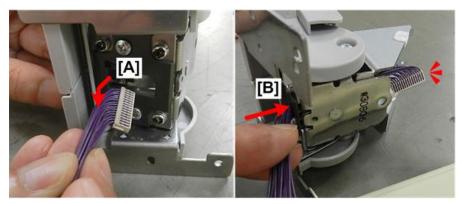
 Save these screws. You will need them to attach the hinge to the back of the Smart Operation Panel

Smart Operation Panel Installation



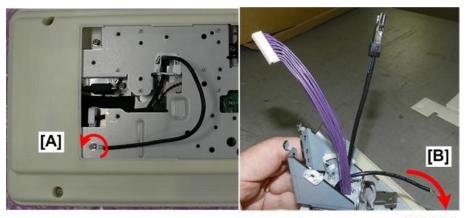
d190b0011

- 1. Lay the Smart Operation Panel face down on a flat clean surface.
- 2. Connect I/F harness [A] to the back of the operation panel (\mathbb{P}^1 x1).
- 3. Connect USB cable [B] to the back of the operation panel (\mathbb{Z}^{2} x1).



d190b0012

4. Bend the head of I/F harness connector [A] slightly, and then pass it [B] through the hinge bracket.



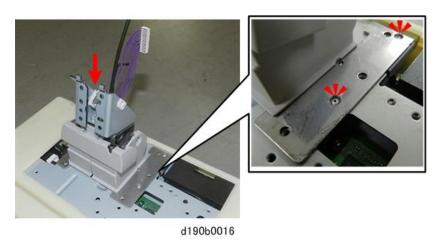
d190b0014

- 5. Disconnect ground wire [A] from the back of the operation panel ($\mathscr{F}x1$).
- 6. Pass the ground wire [B] through the base hinge.

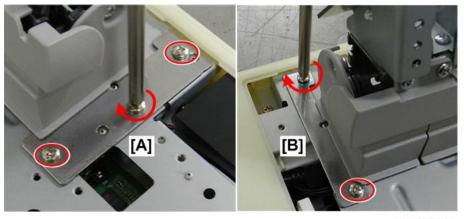


d190b0015

7. On the back of the operation panel close the clamp around I/F harness, USB cable, and ground wire ().

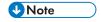


8. Set the hinge bracket on the back of the operation panel with the bosses aligned with the holes of the left bracket plate.

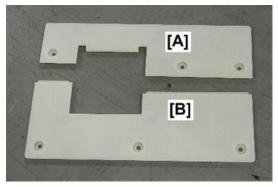


d190b0017

- 9. Fasten the left side of the bracket [A] ($\mathscr{F}x3$).
- 10. Fasten the right side of the bracket [B] ($\Re x2$).



• Use the screws that you saved when you removed with the standard operation panel hinge bracket.



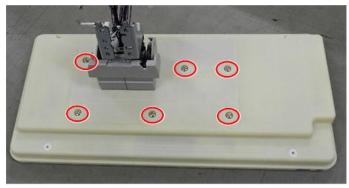
d190b0018

- 11. There are two rear covers:
 - [A] Top cover
 - [B] Bottom cover



d190b0019

12. Set the top cover [A], and then set the bottom cover [B].



d190b0020

13. Fasten the covers (Fx6). (Use the accessory screws provided.)



d190b0021

14. Remove the screw near the center of the operation panel base plate in the machine. Save this screw to attach the ground wire in the next step.



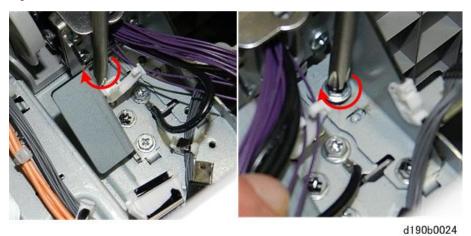
d190b0022

- 15. Set the operation panel in the machine.
- 16. Use the removed screw to attach the ground wire.
- 17. Use the screws removed with the standard operation panel hinge bracket to attach the operation panel.

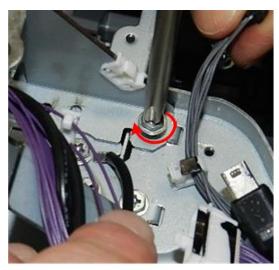


d190b0023

18. Right screws (Fx2).

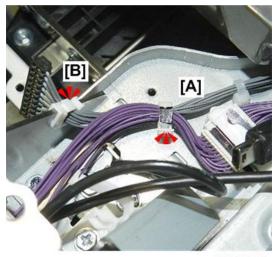


19. Front screws (Fx2).



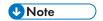
d190b0025

20. Left screw (Fx1).

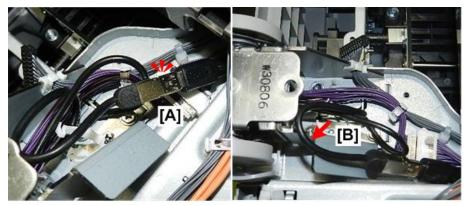


d190b0026

- 21. Clamp operation panel the two harnesses [A] (\bigcirc x1).
- 22. Clamp open harness [B] (🚉 1).

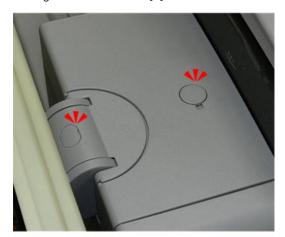


• Harness [B] is not connected to anything for this installation but it must be clamped as shown above.



d190b0027

- 23. Connect USB cable [A].
- 24. Arrange the USB cable at [B] so it is flat.



d190b0028

25. Re-attach the covers and caps (Fx2).

Power On



d190b0029

- 1. Turn the machine on. The machine will ask you to wait while it changes the settings. This may require a few minutes to complete.
- 2. When the machine tells you the setting changes are finished, touch [OK].



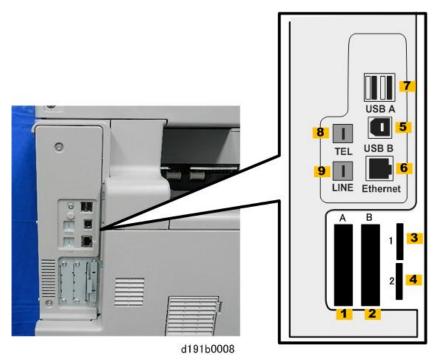
d190b0030

- 3. Enter the SP mode,.
- 4. Set System SP **SP5-752-001** Bit 0 to "1".
- 5. Set Scanner SP **SP1-041-001** Bit 0 to "1"
- 6. If the fax option is installed, set Fax SP SP3-301-001 Bit 0 to "1"
- 7. Cycle the machine off/on. This completes the installation.

Controller Options

Overview

This machine has I/F card slots for optional I/F connections and SD card slot applications. After you install an option, check that the machine can recognize it (see "Check All Connections" at the end of this section).



No.	Item	For
1	Slot A	File Format Converter Type E (D377-04)
2	Slot B	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O (M417)
3	Slot 1	SD card applications, and installation of: • Browser Unit Type M10 (D792-03, -04) • SD card for NetWare Printing Type M10 (D792-06) • XPS Direct Print Option Type M10 (D792-08) • Camera Direct Print Card Type M10 (D792-07) • DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H (D377-22)

2

No.	Item	For
4	Slot 2	Service slot (firmware update), and installation of: OCR Unit Type M2 (D166-25, -26)
5	USB B	• USB 2.0
6	Ethernet	Network connection
7	USB A	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566)
8	TEL	Fax
9	LINE	Fax

Mportant (

The Bluetooth Interface Unit (USB slot 1/2) and the Wireless LAN (Slot B) are exclusive. Only one
can be installed.

MARNING

 Always turn the machine off and unplug the main machine power cord before you do any procedure in this section.

SD Card Appli Move

Overview

The service program "SD Card Appli Move" (SP5-873) lets you copy application programs from one SD card to another SD card.

Make sure that the target SD card has enough space.

- 1. Insert the target SD card in Slot 1 (upper).
- 2. Insert SD card in Slot 2 (lower).
- 3. Enter SP5873 "SD Card Appli Move".
- 4. Then move the application from the SD Card in Slot 2 (lower) to the SD Card in Slot 1 (upper).



- Do steps 1-2 again if you want to move another application program.
- 5. Exit the SP mode.

Be very careful when you do the SD Card Appli Move procedure:

- The data necessary for authentication is transferred with the application program from an SD card to another SD card. Authentication fails if you try to use the SD card after you copy the application program from one card to another card.
- Do not use the SD card if it has been used before for other purposes. Normal operation is not guaranteed when such an SD card is used.



d191b0009

- Remove the controller faceplate cover (x 3).
- After you move an application from the original card to to another SD card, attach the original card to the back of the cover and then re-attach it.



The original cards should be stored because they are the only proof that the user is licensed to
use the application program. You may need to check an SD card and its data to solve a
problem in the future.

Move Exec

The menu "Move Exec" (SP5-873-001) lets you copy application programs from the original SD card to another SD card.

Important

- Do not turn ON the write protect switch of the system SD card or application SD card on the
 machine. If the write protect switch is ON, a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a
 firmware upgrade or application merge.
- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Make sure that an SD card is in SD Card Slot 1. The application program is copied to this SD card.
- 3. Insert the SD card with the application program in SD Card Slot 2. The application program is copied from this SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Start the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5-873-001 "Move Exec."
- 7. Follow the messages shown on the operation panel.
- 8. Turn the main switch off.
- 9. Remove the SD card from SD Card Slot 2.
- 10. Turn the main switch on.
- 11. Check that the application programs run normally.

Undo Exec

"Undo Exec" (SP5-873-002) lets you copy back application programs from an SD card to the original SD card. You can use this program when, for example, you have mistakenly copied some programs by using Move Exec (SP5-873-001).

Mportant (

- Do not turn ON the write protect switch of the system SD card or application SD card on the
 machine. If the write protect switch is ON, a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a
 firmware upgrade or application merge.
- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Insert the original SD card in SD Card Slot 2. The application program is copied back into this card.
- Insert the SD card with the application program in SD Card Slot 1. The application program is copied back from this SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Start the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5-873-002 "Undo Exec."
- 7. Follow the messages shown on the operation panel.
- 8. Turn the main switch off.

9. Remove the SD card from SD Card Slot 2.



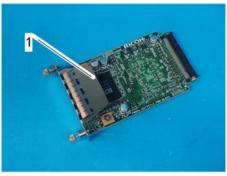
- This step assumes that the application programs in the SD card are used by the machine.
- 10. Turn the main switch on.
- 11. Check that the application programs run normally.
- 12. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

File Format Converter Type E (D377-04)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Qty
1	File Format Converter PCB	1



d191z5004

Installation

ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



d191b0031

1. Remove the slot A cover [A] (*x 2).





d191z5005

2. Slide the board in, and then tighten the screws with your fingers.



- To avoid twisting or warping the board in its rails or at the connection point, do not tighten the knob screws with a screwdriver.
- 3. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 4. Check or set the following SP codes with the values shown below.

SP No.	Title	Setting
SP5-836-001	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)	"]"
SP5-836-002	Panel Setting	"O"

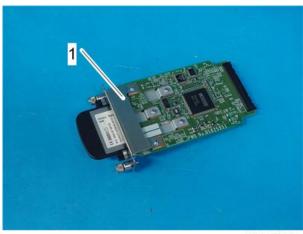
- 5. Check the operation.
- 6. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O (M417)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list and diagram.

No	Description	Q'ty
1	IEEE802.11a/b/g/n Board (Wireless LAN)	1



d191z5006

Installation

ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



d191b0029

1. Remove the cover of Slot B (x 2).





d191z5007

- 2. Insert the Wireless LAN board into Slot B.
- 3. Tighten the screws with your fingers.



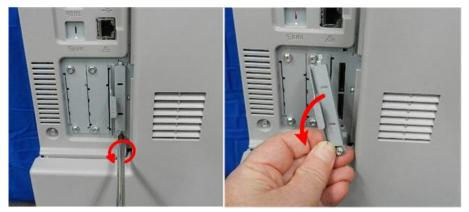
- To avoid twisting or warping the board in its rails or at the connection point, do not tighten the knob screws with a screwdriver.
- 4. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).
- 5. Configure the settings of the Wireless LAN referring to the Instruction Sheet provided in the option box.

Browser Unit Type M10 (D792-03, -04)

Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



d191b0007

- 1. Enter the SP mode, and then check if the setting of SP5-880-001 is RTB 50
- 2. Remove the SD card slot cover (Fx1).
- 3. Turn the SD-card label face to the rear of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 until you hear a click.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Push the "User Tools" key.
 - If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, step 4 and 5 are required. Otherwise, skip to step 6.
- 6. Push the "Login/ Logout" key.
- 7. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 8. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 9. Touch "Install" on the LCD.
- 10. Touch "SD Card".
- 11. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 12. Under "Install to" touch "Machine HDD" and touch "Next".
- 13. When you see "Ready to Install", check the information on the screen to confirm your previous selection.
- 14. Touch "OK". You will see "Installing the extended feature... Please wait.", and then "Completed".

- 15. Touch "Exit" to go back to the setting screen.
- 16. Touch "Change Allocation".
- 17. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 18. Press the hard key that you want to use for the Browser Unit. As a default, this function is assigned to the "Other Functions" key (the bottom key of the function keys).
- 19. Touch "OK".
- 20. Touch "Exit" twice to go back to the copy screen.
- 21. Turn off the main power switch.
- 22. Install the key for "Browser Unit" to the place where you want.
- 23. Remove the SD card from slot 2.
- 24. Attach the slot cover (Fx 1).
- 25. Keep the SD card in the place (see "SD Card Appli Move" in section of "Installation") after you install the application program from the card to HDD. This is because: The SD card can be the only proof that the user is licensed to use the application program. You may need to check the SD card and its data to solve a problem in the future.

Do the following steps if the customer is using the Ricoh JavaScript connected to a Web application developed by Operius/RiDP.

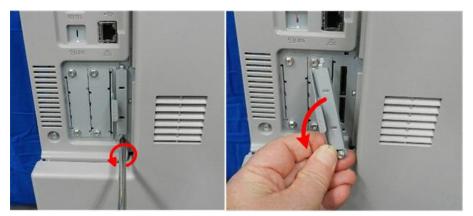
- 1. Turn the main switch ON.
- 2. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 3. On the touch panel, touch "Browser Features".
- 4. Touch "JavaScript".
- 5. Change the Extended JavaScript setting to "Active".

Browser/EXJS Firmware Update Procedure



- The firmware configuration of the Browser Unit Type M10 has been changed to enhance browsina.
- The Browser Unit Type M10 consists of the Browser firmware and EXJS firmware. The EXJS
 firmware is equivalent to the existing browser firmware. Therefore, it is possible to update the EXJS
 firmware using the same procedure as that of SDK application firmware.
- 1. Turn the main switch ON.
- 2. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 3. On the touch panel, touch "Extended Feature Settings".

- 4. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 5. Disable "Extended JS" in the Startup Settings tab.
- 6. Turn the main switch OFF.



d191b0007

- 7. Remove the SD-card slot cover from the SD Card slots (x 1).
- 8. Insert the SD card for Browser firmware update into SD slot 2 (lower) with its label face towards the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into SD slot 2 (lower) until you hear a click.



- Make sure that only the Browser firmware is on this SD card; do not copy the EXJS firmware.
- 9. Turn the main switch ON.
- 10. After the Update screen is displayed, select the "Browser".
- 11. Touch "Update (#)".
- 12. After the "Update Done" message appears on the screen, turn the main power switch OFF.
- 13. Remove the SD card from the lower slot.

Do the following steps if you are updating the Extended JavaScript (EXJS).

14. Insert the SD card for EXJS firmware update into SD slot 2 (lower) with its label face towards the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into SD slot 2 (lower) until you hear a click.



- Make sure that only the EXJS firmware is on this SD card; do not copy the Browser firmware.
- 15. Turn the main switch ON.
- 16. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 17. On the touch panel, touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 18. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 19. Change the status of "Extended JS" to "Ending" in the Startup Settings tab.

- 20. Turn the main switch OFF.
- 21. Insert the SD card containing the Extended JS firmware into the lower slot.
- 22. Turn the main switch ON.
- 23. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 24. On the touch panel, push "Extended Feature Settings".
- 25. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 26. Touch the "Install" tab.
- 27. Touch "SD card", then select "Extended JS" from the list of Extended Features.
- 28. Select "Machine HDD" as the "Install to" destination, then touch "Next".
- 29. Check the Extended Features information on the "Ready to Install" screen, then press "OK".
- 30. After "The following extended feature has already been installed. Are you sure you want to overwrite it?" is displayed, press "Yes".
- 31. Change the status of Extended JS to "waiting" in the Startup Settings tab.
- 32. Turn the main switch OFF.
- 33. Remove the SD card from slot 2 (lower slot) and attach the SD-card slot cover.
- 34. Turn the main switch ON.
- 35. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 36. On the touch panel, touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 37. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 38. Make sure that the "Extended JS" has been updated to the latest version in the Startup Settings tab.



• If you are not updating the EXJS Firmware, attach the SD-card slot cover after step 13.

EXJS Firmware Un-install Procedure

- 1. Turn the main switch ON.
- 2. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 3. Login with an administrator user name and password.
- 4. On the touch panel, touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 5. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 6. Touch "Uninstall".
- 7. Touch "Extended JS", and then touch "Yes" after "Are you sure you want to uninstall the following extended feature?" is displayed.



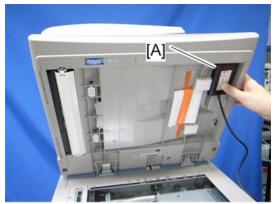
- "Uninstalling the extended feature... Please wait" is then displayed on the touch screen.
- 8. After "Completed" is displayed, turn the main power switch OFF.



• The Browser firmware is un-installed from the machine when the Browser SD card is removed.

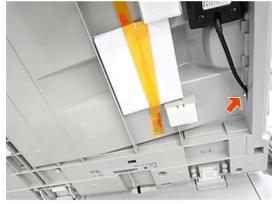
IC Card Reader

1. ARDF rear cover (page 384)



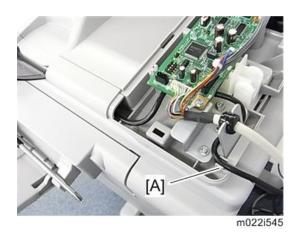
m022i136a

2. Attach the IC card reader [A].

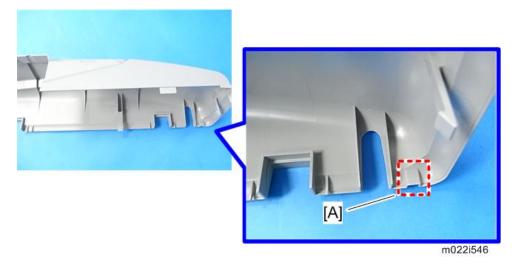


m022i544

3. Release the hook, and then put the cable outside.



4. Route the cable [A] as shown above.



- 5. Remove the part [A] of the ARDF rear cover with nippers or a similar tool.
- 6. Reassemble the machine.



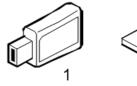
7. Attach the location decal to the front-right on the ARDF.

Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list and diagram.

No.	Description	Qty
1	Bluetooth Interface	1
2	CD-ROM 1	1



d191b0064

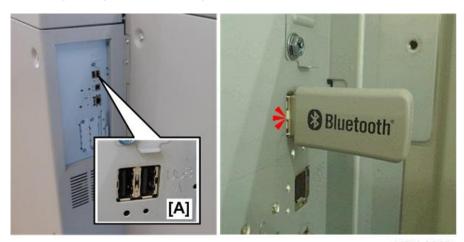
Installation

MARNING

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- Turn off the power of the main unit when connecting the Bluetooth unit. Do not attach or remove the Bluetooth unit while the power of the main unit is turned on.

ACAUTION

- To prevent damage to the controller box, always work carefully.
- Never put your hand or a tool into the box when you remove the controller box or install an option.
- To prevent damage to the circuits on the boards, always touch a metal surface to discharge static charge from your hands before you handle a board.



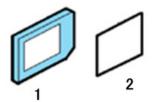
d191b0065

- 1. Insert the Bluetooth unit into either USB Host Interface socket [A].
- Make sure that the machine recognizes the option:
 [User Tools] > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration Page

Camera Direct Print Card Type M10 (D792-07)

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list and diagram.

No.	Description	Qty
1	Camera Direct Print SD Card	1
2	Decal	1



d191b0066

Installation

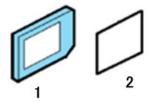
Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

- 1. Remove the SD card slot cover (\mathcal{F} x1).
- 2. Slowly, insert the Camera Direct Print SD card in Slot 1 with its label face towards the front of the machine.
- 3. Turn on the machine.
- Make sure that the machine recognizes the option:
 [User Tools] > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration Page

XPS Direct Print Option Type M10 (D792-08)

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list and diagram.

No.	Description	Qty
1	XPS Direct Print SD Card	1
2	Decal	1



d191b0066

Installation

Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

- 1. Remove the SD card slot cover (\mathcal{F} x 1).
- 2. Slowly, insert the XPS SD card in Slot 1 with its label face towards the front of the machine.
 - Perform the SD Card Appli Move if necessary. (See "SD Card Appli Move" at the end of this section.)
- 3. Turn on the machine.
- Make sure that the machine recognizes the option:
 [User Tools] > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration Page

SD card for NetWare printing Type M10 (D792-06)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Qty
1	Netware SD Card	1



d191b0067

Installation

WARNING

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Remove the SD card slot cover (Fx1).
- 2. Insert the SD card for NetWare printing Slot 1 with its label facing the front of the machine.
 - Perform SD Card Appli Move if necessary. (See "SD Card Appli Move" at the end of this section.)
- 3. Turn on the machine
- 4. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option:

[User Tools] > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration

OCR Unit Type M2 (D166-25, -26)

What is Searchable PDF?

Searchable PDF embeds the text information in the scanned document without processing the data on a computer.

- If this option is installed:
 - 1. You can search the text in the scanned document.
 - 2. You can add extra text to the file name.
 - 3. The orientation of the originals is detected, and the document is automatically rotated.
- The OCR unit is provided on an SD card. By installing the SD card on the main machine, a function
 key is added to the operation panel. The OCR application does not need to be installed on the
 computer.
- After OCR installation, you can specify the settings of the searchable PDF function.

- The machine embeds the text information of the scanned document after scanning the originals (after the originals are ejected from the ADF). Therefore, you can remove the originals from the exposure glass or ADF.
- You can use other applications such as copy and printer while the machine embeds the text information of the scanned document.

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Qty
1	OCR SD Card	1

Installation

WARNING

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Remove the SD card slot cover (Fx1).
- 2. Insert the OCR SD card in Slot 2 with its label facing the front of the machine.
- 3. Turn on the machine.
- 4. Go into the SP mode and do SP5-878-004.
 - · This records the content of the SD card in NVRAM
 - The machine ID of the main machine is recorded on the SD card.
- 5. When the display tells you that the execution is completed, touch [Exit].
 - If the machine returns the "Failed" alert, check if the SD card to determine if it has already been used.
 - Turn off the machine and then Steps 1 to 5 again.
- 6. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 7. Go in the SP mode and do SP5-878-004 (Option Setup: OCR) and then press [EXECUTE]. The OCR dictionary is copied to the HDD from the SD card.
 - In the first execution, the SD card and the machine are linked.
 - In the second execution, the OCR dictionary is copied onto the HDD.
- 8. Turn off the machine, and then remove the SD card.



Store the SC card behind the cover of the controller faceplate. You will need the original SD card in case the HDD unit ever fails.

9. Turn on the main power switch.



d191b0068

10. On the "Scanner" screen touch [Send File Type / Name].



d191b0069

- 11. Check to see if [OCR Settings] is displayed on the [Send File Type / Name] screen.
 - The searchable PDF function can be switched on/off on the [OCR Settings] screen after installing the OCR unit.
 - If you want to use the searchable PDF function, select [On] for [OCR Settings]. (Default: [Off])

Restoration

After installation of the OCR Unit:

- The searchable PDF function is saved on the HDD and the SD card ID is saved in NVRAM.
- After replacement of either the HDD unit or the NVRAM, OCR Unit Type M2 must be installed again.

When the original SD card exists

• If you replace the HDD.

Re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the original SD card.

• If you replace the NVRAM.

If you upload / download the NVRAM data, re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the original SD card. If you do not upload / download the NVRAM data, order a new SD card (service part) of the OCR Unit Type M2. Then re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the new SD card.

• When you replace the HDD and NVRAM at the same time.

Re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the original SD card.

If Original SD Card is Lost

- Order a new SD card (service part) of the OCR Unit Type M2, and then re-install from the new SD card.
- When you re-install the OCR Unit Type M2, do the same procedure as the original installation procedure.

DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H (D377-22)

Overview

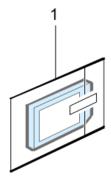
This option should be installed only for the customer who requires the CC certified Data Overwrite Security function.

The function of this option is completely the same as the Data Overwrite Security in Security Functions, which is standard on this machine. (**Security Function Installation)

Component List

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	SD Card	1



d1351921

Installation Procedure

- 1. Remove the SD-card slot cover [A] from the SD Card slots (\mathcal{F} x 1).
- 2. Insert the SD card (DataOverwriteSecurity Unit) in SD slot 1 (upper) [A] with its label face towards the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into SD slot 1 (upper) until you hear a click.
- 3. Install the application using SP5-878-001.

Check All Connections

- 1. Plug in the power cord. Then turn on the main switch.
- Enter the printer user mode. Then print the configuration page.
 User Tools > Printer Settings > List Test Print > Config. Page

All installed options are shown in the "System Reference" column.

3. Preventive Maintenance

Maintenance Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

• Maintenance Tables

PM Parts Settings

Before Removing the Old PM Parts

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004.
- 3. Set the following SPs to "1" before you turn the power off. Then, the machine will reset the PM counters automatically. In the case of developer, the developer initialization will also be done automatically.
- 4. Exit the SP mode.

Item	SP
	Black: 3902-001
Development unit	Cyan: 3902-002
Development ethi	Magenta: 3902-003
	Yellow: 3902-004
	Black: 3902-009
PCU	Cyan: 3902-0010
	Magenta: 3902-011
	Yellow: 3902-012
Fusing unit	3902-014
Fusing roller	3902-015
Fusing belt	3902-016
Image Transfer Belt Unit	3902-013
Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit	3902-017
Paper Transfer Roller Unit	3902-018
Waste Toner Bottle (if not full or near-full)	3902-020
ADF Pickup Roller	3902-206
ADF Feed Roller	3902-207
ADF Friction Pad	3902-208

For the following units, there is a new unit detection mechanism. It is not necessary to reset PM counters.

- PCDU
- Image Transfer Belt Unit
- Fusing unit
- Waste Toner Bottle (if full or near full)

After installing the new PM parts

- 1. Turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004 and check the counter values.
- 3. Make sure that the PM counters for the replaced units are "0" with SP7-803. If the PM counter for a unit was not reset, then reset that counter with SP 7-804.
- 4. Make sure that the exchange counter counts up with SP7-853.
- 5. Make sure that the counters for the previous units (SP7-906) on the new SMC logging data list (from step 2 above) are equal to the counters (SP7-803) for these units on the previous SMC logging data list (the list that was output in the "Before removing the old parts" section).
- 6. Make sure that the unit replacement date is updated with SP7-950.

Preparation before operation check

- 1. Clean the exposure glasses (for DF and book scanning).
- 2. Enter the user tools mode.
- 3. Do the "Automatic Color Calibration(ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:
 - Print the ACC test pattern (User Tools > Maintenance > ACC > Start).
 - Put the printout on the exposure glass.
 - Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
 - Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
 - Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.
- 4. Exit the User Tools mode, and then enter the SP mode.
- 5. Do the "Forced line position adjustment" as follows.
 - First do SP2-111-3 (Mode c).
 - Then do SP2-111-1 (Mode a).
 - To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- 6. Exit the SP mode.

Operation check

Check if the sample image has been copied normally.

4. Replacement and Adjustment

Notes on the Main Power Switch

Push Switch

The main power button of this machine has been changed to a push-button switch (push button) from the conventional rocker switch. The push switch has characteristics and specifications different from the rocker switch. Care must be taken when replacing and adjusting parts.

Characteristics of the Push Switch (DC Switch)

Power is supplied to the machine even when the main power switch is turned OFF.

The push switch in this machine uses DC (direct current). Therefore, if the AC power cord is connected to an electrical outlet, power is supplied to the controller board, the operation unit and other modules even when the main power is turned OFF. When replacing the controller board and the operation unit in this state, not only these boards, it will damage other electrical components.

So, when performing maintenance work such as replacing parts, in addition to turning off the main power with the push switch, always unplug the AC power cord.

When you disconnect the power cord from the AC wall outlet, inside the machine there is still residual charge.

When you disconnect the power cord from the AC wall outlet, inside the machine for a while there is still residual charge. Therefore, if you remove boards in this state, it can cause a blown fuse or memory failure.

How to remove the residual charge inside the machine
 After you unplug the power cord from the AC wall outlet, in order to remove the residual charge from inside the machine, be sure to press the main power switch. Thus, the charge remaining in the machine is released, and it is possible to remove boards.

When you reconnect the AC power cord into an AC wall outlet, the machine will start automatically.

In order to remove the residual charge, push the main power switch while you disconnect the AC power cord. At that time, the power ON flag inside the machine is set. Therefore, after you finish work on the machine and reconnect the power cord to the AC, even if you do not press the main power switch, the machine will start automatically and the moving parts will begin to move. When working on moving parts, be careful that fingers or clothes do not get caught.

 Automatic restart deals with cases when you accidentally unplugged the AC power cord or unexpected power outages. By keeping the power flag ON, after the resumption of power, the machine will start up automatically.

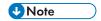
In rare cases, when you reconnect the AC power cord to a power outlet, the machine does not start automatically. In this case, the machine has not failed. The cause is due to the timing of releasing the residual charge. If you press the main power switch while the residual charge was already released, the power ON flag will not be set. At this time, start the machine manually by pressing the main power switch.

Shutdown Method



d191b0075

- 1. Press the main power switch on the machine.
- 2. The shutdown message is displayed. Wait for 2 minutes for the machine to shut down.



• After the shutdown process completes, the main power is turned off automatically.

ACAUTION

 Before you remove any covers allow the machine to sit for a few minutes so the residual charge on boards can dissipate.

Forced Shutdown

In case normal shutdown does not complete for some reason, the machine has a forced shutdown function.

To make a forced shutdown, press and hold the main power switch for 6 seconds.

In general, do not use the forced shutdown.



• Forced shutdown may damage the hard disk and memory, and can cause damage to the machine. Use a forced shutdown only if it is unavoidable.

Beforehand

ACAUTION

- Before installing options, please do the following:
- If there is a fax unit in the machine, print out all messages stored in the memory, the lists of user-programmed items, and the system parameter list.
- If there are printer jobs in the machine, print out all jobs in the printer buffer.
- Turn off the main switch and disconnect the power cord, the telephone line, and the network cable.

 Always touch a grounded surface to discharge static electricity from your hands before you handle SD cards, printed circuit boards, or memory boards.

U Note

- Before you start to remove components from the machine, turn off the main power switch, check that the shutdown process has finished, then unplug the machine.
- After the main power switch of the machine has been turned off, the PSU keeps the power supply to the controller until the HDD unit has been shutdown safely.

Special Tools

Part Number	Description	Q'ty
B645 5010	SD Card (128MB)	1
B645 5020	SD Card (1GB)	1
C401 9503	20X Magnification Scope	1
A257 9300	Grease Barrierta – S552R	1
5203 9502	Silicone Grease G-501	1
D015 9500	G104 Yellow Toner	1
A184 9501	Optics Adjustment Tool (2 pcs/set)	1
A092 9503	C4 Color Test Chart	1



 A PC (Personal Computer) is required for creating the Encryption key file to the controller board (encryption function) when replacing the controller board for a model in which HDD encryption has been enabled.

Image Adjustment

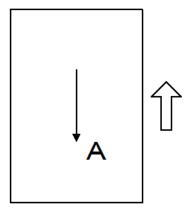
Scanning

Check the printing registration/side-to-side adjustment and the blank margin adjustment before you do the following scanner adjustments.



• Use C-4 test chart to do the following adjustments.

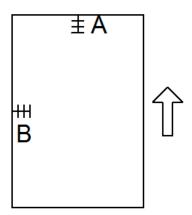
Scanner sub-scan magnification



A: Sub-scan magnification

- 1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP4-008 if necessary. Standard: ±1.0%.

Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration



A: Leading Edge Registration

- 1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary. Standard: 0 ± 2mm for the leading edge registration, 0 ± 2.5mm for the side-to-side registration.

	SP mode
Leading Edge Registration	SP4-010-001
Side-to-Side Registration	SP4-011-001

ARDF

ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge

Use A4/LT paper to make a temporary test chart as shown above.

- 1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the registration. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary.

Standard: 4.2 ± 2 mm for the leading edge registration, 2 ± 1 mm for the side-to-side registration. Use the following SP modes to adjust if necessary.

SP Code	What It Does	Adjustment Range
SP6-006-001	Side-to-Side Regist: 1st	± 3.0 mm
SP6-006-003	Leading Edge Registration	± 5.0 mm

SP Code	What It Does	Adjustment Range
SP6-006-006	Buckle: Duplex 2nd	± 5 mm
SP6-006-007	Rear Edge Erase (Trailing Edge)	± 5 mm

ARDF sub-scan magnification

1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.

2. Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP6-017-001 if necessary.

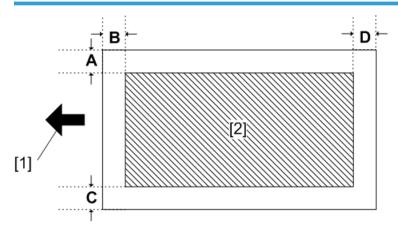
• Standard: ±5.0%

• Reduction mode: ±1.0%

• Enlargement mode: ±1.0%

Registration

Image Area



• [1]: Feed direction, [2]: Image area

A = C = 2.0 mm, B = D = 4.2 mm

Make sure that the registration is adjusted within the adjustment standard range as shown below.

Leading Edge

Adjusts the leading edge registration for each paper type and process line speed.

Side to Side

Adjusts the side-to-side registration for each paper feed station. Use SP mode (SP1-002) to adjust the side-to-side registration for the optional paper feed unit and duplex unit.

Adjustment Standard

- Leading edge (sub-scan direction): 4.2 ± 1.5 mm
- Trailing edge (sub-scan direction): 4.2 ± 2.7 mm
- Side to side (main-scan direction): 2 ± 1.5 mm

Paper Registration Standard

The registration in both main- and sub-scan directions can change within the following tolerance.

- Sub-scan direction: 0 ± 2 mm
- Main-scan direction: 0 ± 2 mm

Adjustment Procedure

- 1. Enter SP2-109-003.
- 2. Print out the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern) with SP2-109-003.

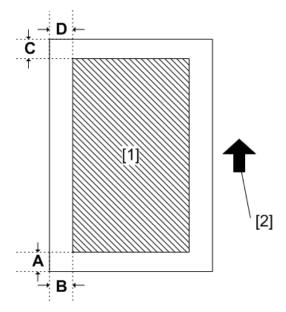


- Registration can change slightly as shown on the previous page. Print some pages of the 1-dot trimming pattern for step 3 and 4. Then average the leading edge and side-to-side registration values, and adjust each SP mode.
- 3. Do the leading edge registration adjustment.
 - 1) Check the leading edge registration and adjust it with SP1-001.
 - 2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper type and process line speed).
 - Input the value. Then press the key.
 - 4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.
- 4. Do the side-to-side registration adjustment.
 - 1) Check the side-to-side registration and adjust it with SP1-002.
 - 2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper feed station).
 - Input the value. Then press the key.
 - 4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.

Erase Margin Adjustment



Adjust the erase margin C and D only if the registration (main scan and sub scan) cannot be
adjusted within the standard values. Do the registration adjustment after adjusting the erase margin
C and D, and then adjust the erase margin A and B.



- [1]: Image area, [2]: Feed direction
- 1. Enter SP2-109-003.
- 2. Print out the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern) with SP2-109-003.
- 3. Check the erase margin A and B. Adjust them with SP2-103-001 to -004 if necessary.
 - Leading edge: 0.0 to 9.9 mm (default: 4.2 mm)
 - Side-to-side: 0.0 to 9.9 mm (default: 2.0 mm)
 - Trailing edge: 0.0 to 9.9 mm (default: 4.2 mm)

Color Registration

Line Position Adjustment

The automatic line position adjustment usually is done for a specified condition to get the best color prints.

Do the following if color registration shifts:

- Do "Auto Color Registration" as follows to do the forced line position adjustment.
- 1. First do SP2-111-3.
- 2. Then do SP2-111-1.

To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.

- You should also do the line position adjustment at these times:
 - After you transport or move the machine (you should do the forced line position adjustment if
 you install the machine at the user location.) if the machine is pre-installed at the workshop
 and moved to the user location,
 - When you open the drum positioning plate
 - When you remove or replace the motors, clutches, and/or gears related to the drum/ development/transfer sections
 - When you remove or replace the image transfer belt, image transfer belt unit or laser optical housing unit

Printer Gamma Correction



• The ACC is usually sufficient to adjust the color balance to get the best print output. You only need the printer gamma correction to fine-tune to meet user requirements.

Use SP modes if you want to modify the printer gamma curve created with ACC. You can adjust the gamma data for the following:

- Highlight
- Middle
- Shadow areas
- IDmax.

The adjustable range is from 0 to 30 (31 steps).

Copy Mode

- KCMY Color Balance Adjustment -

The adjustment uses only "Offset" values.



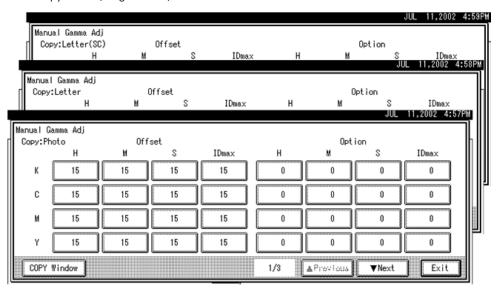
Never change "Option" values (default value is 0).

Highlight (Low ID)	Levels 2 through 5 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------

Middle (Middle ID)	Levels 3 through 7 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
Shadow (High ID)	Levels 6 through 9 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
ID max	Level 10 in the C4 chart 10-level scale (affects the entire image density.)
Offset	The higher the number in the range associated with the low ID, middle ID, high ID, and ID max, the greater the density.

There are four adjustable modes (can be adjusted with SP4-918-009):

- Copy Photo mode
- Copy Letter mode
- Copy Letter (Single Color) mode
- Copy Photo (Single Color) mode



- Adjustment Procedure -

- 1. Copy the C-4 chart in the mode that you want to adjust.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.
- 3. Select "System SP."
- 4. Select SP4-918-009.
- 5. Adjust the offset values until the copy quality conforms to the standard (see the table below).



- 1. Never change "Option" value (default value is "0").
- 2. Adjust the density in this order: "ID Max", "Middle", "Shadow", "Highlight".

- Photo Mode, Full Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart	Adjustment Standard	
1	ID max: (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.	
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.	
3	Shadow (High ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.	
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.	
5	K Highlight (Low ID) (C,M, and Y) <on color="" copy="" full="" the=""></on>	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the color balance of black scale levels 3 through 5 in the copy is seen as gray (no C, M, or Y should be visible). If the black scale contains C, M, or Y, do steps 1 to 4 again.	

- Photo Mode, Single Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.

- Text (Letter) Mode, Full Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart (K)	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.

- Text (Letter) Mode, Single Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart (K)	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.

2	Middle (Middle ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.



• Text parts of the test pattern cannot be printed clearly after you adjust "shadow" as shown above. At this time, check if the 5 line/mm pattern at each corner is printed clearly. If it is not, adjust the offset value of "shadow" again until it is.

Printer Mode

There are six adjustable modes (select these modes with printer SP1-102-001):

- 1200 x 1200 photo mode
- 1200 x 1200 text mode
- 2400 x 600 photo mode
- 2400 x 600 text mode
- 1800 x 600 photo mode
- 1800 x 600 text mode
- 600 x 600 photo mode
- 600 x 600 text mode

	K	С	М	Υ
Highlight	SP1-104-1	SP1-104-21	SP1-104-41	SP1-104-61
Shadow	SP1-104-2	SP1-104-22	SP1-104-42	SP1-104-62
Middle	SP1-104-3	SP1-104-23	SP1-104-43	SP1-104-63
IDmax	SP1-104-4	SP1-104-24	SP1-104-44	SP1-104-64

- Adjustment Procedure -

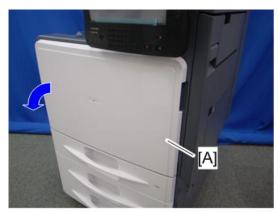
- 1. Do ACC for the printer mode.
- 2. Turn the main power off and on.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select "Printer SP".
- 5. Select SP1-102-001. Then select the necessary print mode to adjust.
- 6. Choose SP1-103-1 to print out a tone control test sheet if you want to examine the image quality for these settings.
- 7. Adjust the color density with SP1-104. Compare the tone control test sheet with the C4 test chart.



- Adjust the density in this order: "ID Max", "Shadow", "Middle", "Highlight".
- 8. Use SP1-105-001 to keep the adjusted settings.

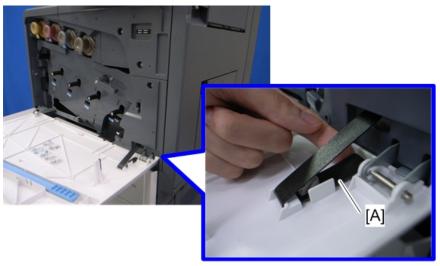
Exterior Covers

Front Door



d191b0010

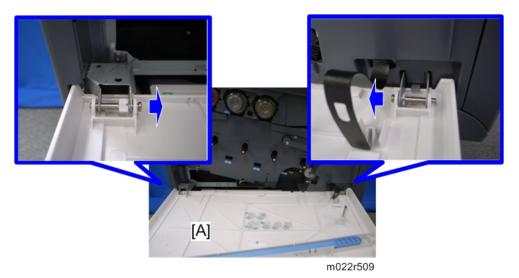
- 1. Open the front door [A].
- 2. Toner collection bottle (page 210)



m022r508

3. Release the belt [A].



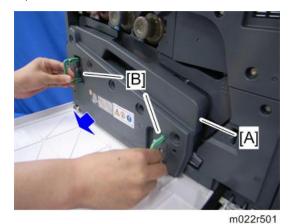


4. Front door [A] ((() x 2, pin x 2)

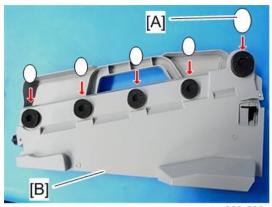
Toner Collection Bottle

If you replace a bottle, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP-3902-020 to 001 before you start to work on the machine.

1. Open the front door.



2. Pull out the toner collection bottle [A] while holding the handles [B].



m022r500a

- 3. Attach the seals (provided with the new toner collection bottle) [A] to the five sponge pads. This closes the toner bottle.
- 4. Remove the toner collection bottle [B].
- 5. Put the toner collection bottle [B] into the supplied plastic bag to prevent toner from leaking out of the bottle, and then seal the bag.

Left Cover



d191b0022

- 1. At the rear [A] disconnect the rear edge of the left cover (\mathcal{F} x1).
- 2. At the front [B] open the paper tray.



d191b0023

3. Disconnect the front edge of the cover and remove it ($\ensuremath{\mathscr{P}} x1$).

Rear Lower Cover



m022r504

1. Rear lower cover [A] (x 3, hook x 1)

Δ

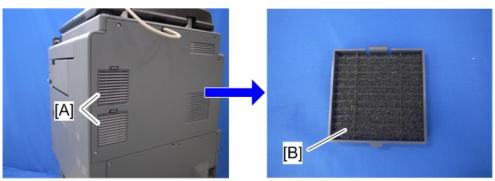
Rear Cover



d791b0001

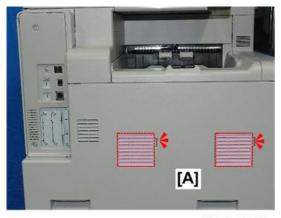
1. Rear cover [A] (x 5, hooks)

Dust Filter



m022r511

- 1. Dust filter covers [A]
- 2. Dust filter [B]



d191b0011

1. Exhaust filters [A]

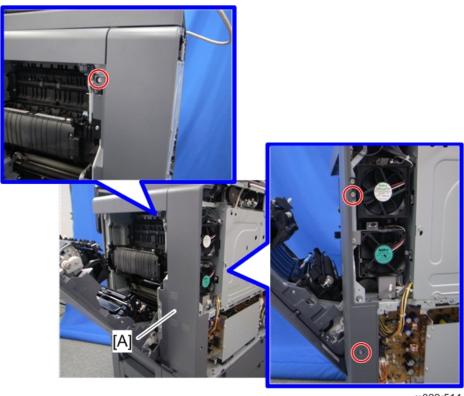
Right Rear Cover

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 3. Open the duplex unit.



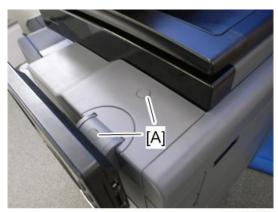
m022r513

4. Release the scanner right cover [A] (* x 1)



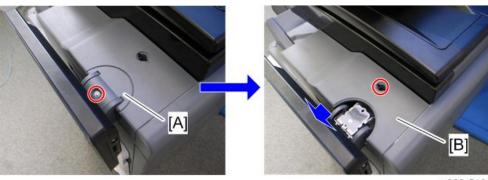
5. Right rear cover [A] (*x 3)

Operation Panel

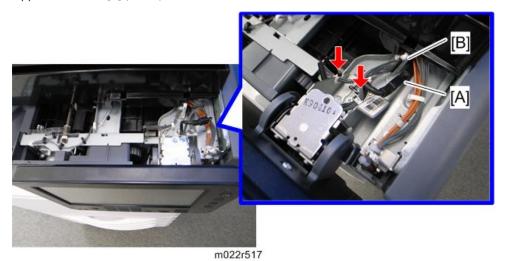


m022r515

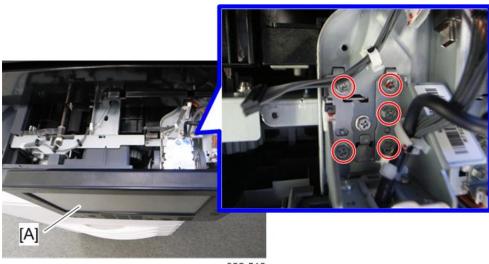
1. Remove the two cover caps [A].



- 2. Operation panel arm cover [A] ($\slash\hspace{-0.6em}P \times 1)$
- 3. Upper front cover [B] (x 1)



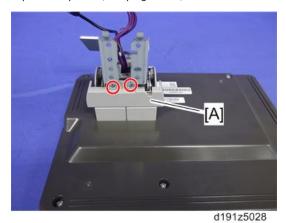
4. Disconnect the USB cable [A] and the harness [B] ($\stackrel{\smile}{\bowtie}$ x 2).



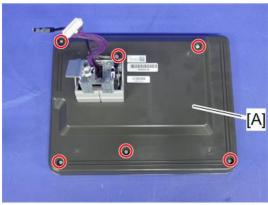
5. Operation panel [A] (\$\begin{aligned} x 5 \end{aligned}\$

LCD Board

1. Operation panel (page 215)



2. Operation panel arm holder [A] (x 2)



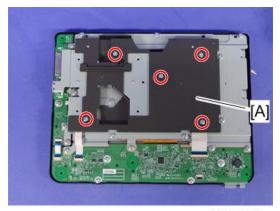
d191z5029

3. Operation panel rear cover [A] (x 6)



d191z5030

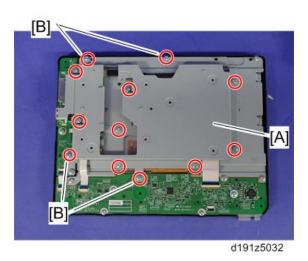
4. Operation panel arm unit [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 5$, $\overset{\square}{\searrow} \times 1$, USB x 1)



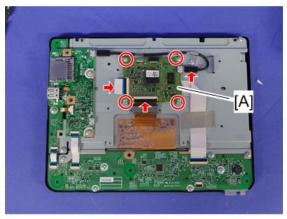
d191z5031

5. LCD board cover [A] (x 5)





6. LCD board bracket [A] (x 8, M3x10 tapping screw [B] x 4)



d191z5033

7. LCD board [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 4$, $\blacksquare \times 2$, USB $\times 1$)

Operation Panel Interface Board

1. LCD board bracket (** page 217 "LCD Board")



d191z5034

2. Operation panel interface board [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, \blacksquare x 2)

LCD Unit

1. LCD board bracket (page 217 "LCD Board")



d191z5035

2. LCD bracket [A] (M3x10 🖗 x 6)





d191z5036

3. LCD unit [A]

Operation Panel Main Board

1. LCD bracket (page 220 "LCD Unit")



d191z5037

2. Operation panel main board [A] (M3x10 ₱ x 4, ■ x 2)

Operation Panel Sub Board

1. LCD bracket (page 220 "LCD Unit")

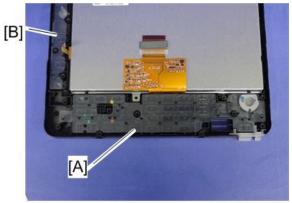


d191z5038

2. Operation panel sub board [A] (M3x10 Px 1, x 1)

Operation Panel Keys

- 1. Operation panel main board (page 221)
- 2. Operation panel sub board (Page 221)



d191z5039

3. Main board sheet [A] and sub board sheet [B]





4. Operation panel keys [A]

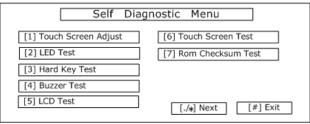
Touch Panel Position Adjustment



- It is necessary to calibrate the touch panel at the following times:
- When you replace the operation panel.
- When you replace the controller board.
- When the touch panel detection function does not operate correctly

Do not use items [2] to [9] on the Self-Diagnostic Menu. These items are for design use only.

1. Press , press "1" "9" "9" "3" key, press "Clear/Stop" key 5 times to open the Self-Diagnostics menu.



b178r548

- 2. On the touch screen press "Touch Screen Adjust" (or press "1" key).
- 3. Use a pointed (not sharp) tool to press the upper left mark .

Touch Screen Adjust

Touch the upper left mark and then the lower right mark of the panel using a pointed tool.

Press the [C] key to quit. Re-input is available using [./*] key.

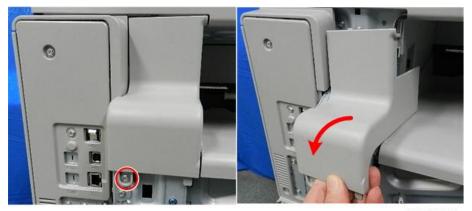
b178r549

- 4. Press the lower right mark when "o" shows.
- 5. Press [#] OK on the screen (or press ⁽¹⁾) when you are finished.
- 6. Touch [#] Exit on the screen to close the Self-Diagnostic menu. Save the calibration settings.

Paper Exit Tray

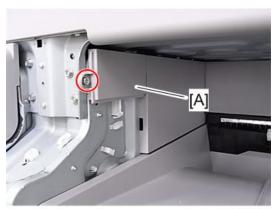
Basic model only

1. Left cover (Prage 211)



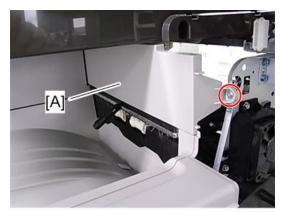
d191b0024

2. Remove the left upper cover (Fx1).



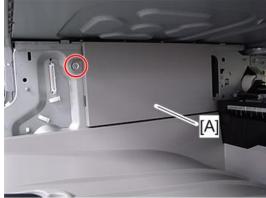
m022r868

3. Inner rear left cover [A] (x 1)



m022r869

4. Paper exit cover [A] (x 1)



m022r870

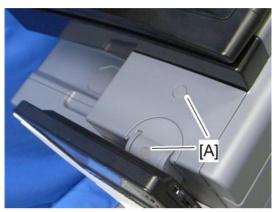
5. Inner rear right cover [A] (\nearrow x 1)



6. Paper exit tray [A] (Fx 1)

Inner Right Cover

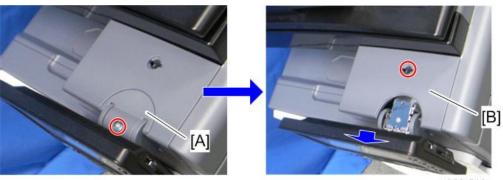
Basic model



m022r515a

1. Remove the two cover caps [A].

Δ



m022r516a

- 2. Operation panel arm cover [A] (F x 1)
- 3. Upper front cover [B] (x 1)
- 4. Open the duplex unit.
- 5. Open the front door.



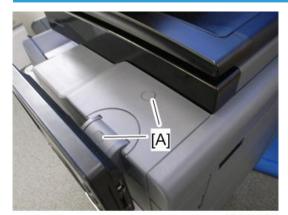
m022r837a

6. Remove the cover cap [A].



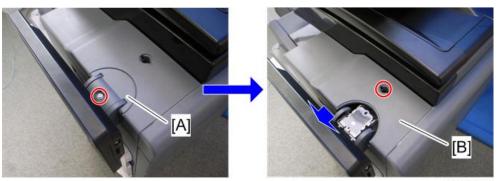
m022r838a

Finisher model



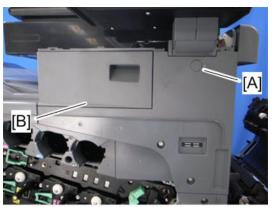
m022r515

1. Remove the two cover caps [A].



m022r516

- 2. Operation panel arm cover [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1)
- 3. Upper front cover [B] (x 1)
- 4. Open the duplex unit.
- 5. Open the front door.



m022r837

- 6. Remove the cover cap [A].
- 7. Open the cover [B].

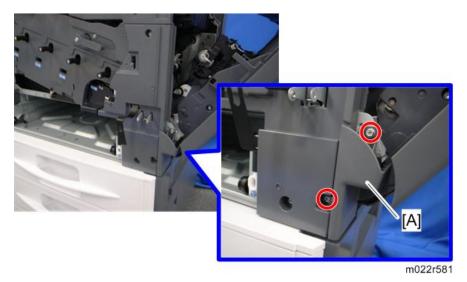


m022r838

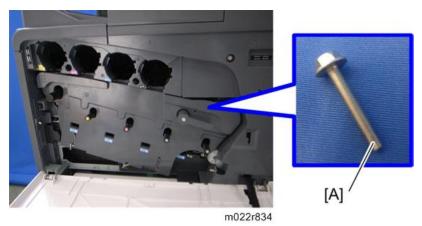
8. Inner right cover [A] (*\bar{p} \times 4)

Inner Right Lower Cover

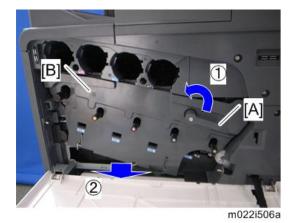
- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (***page 210)
- 3. Front door (Page 209)
- 4. Open the duplex unit.



5. Right front lower cover [A] (*x 2)



6. Remove the long screw [A].

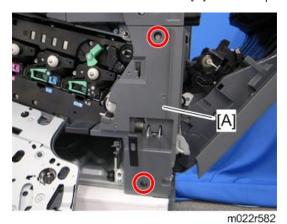


+

7. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].



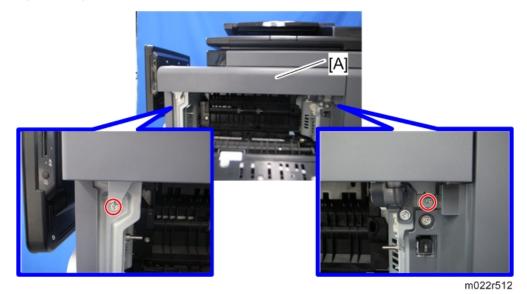
• Make sure that the lock lever [A] is at home position when reassembling.



8. Inner right lower cover [A] (Fx 2)

Right Upper Cover

1. Open the duplex unit.



2. Right upper cover [A] (x 2)

Scanner Unit

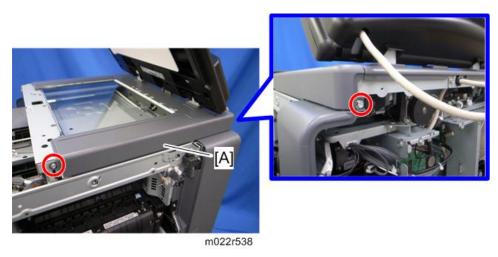
Exposure Glass

- 1. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 2. Upper front cover (Ppage 215)
- 3. Open the ARDF.

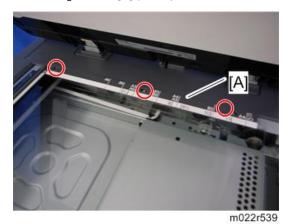


m022r537

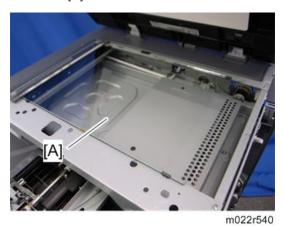
4. Scanner front cover [A] (Fx 1, hooks)



5. Scanner right cover [A] (*x 2)



6. Rear scale [A]



7. Exposure glass [A]

ARDF Exposure Glass

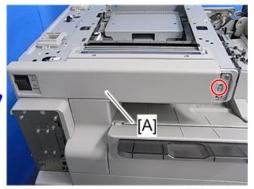
1. ARDF (**p**age 379)



m022r549

- 2. Scanner rear cover [A] (x 1).
- 3. Exposure glass (Proge 232)





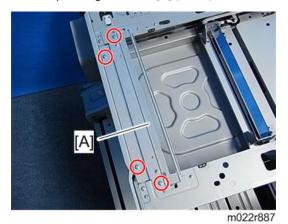
m022r922

4. Scanner left cover (x 2)

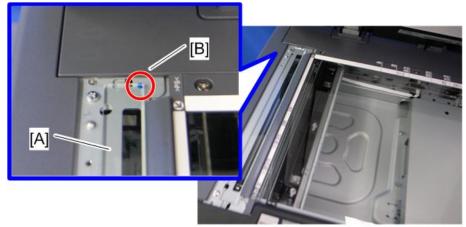


m022r921

5. ARDF exposure glass cover [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2)



6. ARDF exposure glass [A] with bracket (\mathscr{F} x 4).



m022r542

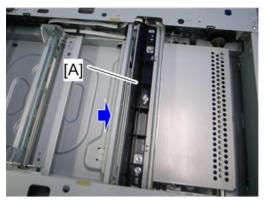


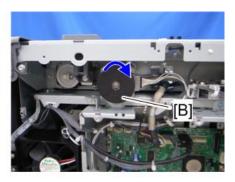
• Position the blue marker [B] at the rear-right corner when you reattach the ARDF exposure glass [A].

LED Board



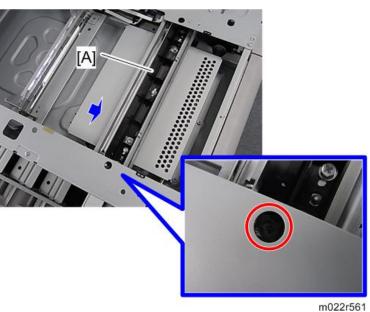
- Do not touch the new LED board directly by hand. Grease spots will cause poor scanning quality.
- 1. ARDF (*** page 379)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (*** page 234 "ARDF Exposure Glass")
- 3. Exposure glass (Proge 232)



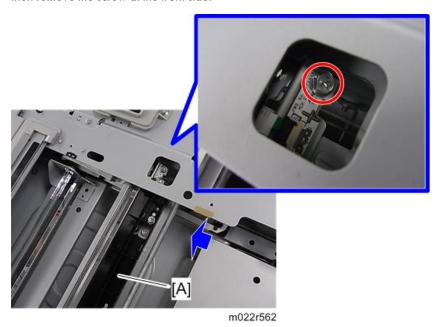


m022r559

4. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor [B] clockwise.

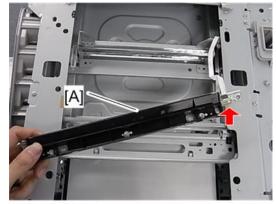


5. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor clockwise, and then remove the screw at the front side.



6. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the left side by rotating the scanner motor counterclockwise, and then remove the screw at the rear side.

 $7. \ \ Move the \ 1 st scanner carriage \ [A] \ to the right side by rotating the scanner motor clockwise.$

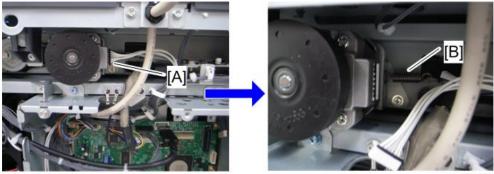


m022r833

8. LED board [A] (x 1)

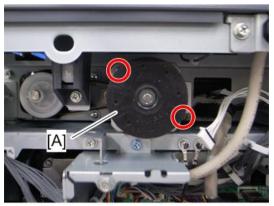
Scanner Motor

1. Rear cover (Prage 213)



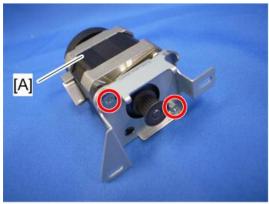
m022r543

2. Disconnect the harness [A] and remove the spring [B].



m022r544

3. Scanner motor assembly [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, timing belt x 1)



m022r545

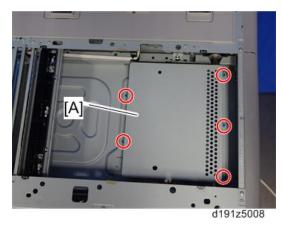
4. Scanner motor [A] (x 2)



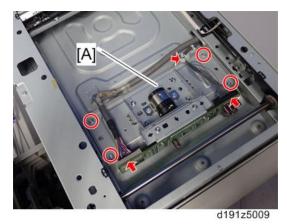
• Do the scanner image adjustment after replacing the scanner motor (see "Image Adjustment")

Sensor Board Unit (SBU)

1. Exposure glass (page 232)



2. Bracket [A] (x 5)



3. Sensor board unit [A] (x 4, ground screw x 1, 1 x 2)

When reassembling

Adjust the following SP modes after you replace the sensor board unit:

- SP4-008 (Sub Scan Mag): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning" (** page 198).
- SP4-010 (Sub Mag Reg.): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning" (** page 198).
- SP4-011 (Main Scan Reg): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning" (page 198).
- SP4-688 (DF: Density Adjustment): Use this to adjust the density level if the ID of outputs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.

IDB

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Rear cover (page 213)

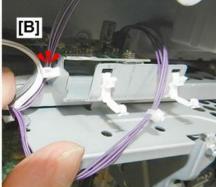




d191b0012

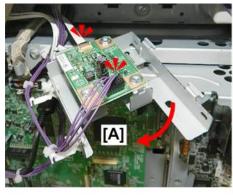
3. The IDB is located above the IPU.

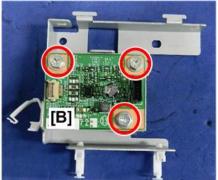




d191b0013

- 4. Free the harness at the front [A] (x2).
- 5. Free the harnesses at the corner [B] (1).

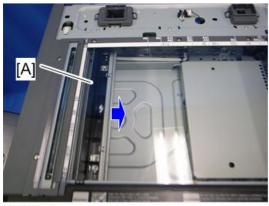


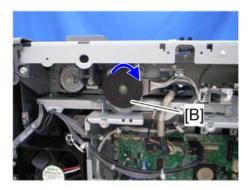


d191b0014

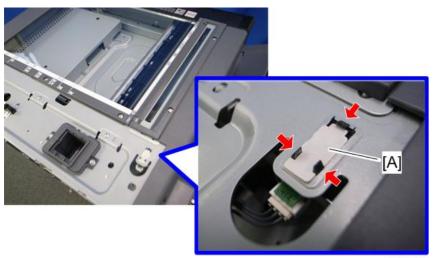
- 7. Separate the board [B] from the bracket ($\mathscr{F}x3$).

- 1. ARDF (****page 379)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (Page 234)



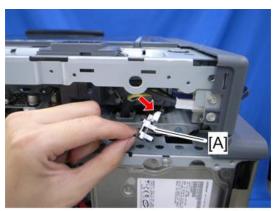


3. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor [B] clockwise.



m022r552

- 4. Remove the mylar [A].
- 5. Release the three hooks.

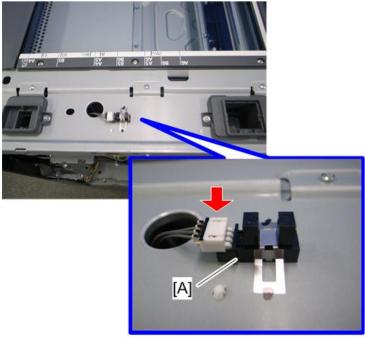


m022r553

6. Scanner HP sensor [A] (🔎 x 1).

Cover Sensor

- 1. ARDF (****page 379)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (Prage 234)

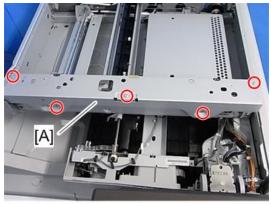


m022r550

3. Cover sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

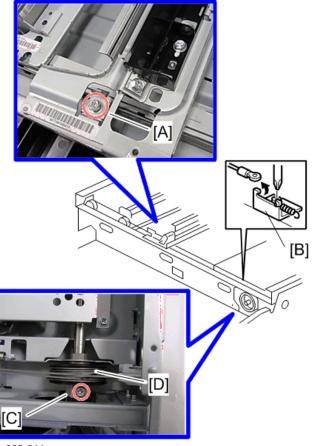
Front Scanner Wire

- 1. ARDF (**** page 379)
- 2. Scanner front cover (Propage 234)
- 3. Scanner right cover (Prage 232)
- 4. Scanner left cover (Prage 234)



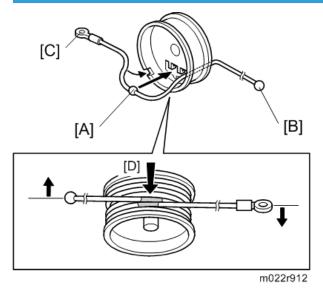
m022r917

5. Scanner front frame [A] (*x 5)

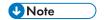


- m022r911
- 6. Front scanner wire holder [A] (x 1)
- 7. Front scanner wire bracket [B] (F x 1)
- 8. Front scanner wire, white clip [C] and scanner drive pulley [D] (\mathscr{F} x 1)

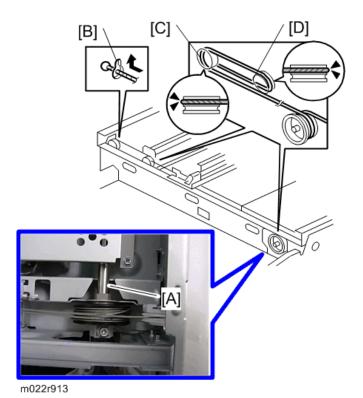
Reinstalling the Front Scanner Wire



- 1. Position the center ball [A] in the middle of the forked holder.
- 2. Pass the right end (with the ball) [B] through the square hole. Pass the left end (with the ring) [C] through the notch.
- 3. Wind the right end counterclockwise (shown from the machine's front). Wind the left end clockwise.



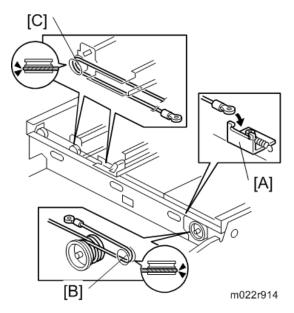
• The two blue marks [D] come together when you have done this. Stick the wire to the pulley with tape. This lets you easily handle the assembly at the time of installation.



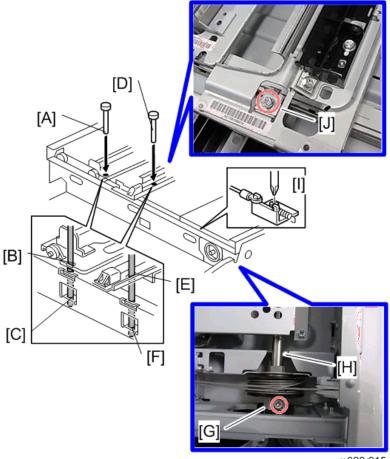
4. Install the drive pulley on the shaft [A].



- Do not attach the pulley to the shaft with the screw at this time.
- 5. Insert the left end into the slit [B]. The end should go via the rear track of the left pulley [C] and the rear track of the movable pulley [D].



6. Hook the right end onto the front scanner wire bracket [A]. The end should go via the front track of the right pulley [B] and the front track of the movable pulley [C].

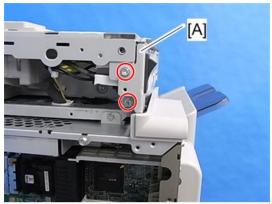


- 7. Remove the tape from the drive pulley.
- 8. Insert a scanner-positioning pin [A] through the 2 nd carriage hole [B] and the left holes [C] in the front rail. Insert another scanner positioning pin [D] through the 1 st carriage hole [E] and the right holes in the front rail [F].
- 9. Insert two more scanner positioning pins through the holes in the rear rail.
- 10. Install the white clip [G] and drive pulley to the shaft [H] (x 1).
- 11. Screw the scanner wire bracket to the front rail [1].
- 12. Screw the scanner wire holder [J].
- 13. Pull out the positioning pins.

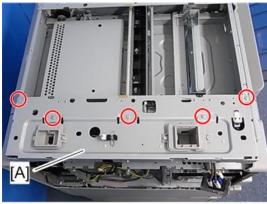


Make sure the 1st and 2nd carriages move smoothly after you remove the positioning pins.
 Do steps 8 through 13 again if they do not.

- 1. ARDF (****page 379)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (Prage 234)
- 3. Scanner front cover (Ppage 232)
- 4. Scanner right cover (Prage 232)
- 5. Scanner left cover (Prage 234)

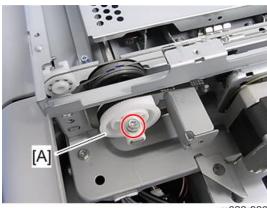


6. Main power switch bracket [A] (x 2)



m022r919

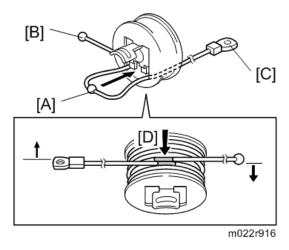
7. Scanner rear frame [A] (* x 5)



m022r920

- 8. White pulley [A] (Fx 1)
- 9. Follow steps 6 through 8 in the "Front Scanner Wire" Section. You can remove the rear scanner wire with the same manner for replacing the front scanner wire.

Reinstalling the Rear Scanner Wire



- 1. Position the center ball [A] in the middle of the forked holder.
- 2. Pass the left end (with the ball) [B] through the drive pulley notch. Pass the right end (with the ring) [C] through the drive pulley hole.
- 3. Wind the left end [B] clockwise (shown from the machine's front). Wind the right end [C] counterclockwise.



- The two blue marks [D] come together when you do this. Attach the wire to the pulley with tape. This lets you easily handle the assembly at the time of installation.
- 4. Install the drive pulley on the shaft.

- Do not attach the pulley on the shaft with the screw at this time.
- 5. Install the wire.



• The winding of the wire on the three pulleys at the rear of the scanner should be the same as the winding on the three pulleys at the front. This must show as a mirror image.

Example: At the front of the machine, the side of the drive pulley with the three windings must face the front of the machine. At the rear of the machine, it must face the rear.

6. Do steps 7 through 13 again in the "Front Scanner Wire" Section.

4

Laser Optics

MARNING

• Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before beginning any of the procedures in this section. Laser beams can cause serious eye injury.

Caution Decal Location

Caution decal is attached as shown below.



m022r507a

MARNING

 Be sure to turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power plug from the power outlet before beginning any disassembly or adjustment of the laser unit. This machine uses a class IIIb laser beam with a wavelength of 653 - 665 nm and an output of 15 mW. The laser can cause serious eye injury.

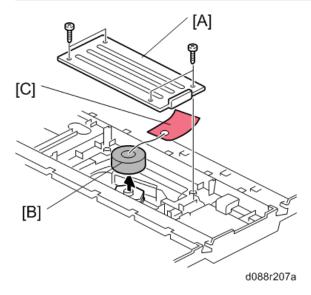
Laser Unit

ACAUTION

 Before installing a new laser unit, remove the polygon motor holder bracket and the tag from the new unit.

- A new laser optics housing unit has a bracket to protect the LD units. When you install the new unit, do not remove the bracket until near the end of the installation procedure (the correct time is stated in the manual).
- This bracket protects a capacitor on the unit. If the bracket is removed too early, you could break the capacitor on the corner of the main frame when you install the new unit.

Preparing the new laser unit



- 1. Polygon motor cover [A] of the laser unit (F x 4)
- 2. Sponge padding [B]
- 3. Tag [C]
- 4. Reinstall the polygon motor cover [A].

Before removing the old laser unit

Do the following settings before removing the laser unit. These are adjustments for skew adjustment motors in the laser unit, main scan start position, and laser diode power.

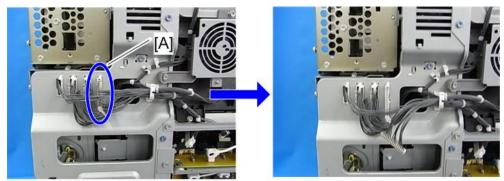
- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.
- 3. Execute SP2-220-001 to clear the mirror positioning motor setting for Cyan.
- 4. Execute SP2-220-002 to clear the mirror positioning motor setting for Magenta.
- 5. Execute SP2-220-003 to clear the mirror positioning motor setting for Yellow.

- 6. Execute SP2-180-004 for clearing main scan start position adjustment setting.
- 7. Execute SP2-153-001 for clearing LD power.
- 8. Exit the SP mode.
- 9. Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord of the copier.

Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser unit

If you did not do the procedure in "Before removing the old laser unit" before removing the laser unit, you must do the following.

- 1. Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord of the copier.
- 2. Left cover (page 211)

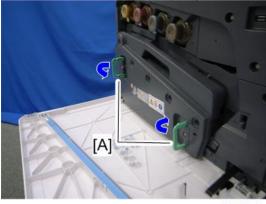


m022r890

- 3. Disconnect the harness [A] of the skew correction motor.
- 4. Do steps 1 to 9 of "Before removing the old laser unit".
- 5. Connect the harness [A] and reassemble the machine.
- 6. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.

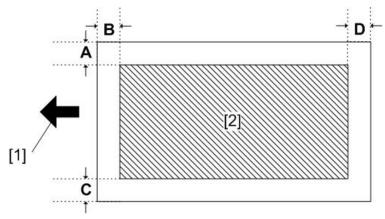
Removing the laser unit

1. Left cover (Page 211)

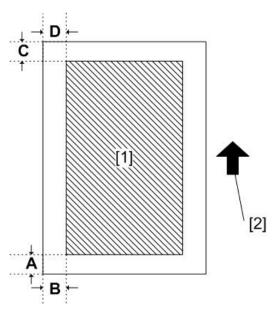


m022r503b

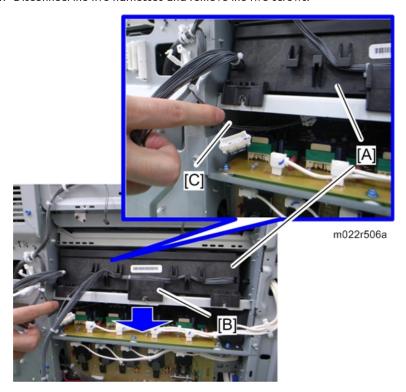
2. Ventilation fan base: rear [A] and ventilation fan base: front [B] (* x 2, * x 1 each)



3. Left side stay [A] (** x 2)



4. Disconnect the five harnesses and remove the two screws.



5. Pull out the laser unit [A] while holding the plate [B].



• Hold the harness [C] of the laser unit to one side when pulling out the laser unit.

After installing a new laser unit

Do the following adjustment after installing the new laser unit.

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Check that the settings of SP2-119-001, -002 and -003 are "0". If these settings are not "0", execute "Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser unit" described above.



• If this step is not correctly done, an image problem may occur on printouts.



- 3. Input the SP settings on the sheet provided with a new laser unit.
 - SP2-101-001: Color Registration Adjustment for Black
 - SP2-102-013, 015, 017, 019: Magnification Adjustment Main Beam Pitch Dot for each color

- SP2-102-014, 016, 018, 020: Magnification Adjustment Main Beam Pitch Subdot for each color
- SP2-102-001: Main Magnification for Black and Standard line speed
- SP2-102-002: Main Magnification for Black and Medium line speed
- SP2-102-003: Main Magnification for Black and Low line speed
- SP2-104-001 to -008: :LD Initial Power Adjustment for each color



- The printed values [A] are different for each laser unit.
- If the SP settings shown above are not input correctly, it may cause color registration errors.
- 4. Print the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern in the SP2-109-003).
- 5. Check that the left and right trim margin is within 4 ± 1 mm. If not, change the standard value for the main scan magnification adjustment.
- 6. Select "0" with SP2-109-003 after printing the "1-dot trimming pattern.
- 7. Do the line position adjustment.
 - First do SP2-111-003.
 - Then do SP2-111-001.
 - To check if SP 2-111-001 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-010 to -012.
- 8. Exit the SP mode.

Ventilation Fan

1. Left cover (Prage 211)

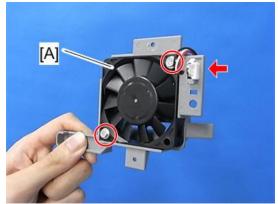


m022r845

2. Ventilation fan base [A] (🗗 x 2, 💷 x 1)

m022r844

3. Ventilation fan cover [A] (x 2)



m022r846

4. Ventilation fan [A] (🗗 x 2)

When installing the ventilation fan

Make sure that the ventilation fan is installed with its decal facing the right side.

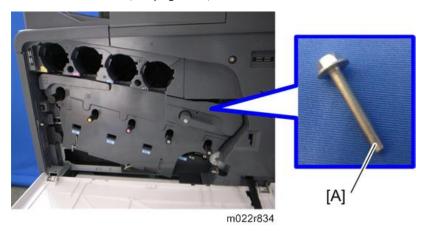
4

Image Creation

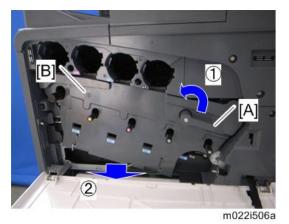
PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)



- Do not touch the OPC drum. Do not let metal objects touch the development sleeve.
- 1. Open the front door.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (page 210)



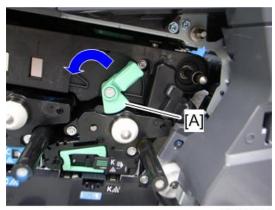
3. Remove the long screw [A].



4. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].

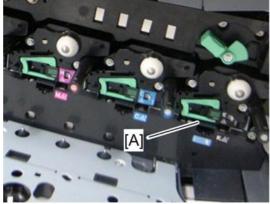


• Make sure that the lock lever [A] is at home position when reassembling.



m022r565

5. Turn the ITB lock lever [A] counterclockwise (this step is only needed if you remove the PCDU: K).

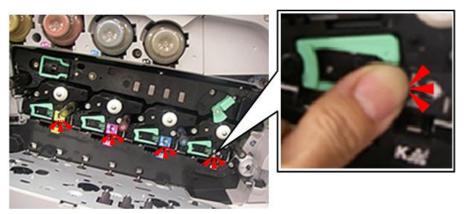


m022r839

6. PCDU [A]

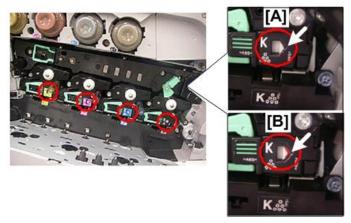
When installing a new PCDU

Remove the cover on the toner inlet and pull out the tape from the new development unit before installing a new PCDU in the machine.



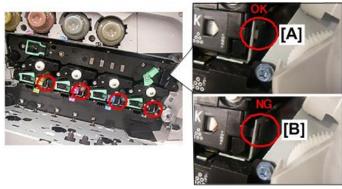
d190b0501

1. After inserting a PCDU, always push the PCDU lever in until you hear it click and lock.



d190b0502

- 2. Check the five-sided window of each PCDU.
 - If the area inside the window is all white [A], the unit is installed correctly.
 - If you see any red color [B] inside the window, the unit is installed incorrectly.



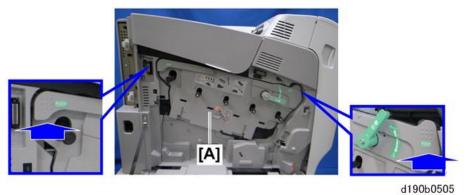
d190b0503

- If you see the white lock tab inside its slot [A] the unit is installed correctly.
- If you do not see the white tab inside the slot [B], the unit is installed incorrectly.

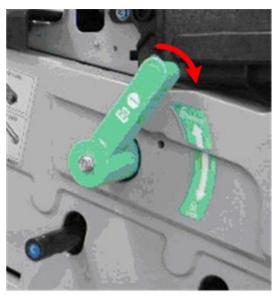


d190b0504

4. Turn the ITB lock lever clockwise to lock it.

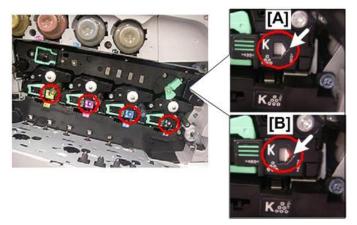


5. Use both hands to close the drum securing plate [A].



d190b0506

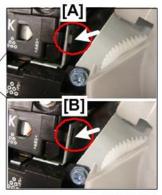
- 6. Turn the lock lever clockwise to lock it.
- 7. Close the front cover.



d190b0108

- 8. Check the five-sided window of each PCDU.
 - If the area inside the window is all white [A], the unit is installed **correctly**.
 - If you see any red color [B] inside the window, the unit is installed incorrectly.

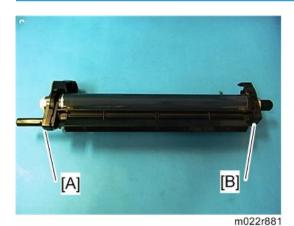




d190b0109

- 9. On each unit, confirm the slot and bracket alignment.
 - If you see the white lock tab inside its slot [A] the unit is installed **correctly**.
 - If you do not see the white tab inside the slot [B], the unit is installed incorrectly.

PCU and Development Unit



The new PCU has front cover [A] and rear cover [B]. If you want to attach the old development unit to a new PCU, you must remove the rear cover from the new PCU first.

1. If you install a new PCU only, set SP 3902-xxx to "1".

• Black: 3902-009

• Cyan: 3902-010

• Magenta: 3902-011

• Yellow: 3902-012



• If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the PCU automatically, after you turn the power on again.

2. If you install a new development unit only, set SP 3902-xxx to "1".

Black: 3902-001Cyan: 3902-002Magenta: 3902-003

• Yellow: 3902-004



- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the development unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 3. Turn the machine power off.
- 4. PCDU (*** page 261)



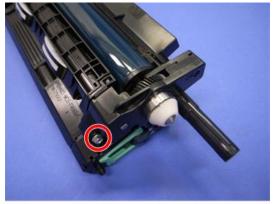
m022r554

5. Remove the gear [A] and the bearing [B].



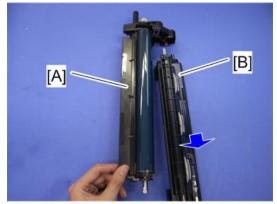
m022r555

6. Rear cover [A] (** x 2)



m022r556

7. Remove the screw at the front side.



m022r557

8. PCU [A] and development unit [B]



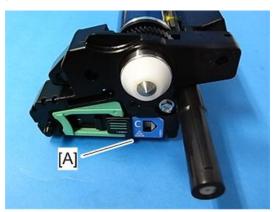
• When the development unit is removed from the PCU, clean the entrance mylar [A] with a vacuum cleaner.

When Reinstalling the PCDU



m022r891

1. When you install a new C, M, or Y PCU, make sure that the white switch [A] is at the correct position for the color. On the K PCU, the switch is already at the K position.



m022r892

- 2. When you install a new C, M, or Y PCU, attach the decal [A] to the front side of the PCU.
- 3. Reassemble the machine.
- 4. If you change the development unit, do the ACC procedure.
- 5. Execute the drum phase adjustment with SP1902-001 twice.
- 6. Do the forced line position adjustment

First do SP2-111-3 (Mode c).

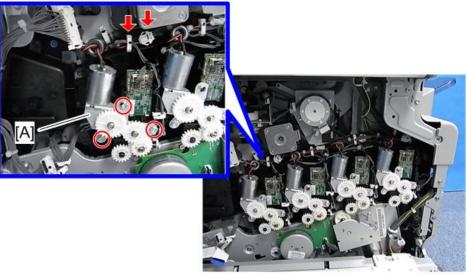
Then do SP2-111-1 (Mode a).

To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end.

Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.

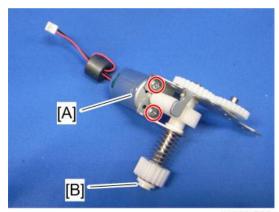
Toner Supply Motor

- 1. Rear cover (Page 213)
- 2. Controller box (Prage 423)



m022r774

3. Motor bracket [A] (ℯ x 3, ℴ x 1, ℴ x 1, ℴ x 1)

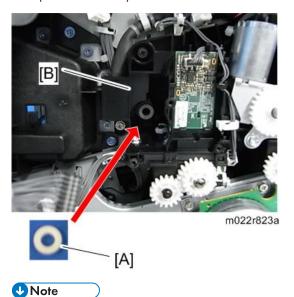


m065r775

4. Toner supply motor [A] (* x 2)



• If the bushing (white) [B] is removed with the toner supply motor, install it in the toner hopper frame (as shown below).

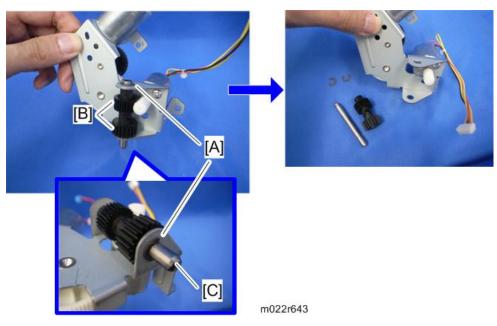


• Make sure that the bushing (white) [A] is installed in the toner hopper frame [B].

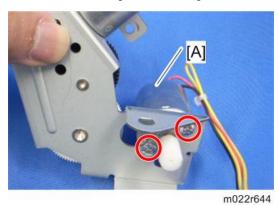
Toner Collection Motor

- 1. Inner right lower cover (page 229)
- 2. Sensor bracket (*** page 297 "PTR Contact Motor")
- 3. Interlock switch bracket (*** page 297 "PTR Contact Motor")
- 4. Motor bracket (*** page 297 "PTR Contact Motor")





5. Remove the two E-rings [A], the two gears [B], and the shaft [C].



6. Toner collection motor [A] (*\begin{align*} x 2)



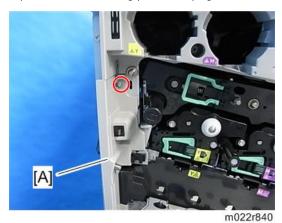
d037r561

7. Apply a small amount of "Silicone Grease G501" to the gear of the motor as shown above.

4

Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor

- 1. Left cover (Ppage 211)
- 2. Open the drum securing plate (** page 261).



3. Inner left front cover [A] (*x 1)



4. Sensor bracket [A] (* x 2, * x 2)



m022r527

5. Waste toner bottle full sensor [A] (hooks)

Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor

- 1. Left cover (Prage 211)
- 2. Open the drum securing plate (Prage 261).
- 3. Sensor bracket (Prage 273)



m065r528a

4. Waste toner bottle set sensor [A] (hooks)

RFID CPU Board

- 1. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 2. Controller box (Prage 423)
- 3. Toner hopper unit (page 303)



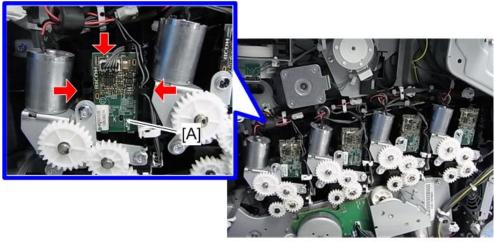


m022r893

4. RFID CPU Board [A] (x 1)

RFID Board

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Controller box (Prage 423)



m022r738

3. RFID board [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

Toner Supply Fan

- 1. Left cover (Prage 211)
- 2. Rear cover (Page 213)
- 3. Open the controller box (*** page 423).

m022r842

4. Toner supply fan bracket [A] (** x 2, ** x 1)



m022r843

5. Toner supply fan [A] (♠x 2, ♠x 1)

When installing the toner supply fan

Make sure that the toner supply fan is installed with its decal facing the right side.

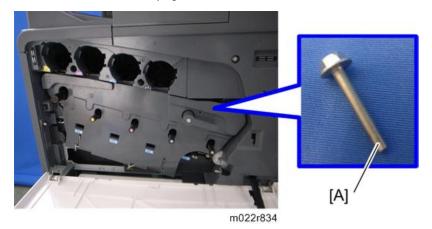
4

Image Transfer

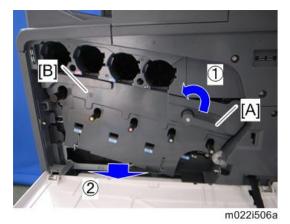
ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit

If you replace the ITB unit, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 013 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

- 1. Open the front door.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (***page 210)



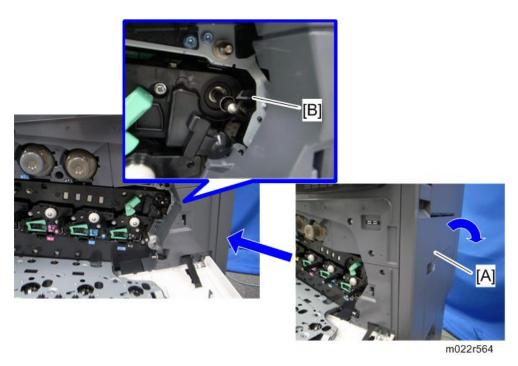
3. Remove the long screw [A].



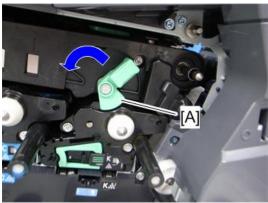
4. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].



• Make sure that the lock lever [A] is at home position when reassembling.

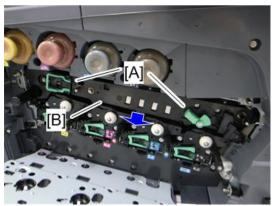


- 5. Open the duplex unit [A].
 - If you open the duplex unit [A], this automatically releases the lock [B] for the ITB unit.



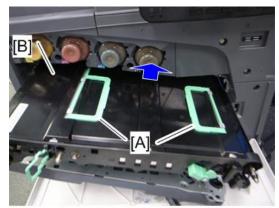
m022r565

6. Unlock the ITB lock lever [A].



m022r566

7. Grasp the handles [A], and then pull out the ITB unit fully [B].



m022r567

8. Grasp the handles [A], and then lift the ITB unit [B].



 If it takes much time to reinstall the ITB unit after removing it from the machine, close the paper transfer unit to prevent the drum units from being exposed to light.

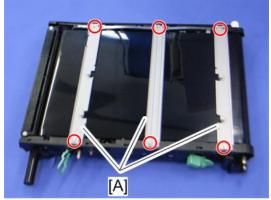
Image Transfer Belt, ITB Cleaning Unit

If you replace the TB cleaning unit, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 017 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.



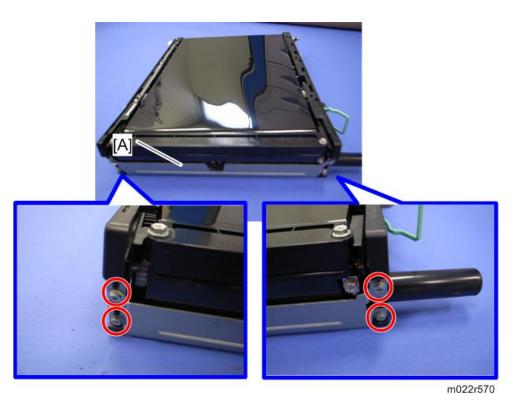
- Do not touch or damage the surface of the image transfer belt during servicing.
- 1. ITB unit (**Pr**page 277)

2. ITB unit cover [A] and the handles [B] (8 hooks).



m022r568

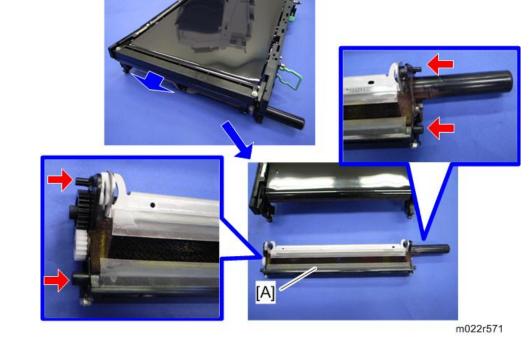
3. Three stays [A] (x 2 each)



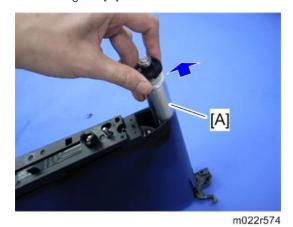
4. The left stay [A] (🗗 x 4)



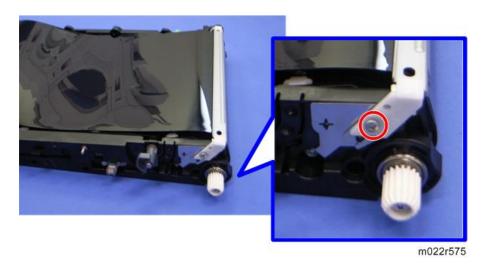
5. Rear holder bracket [A] (*x 2)



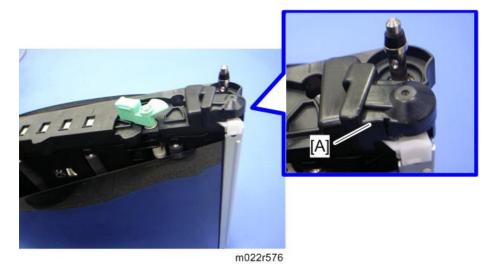
6. ITB cleaning unit [A]



7. Pull the tension roller [A] as shown above.



8. Remove a screw.



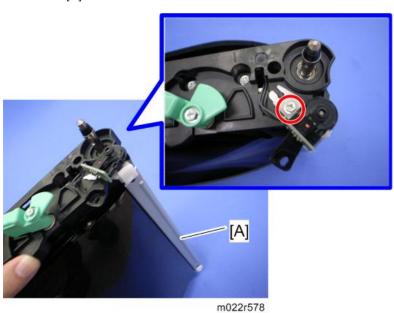
9. Front holder bracket [A]

m022r577

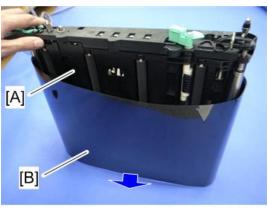
10. Remove a screw, and then turn the encoder sensor [A] to the left.



• When replacing the image transfer belt, work carefully to avoid damaging the encoder sensor [A].



11. The right stay [A] (x 1)



m022r579

- 12. Stand the ITB unit [A] as shown above.
- 13. Image transfer belt [B]

When Installing the Image Transfer Belt

Reset the PM counter



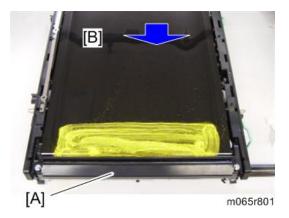
• The image transfer belt does not have any directional characteristics. When installing the image transfer belt, it is not required to install the image transfer belt in a specific orientation.



1. Lubricate a part of the surface of the image transfer belt [A] with yellow toner, and then turn the image transfer belt to the position [B] as shown above.



- Be sure to use yellow toner from the d190/d193; do not use lubricant powder, developer, or waste toner.
- You can also use the provided service part: D0159500 (G104 Yellow Toner)



2. Install the ITB cleaning unit [A], and then collect the yellow toner by turning the image transfer belt [B].

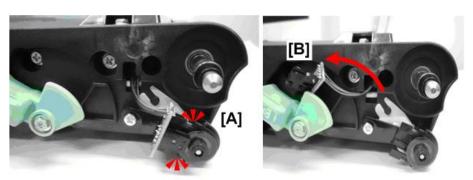
ITB Encoder

1. ITB unit (**P**page 277)



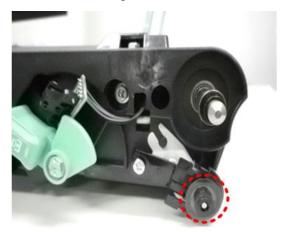
d190b0401

2. Remove the encoder cover (Hook x2).



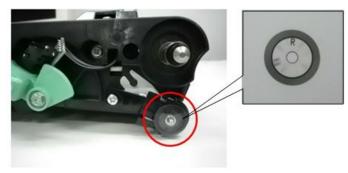
d190b0402

- 3. Separate encoder sensor [A] from its bracket (Hook x2).
- 4. Set sensor [B] on the green lever.



d190b0403

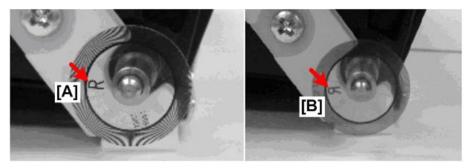
5. Remove the encoder collar.



d190b0404

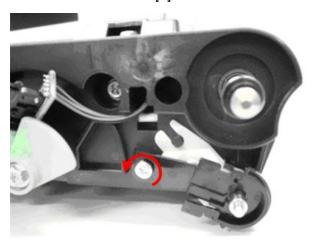
6. Carefully, remove the encoder disk.

- Remove and handle the disk with care to avoid bending or scratching it.
- Lay to disk on a flat clean surface to keep the disk surface clean.



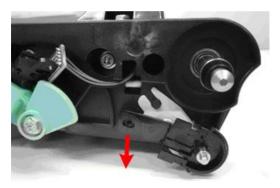
d190b0405

• Be sure to re-attach the disk correctly. The letter "R" [A] must be clearly visible and oriented correctly, not reversed [B]. If the letter appears reversed, remove the disk, turn it over, and reattach it so it looks like [A].



d190b0406

7. Remove the screw.



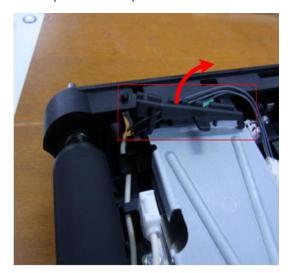
d190b0407

- 8. Lower and then remove the encoder holder.
- 9. Remove the ITB (page 279).

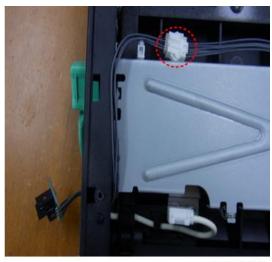


d190b0408

10. Loosen (do not remove) the two screws.



d190b0409



d190b0410

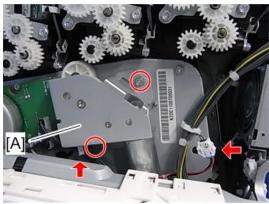
12. Disconnect the old sensor and remove it (x1).



• After the ITB encoder sensor is replaced, the machine automatically resets the PM counter for the ITB unit to zero. This is the same as installing a new unit.

ITB Contact Motor

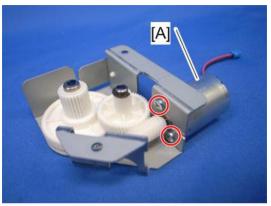
- 1. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 2. Open the controller box (** page 423).



m022r558a

3. ITB contact motor unit [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{\mathbb{Z}}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\mathbb{Z}}$ x 1)





m065r773

4. ITB contact motor [A] (x 2)

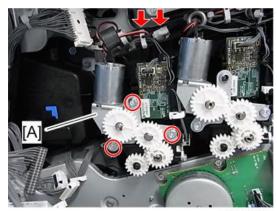


d037r561

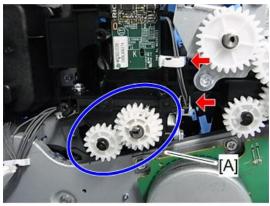
5. Apply a small amount of "Silicone Grease G501" to the gear of the motor as shown above.

ITB Contact Sensor

- 1. PCDU: K (*** page 261)
- 2. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 3. Controller box (Prage 423)



m022r739a

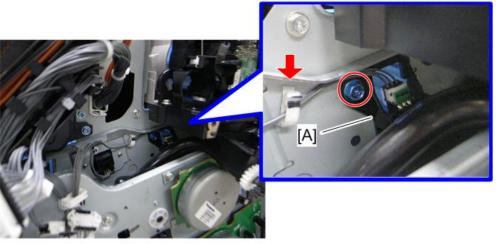


m022r740

5. Release the toner tube: K [A] by pulling out its gear assembly a short distance (🛂 x 1, 🖨 x 1).



• Work carefully when releasing the toner supply tube [A] to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.



m065r741

6. Sensor holder [A] (₹x 1, ♣x 1)





m022r742

7. ITB contact sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

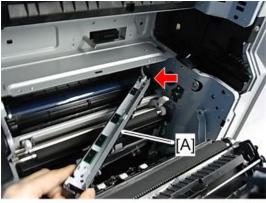
ID Sensor Board

1. Fusing unit (Prage 322)



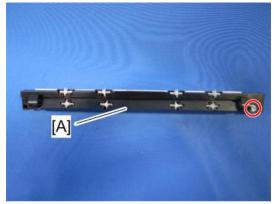
m022r545a

2. Remove the two screws.



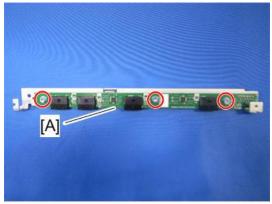
m022r546a

3. ID sensor board bracket [A] (🗐 x 1)



m065r547

4. ID sensor board cover [A] (*x 1)



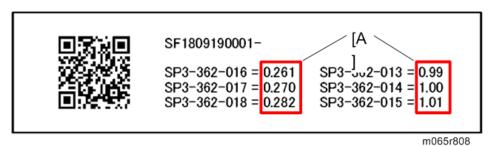
m065r548

5. ID sensor board [A] (** x 3)

After installing a new ID sensor board

Do the following adjustment after installing a new ID sensor board.

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.



3. Input all correction coefficients [A] for the ID sensor with the SP modes referring to the barcode sheet provided with the new ID sensor board.



- For example, input "0.99" with SP3-362-013.
- 4. Exit the SP mode.

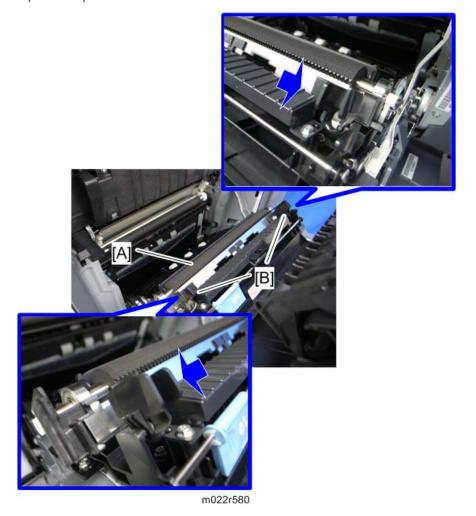
Paper Transfer

PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit

• If you install a new PTR unit, then set SP 3902-018 to "1" before you start this procedure.



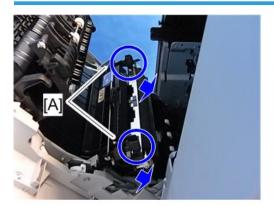
- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the paper transfer unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 1. Open the duplex unit.



2. Remove the PTR unit [A], releasing the two locks [B].

Δ

When Installing the PTR Unit





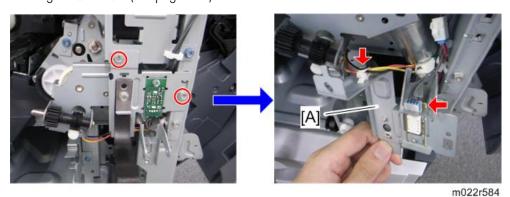
m022r802a

To install the PTR unit, pinch the two green locks [A] while you push the unit back into position.

Do not insert objects between the metal plate [B] and its black plastic base. Otherwise, the plate could be bent, and this can cause poor image quality.

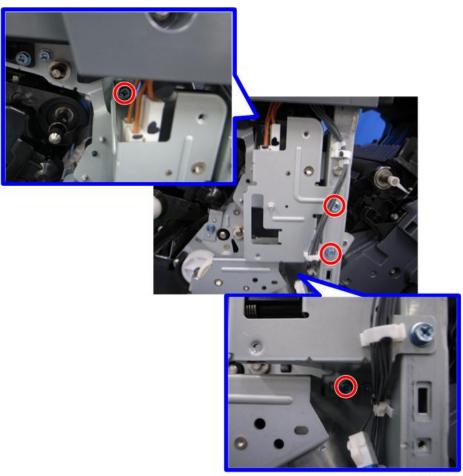
PTR Contact Motor

1. Inner right lower cover (page 229)



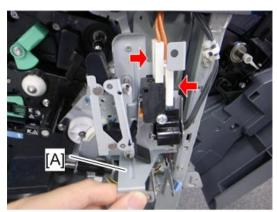
2. Sensor bracket [A] (* x 2, * x 1, * x 1)





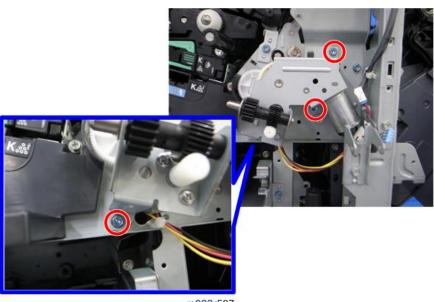
m022r585

3. Remove four screws.



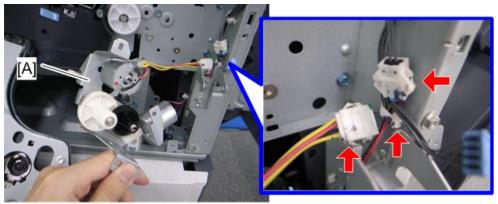
m022r586

4. Interlock switch bracket [A] (🕮 x all)



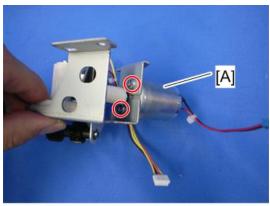
m022r587

5. Remove three screws.



m022r588

6. Motor bracket [A] (♠x 1, ♠ x 2)



m022r589

7. PTR contact motor [A] (*x 2)

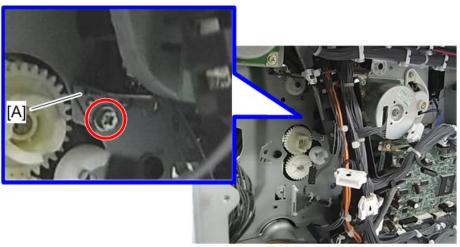


d037r561

8. Apply a small amount of "Silicone Grease G501" to the gear of the motor as shown above.

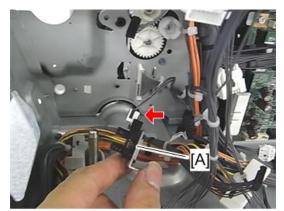
PTR Contact Sensor

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Motors with bracket (Prage 312)



m022r574a

3. Sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

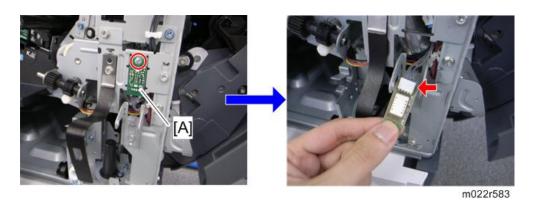


m022r575a

4. PTR contact sensor [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

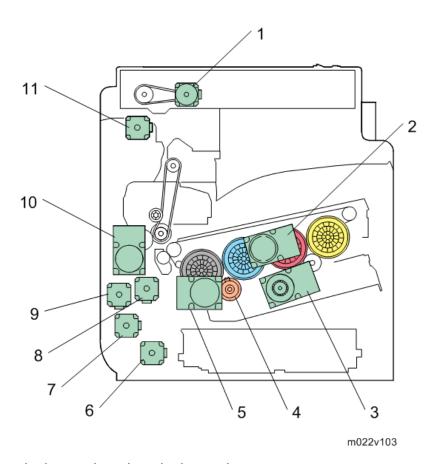
Temperature and Humidity Sensor

1. Inner right cover (Prage 226)



4

Drive Unit



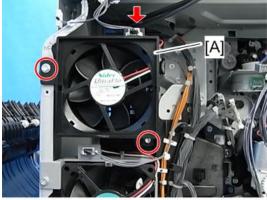
The drawing above shows the drive unit layout.

- 1. Scanner motor
- 2. Drum motor: CMY
- 3. Development motor: CMY
- 4. Development clutch: K
- 5. ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K motor
- 6. Paper feed motor
- 7. Vertical transport motor
- 8. Registration motor
- 9. Duplex/By-pass motor
- 10. Fusing/paper exit motor
- 11. Inverter motor

Gear Unit

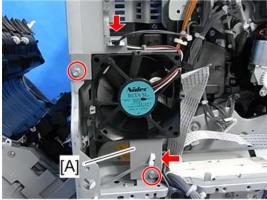
- 1. Pull out the toner bottles.
- 2. ITB unit (*** page 277)

- 4. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 5. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 6. Right rear cover (Prage 214)
- 7. Controller box (Prage 423)



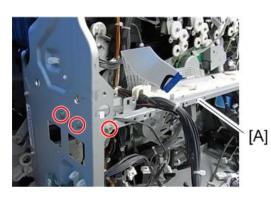
m022r847

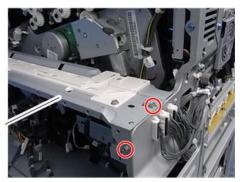
8. Fusing rear fan base [A] (* x 2, * 1)



m022r84

- 9. Drive unit fan base [A] (ℯ x 2, ℴ x 1, ৯ x 1)
- 10. PSU box (*** page 443)





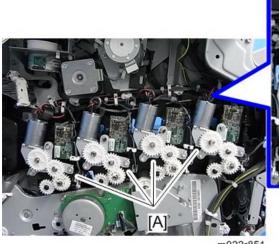
m022r849

11. Remove the five screws for stay [A].





12. Stay [A] (🗗 x 4, 🛱 x 1)

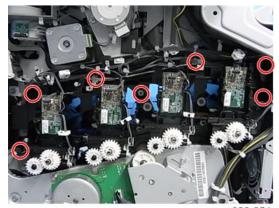




m022r851

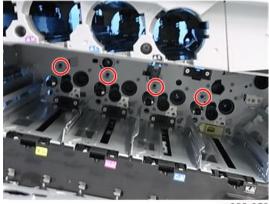
13. Toner supply motor brackets [A] (\mathscr{F} x 3, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 1 each)

14. Release the three clamps and disconnect the four connectors.

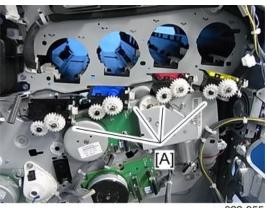


m022r854

15. Toner hopper unit (*\bar{x} 7, \square, \square, s)



16. Remove the four clips for the toner supply tubes.



m022r855

17. Toner supply tubes [A]



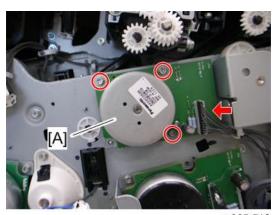
• Work carefully when removing the toner supply tube [A] to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.



18. Gear unit [A] (🕶 x all, 🛱 x all, 🖗 x 6)

Drum Motor: CMY

- 1. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 2. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 3. Right rear cover (Prage 214)
- 4. Controller box (Prage 423)
- 5. Fusing rear fan base (*** page 303 "Gear Unit")
- 6. Drive unit fan base (Prage 303 "Gear Unit")
- 7. PSU box (*** page 443)
- 8. Stay (Prage 303 "Gear Unit")

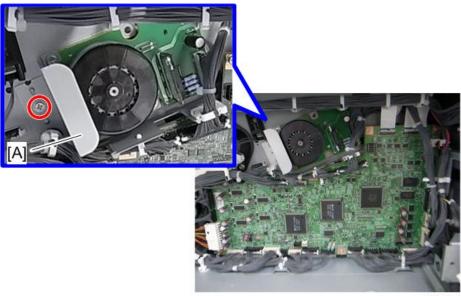


m065r512

9. Drum motor: CMY [A] (*x 3, * 1)

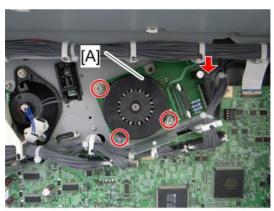
Development Motor: CMY

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Right rear cover (Ppage 214)
- 3. PSU box (*** page 443)



m022r592

4. Remove the bracket [A] (x 1).



m022r593

5. Development motor: CMY [A] (\mathscr{F} x 3, $\overset{\text{quantum}}{\longrightarrow}$ x 1)

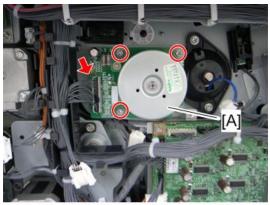
ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Right rear cover (Ppage 214)
- 3. PSU box (*** page 443)



m022r594

4. Harness guide [A] (*\bar{P} x 1)

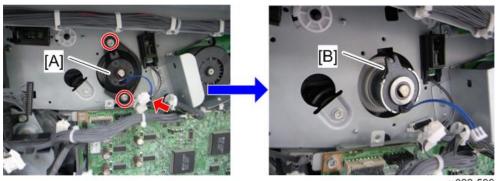


m022r595

5. ITB unit/ Drum: K/ Development :K motor [A] (x 3, 1)

Development Clutch: K

- 1. Rear lower cover (Ppage 212)
- 2. Right rear cover (page 214)
- 3. PSU box (** page 443)
- 4. ITB unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K motor (page 310)



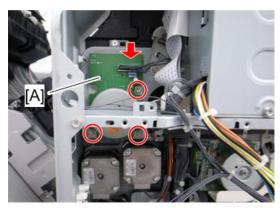
m022r596

- 5. Development clutch: K cover [A] (x 2, 1)
- 6. Development clutch: K [B]

Fusing/Paper Exit Motor

- 1. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 2. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 3. Right rear cover (Prage 214)



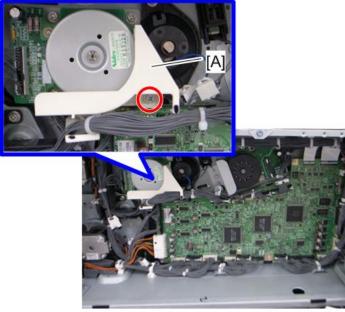


m022r784

6. Fusing/paper exit motor [A] (x 3, 1 x 1)

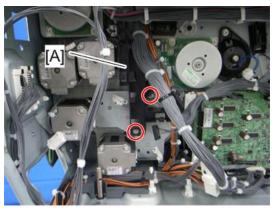
Motors with Bracket

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Right rear cover (*** page 214)
- 3. PSU box (*** page 443)



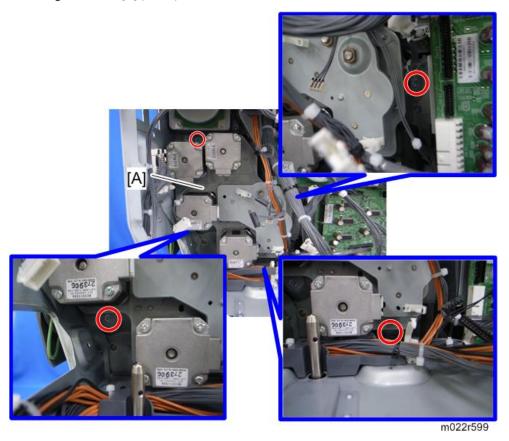
m022r597

- 4. Harness guide: white [A] (*x 1)
- 5. Remove all the connectors and clamps.



m022r598

6. Harness guide: black [A] (x 2)



7. Motors with bracket [A] (*\begin{align*} x 4)

Registration Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)
- 3. Motors with bracket (*** page 312)





m022r600

4. Registration motor [A] (Fx 2, timing belt x 1)

Duplex/ By-pass Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)
- 3. Motors with bracket (Ppage 312)



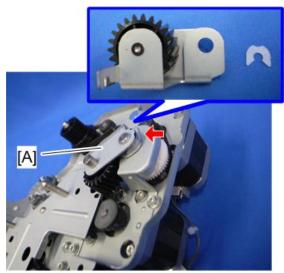


m022r601

4. Duplex/By-pass motor [A] (x 2, timing belt x 1)

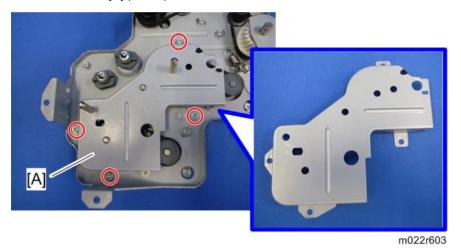
Paper Feed Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)
- 3. Motors with bracket (Ppage 312)

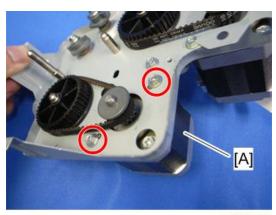


m022r602

4. Gear with bracket [A] ($\overline{\mathbb{O}} \times 1$)



5. Bracket [A] (x 4)

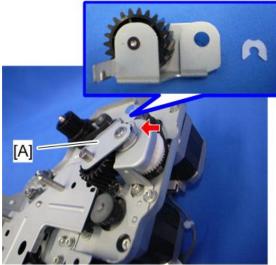


m022r604

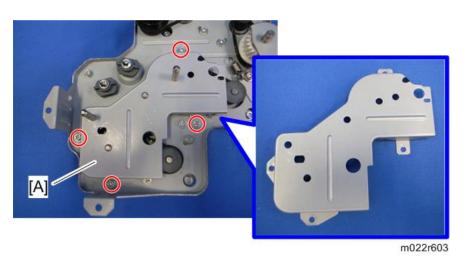
6. Paper feed motor [A] (x 2, timing belt x 1)

Vertical Transport Motor

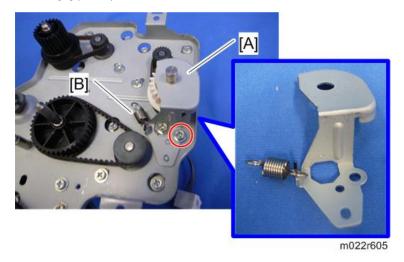
- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)
- 3. Motors with bracket (Ppage 312)



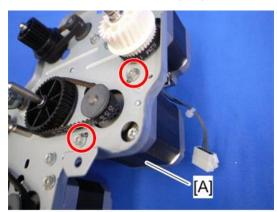
m022r602



5. Bracket [A] (F x 4)



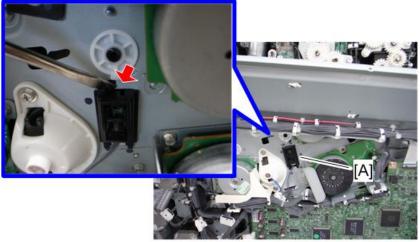
6. Remove the bracket [A] and the spring [B].



m022r606

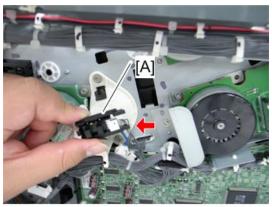
Drum Phase Sensor: CMY

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Rear lower cover (Ppage 212)
- 3. Right rear cover (Proge 214)
- 4. Controller box (Page 423)
- 5. Fusing rear fan base (*** page 303 "Gear Unit")
- 6. Drive unit fan base (*** page 303 "Gear Unit")
- 7. PSU box (page 443)
- 8. Stay (page 303)



m022r785

9. Push the hook, and then release the sensor holder [A].

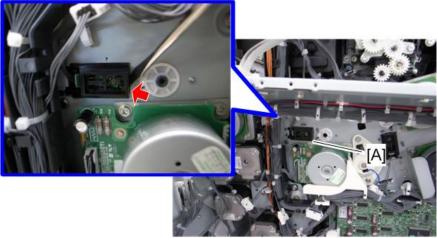


m022r786

10. Drum phase sensor: CMY [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

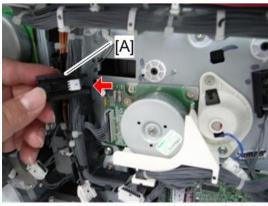
Drum Phase Sensor: K

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 3. Right rear cover (page 214)
- 4. Controller box (*** page 423)
- 5. Fusing rear fan base (*** page 303 "Gear Unit")
- 6. Drive unit fan base (page 303 "Gear Unit")
- 7. PSU box (*** page 443)
- 8. Stay (Frage 303 "Gear Unit")



m022r787

9. Push the hook, and then release the sensor holder [A].

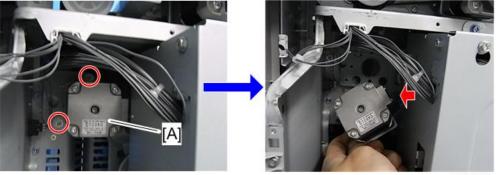


m022r788

10. Drum phase sensor: K [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Inverter Motor

1. Rear cover (Page 213)



m022r861

2. Inverter motor base [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{\mathbb{P}}$ x 1)

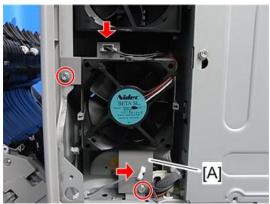


m022r862

3. Inverter motor [A] (x 2)

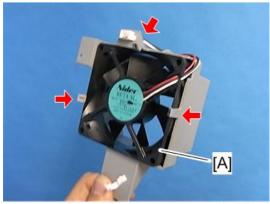
Drive Unit Fan

1. Rear cover (Page 213)



m022r859

2. Drive unit fan base [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\square}{\longrightarrow}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\rightarrowtail}$ x 1)



m022r860

3. Drive unit fan [A] (x 1, hooks)

When installing the drive unit fan

Make sure that the drive unit fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

Fusing Unit Maintenance Parts

In the fusing unit, there are some maintenance parts. However, these parts are defined as yield parts. Refer to the following list to check the maintenance parts.

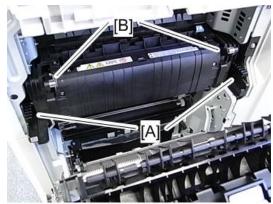
Maintenance Parts	Replacement Procedure
Pressure Roller-Bearing	page 329 "Pressure Roller"
Fusing Roller-Bearing	page 336 "Fusing Belt"

Fusing Unit

If you replace a fusing unit, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 014 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

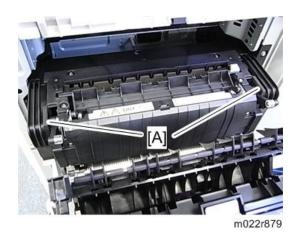
ACAUTION

- Turn off the main switch and wait until the fusing unit cools down before beginning any of the
 procedures in this section. The fusing unit can cause serious burns.
- 1. Open the duplex unit.



m022r878

- 2. Release the lock levers [A].
- 3. Pull out the pressure levers [B] a short distance.



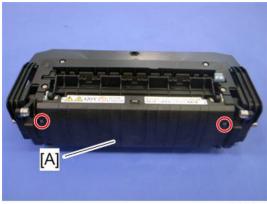
4. Hold the fusing unit handles [A], and then pull out the fusing unit.

When installing the fusing unit

Make sure that the both lock levers are locked before closing the duplex unit. Otherwise, these lock levers can be broken.

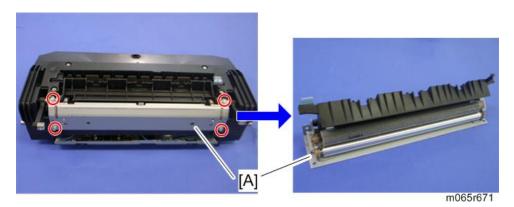
Cleaning Unit

1. Fusing unit (Figure 322)



m065r667

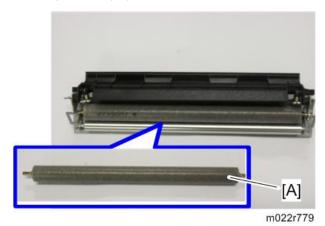
2. Fusing front cover [A] (x 2)



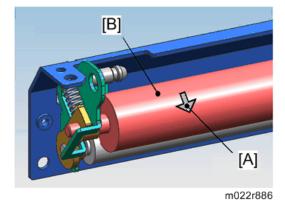
3. Cleaning unit [A] (Fx 4)

Oil Supply Roller

1. Cleaning unit (Prage 323)



2. Oil supply roller [A]

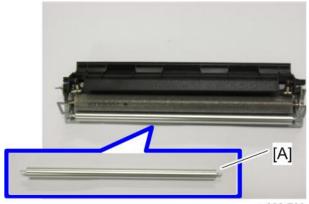




• Check the arrow [A] and install the oil supply roller [B] the correct way around. If not correct, the film on the oil supply roller will come off.

Cleaning Roller

1. Cleaning unit (Prage 323)



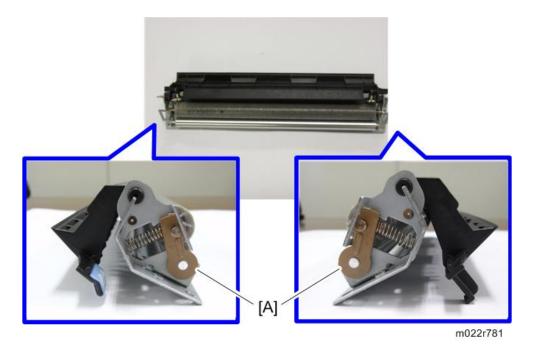
m022r780

2. Cleaning roller [A]

Plain Shaft Bearing

1. Cleaning unit (Prage 323)

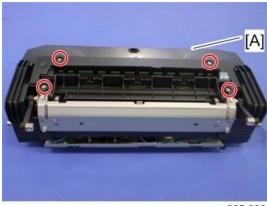




2. Plain shaft bearing [A]

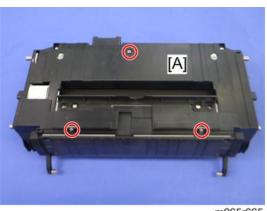
Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp

1. Fusing front cover (Prage 323 "Cleaning Unit")



m065r668

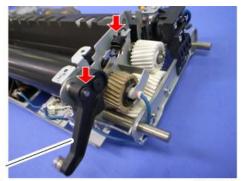
2. Fusing upper cover [A] (x 4)



m065r665

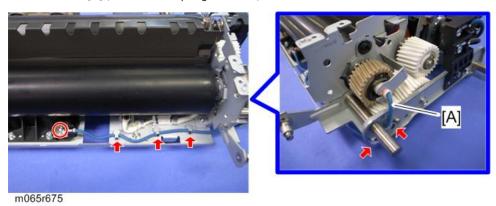
- 3. Fusing lower cover [A] (x 3)
- 4. Cleaning unit (Prage 323)





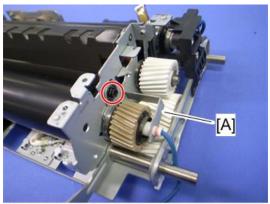
m065r674

5. Pressure levers [A] (\mathbb{C} x 1 each, spring x 1 each)



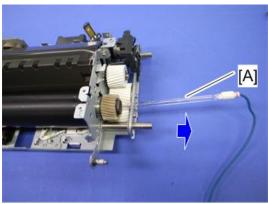
6. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the right side (\mathscr{F} x 1, $\overset{\smile}{\hookrightarrow}$ x 5).

- m065r677
- 7. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the left side (\mathscr{F} x 1).
- 8. Lamp holder [B] (🗗 x 1)



m065r67

9. Remove the fusing lamp holder [A] at the right side ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathcal{F}}} \times 1$).



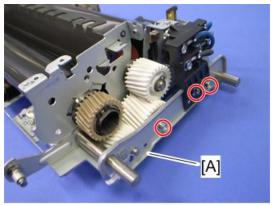
m065r678

10. Pressure roller fusing lamp [A]

4

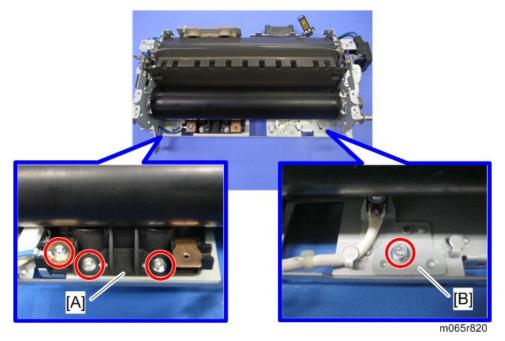
Pressure Roller

1. Pressure roller fusing lamp (Pressure 326)

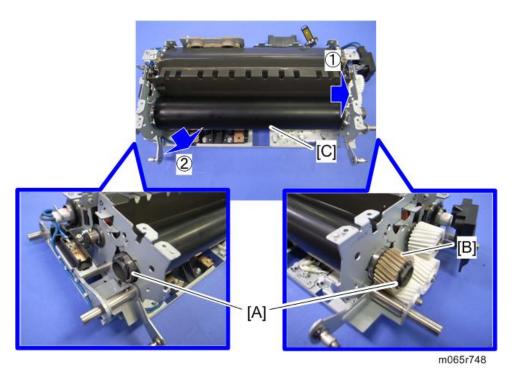


m065r747

2. Right stay [A] (F x 3)



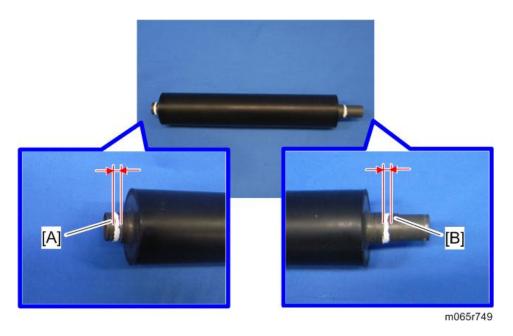
3. Thermostat holder [A] and thermistor bracket [B] ($\widehat{\!\mathscr{F}} \times 4)$



- 4. Remove the C-rings, bearings [A], and gear [B].
- 5. Pressure roller [C]

When Reinstalling the Pressure Roller

When replacing the pressure roller, you have to apply lubricant to the following places.

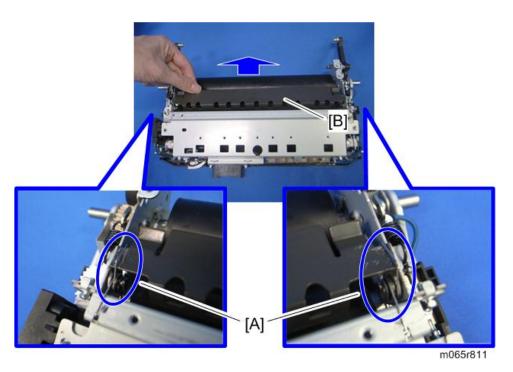


• Apply "Barrierta S552R" (0.15g to 0.25g) to the left end [A] and right end [B] of the pressure roller as shown above.

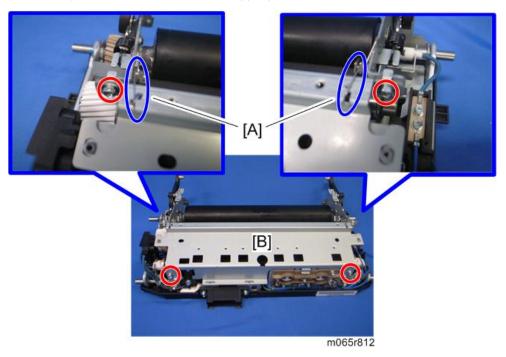
Heating Roller Fusing Lamp

- 1. Fusing unit (Frage 322)
- 2. Fusing lower cover (page 326)
- 3. Cleaning unit (Prage 323)
- 4. Fusing upper cover (Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")

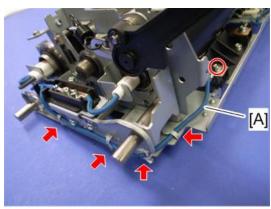




5. Release the pins [A], and then remove the stripper plate [B].

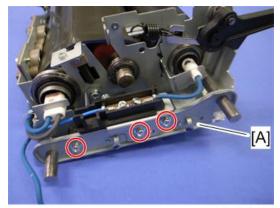


6. Release the pins [A], and then remove the bracket [B] ($\hspace{-0.5cm} \not\hspace{-0.5cm} F \hspace{-0.5cm} \hspace{-0.5cm} x\hspace{-0.5cm} \hspace{-0.5cm} 4).$



m065r681

7. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the left side (\mathscr{F} x 1, $\overset{\smile}{\bowtie}$ x 4).



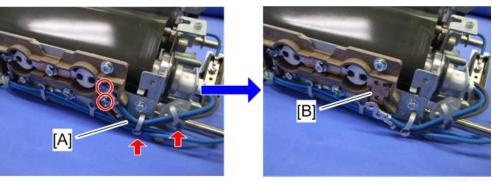
m065r682

8. Left stay [A] (🖟 x 3)



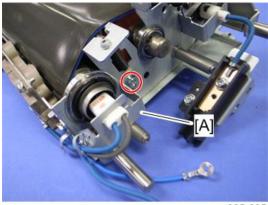
m065r683

9. Remove the screw.



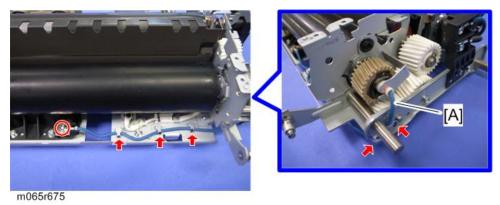
m065r684

10. Release the fusing lamp harnesses [A], and then remove the plate [B] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 2).

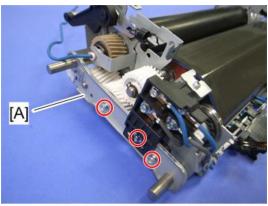


m065r685

11. Remove the fusing lamp holder [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$).

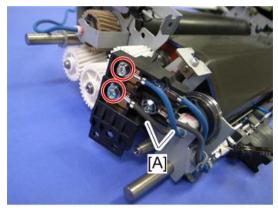


12. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the right side (\mathscr{F} x 1, $\overset{\smile}{\bowtie}$ x 5).



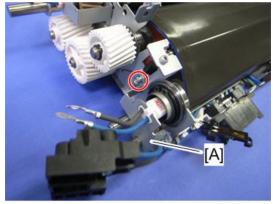
m065r686

13. Right stay [A] (*x 3)



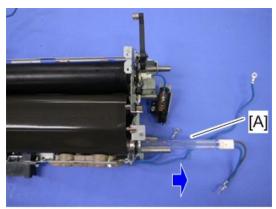
m065r687

14. Release the fusing lamp harnesses [A] ($\ensuremath{\slashed{\beta}}\xspace x 2).$



m065r688

15. Lamp holder [A] (*\bar{\bar{\rho}} \times 1)



m065r689

16. Heating roller fusing lamp [A]

Fusing Belt

If you replace a fusing belt, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 016 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

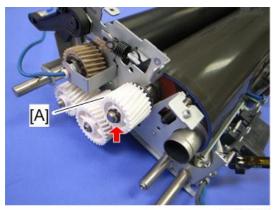
1. Heating roller fusing lamp (page 331)





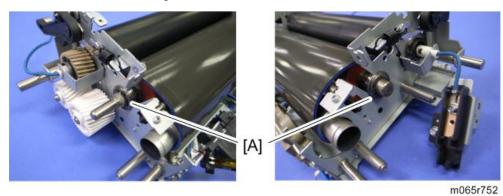
m065r750

2. C-rings and bearings [A]

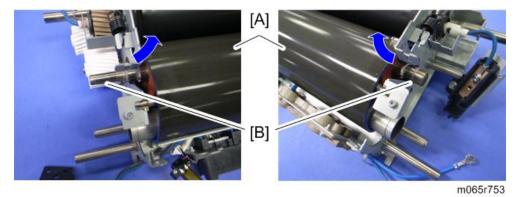


m065r751

3. Gear [A] at the left side (C-ring \times 1)



4. C-rings and bearings [A]



5. Remove the fusing belt [A] with rollers, lifting the shafts [B] up.

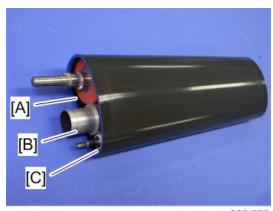
m065r754

6. Fusing belt [A]

Fusing, Heating and Tension Roller

If you replace a fusing roller, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 015 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

1. Fusing belt with rollers (Prage 336)

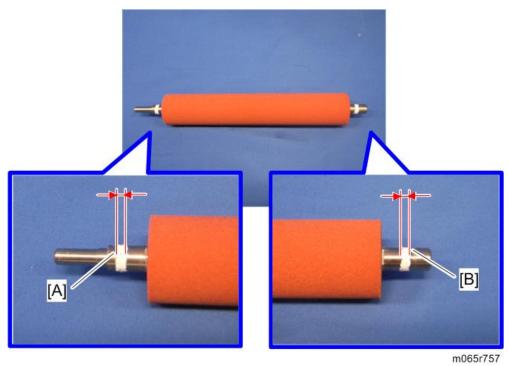


m065r756

2. Fusing roller [A], heating roller [B] and tension roller [C]

When Reinstalling the Fusing Roller

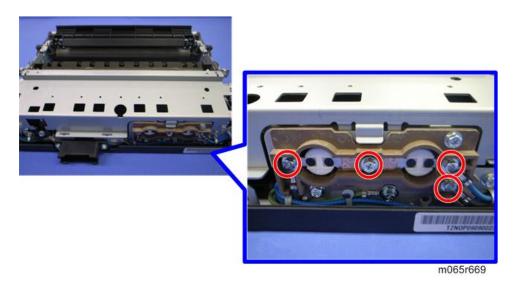
When replacing the fusing roller, you have to apply lubricant to the following places.



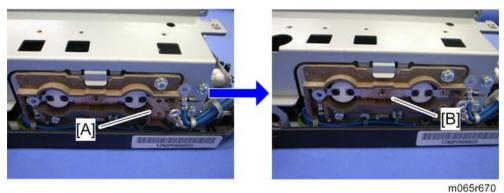
• Apply "Barrierta S552R" (0.1g to 0.2g) to the left end [A] and right end [B] of the fusing roller as shown above.

Heating Roller Thermostat

- 1. Fusing front cover (Prage 323 "Cleaning Unit")
- 2. Fusing upper cover (page 326 "Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")



3. Remove the four screws.



11100310

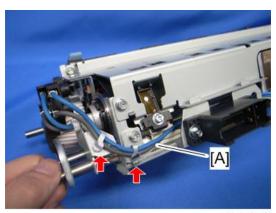
4. Remove the plate [A], and then remove the heating roller thermostats [B].

ACAUTION

• Do not re-use a thermostat that is already opened. Safety is not guaranteed if you do this.

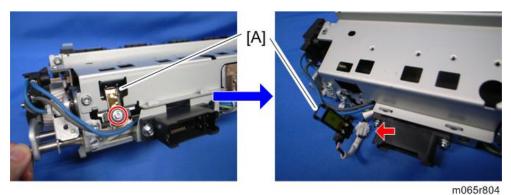
Heating Roller Thermistor

- 1. Fusing front cover (*** page 323 "Cleaning Unit")
- 2. Fusing upper cover (Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")
- 3. Fusing lower cover (Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")



m065r803

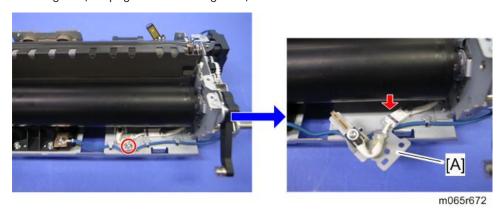
4. Release the harness [A] (🛱 x 2).



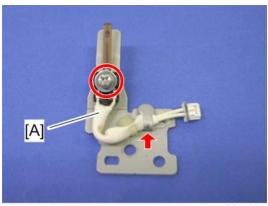
5. Heating roller thermistor [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$, $\overset{\text{quantum}}{\longrightarrow} \times 1$)

Pressure Roller Thermistor

1. Cleaning unit (page 323 "Cleaning Unit")



2. Thermistor assembly [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1, $\overset{\blacksquare}{\square}$ x 1)

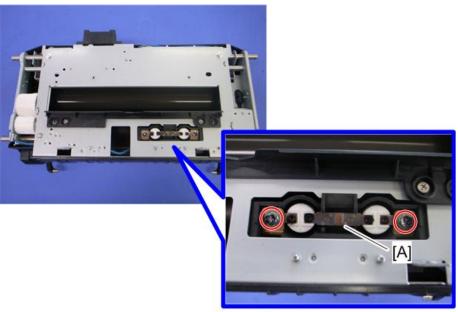


m065r673

3. Pressure roller thermistor [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1, $\overset{\smile}{\bowtie}$ x 1)

Pressure Roller Thermostat

1. Fusing lower cover (Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")

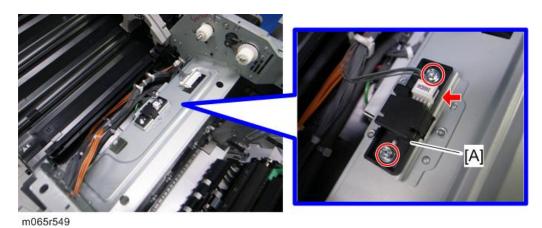


m065r666

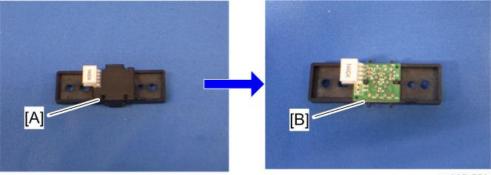
2. Pressure roller thermostats [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2)

Thermopile

1. Paper exit unit (Prage 358)



2. Thermopile base [A] (> x 2, | x 1)



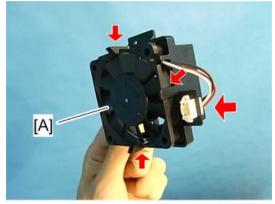
m065r550

- 3. Thermopile cover [A] (hooks)
- 4. Thermopile [B]

Fusing Front Fan

1. Inner right cover (page 226)

2. Fusing front fan base [A] (Fx 2, 🕮 x 1)



m022r836

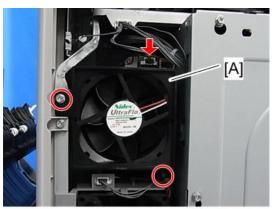
3. Fusing front fan [A] (x 1, hooks)

When installing the fusing front fan

Make sure that the fusing front fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

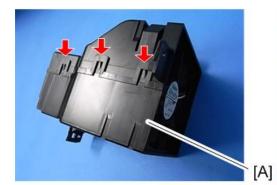
Fusing Rear Fan

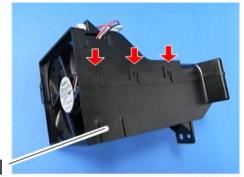
1. Rear cover (Page 213)



m022r856

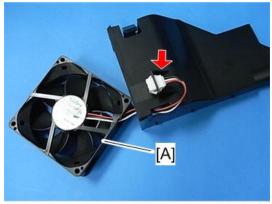
2. Fusing rear fan base [A] (🖟 x 2, 🕮 x 1)





m022r857

3. Fusing rear fan cover [A] (hooks)



m022r858

4. Fusing rear cover [A] (x 1)

When installing the fusing rear fan

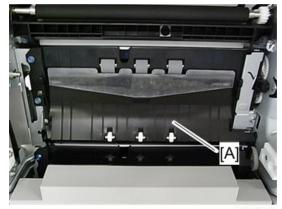
Make sure that the fusing rear fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

Δ

Paper Feed

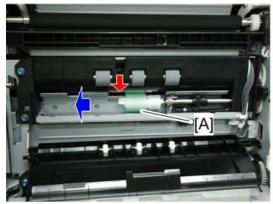
Separation Roller

- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Duplex unit (Ppage 366)



m022r654

3. Open the guide plate [A].



m022r655a

4. Separation roller [A] (🖾 x 1).

Paper Feed Unit

- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Duplex unit (Ppage 366)

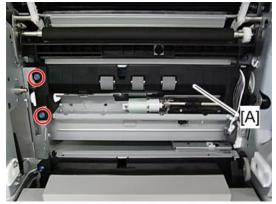
m022r654

3. Guide plate [A]



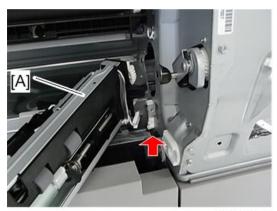
m022r894

4. Bracket [A] (x 1)



m022r655

5. Release the paper feed unit [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2).

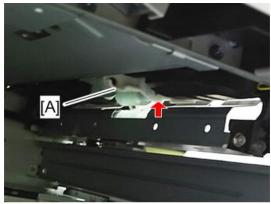


m022r651a

6. Paper feed unit [A] (🔎 x 1)

Pick-up and Paper Feed Rollers

1. Pull out the paper tray.



m022r614a

2. Roller holder [A] (Ѿ x 1)

m022r615a

- 3. Pick-up roller [A]
- 4. Paper feed roller [B]

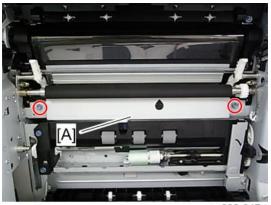
Registration Sensor

1. Duplex unit (Prage 366)



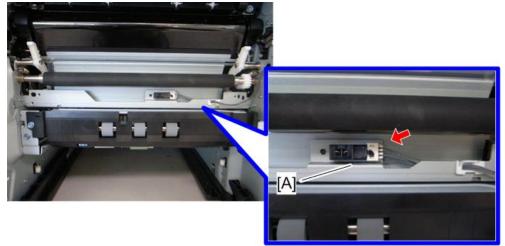
m022r646a

2. Registration roller guide [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$)



m022r647a

3. Bracket [A] (x 2)

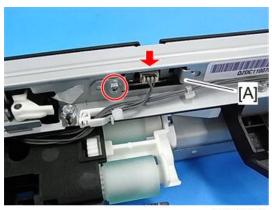


m065r648

4. Registration sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

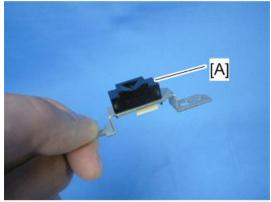
Vertical Transport Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (Papage 347)



m022r652a

2. Vertical transport sensor bracket [A] (x1, ull x1)



m065r653

3. Vertical transport sensor [A] (hooks)

Paper Lift Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (Paper 347)

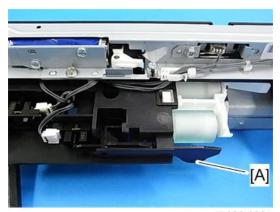


m022r659a

2. Paper lift sensor [A] (x1, hooks)

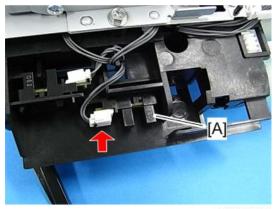
Paper End Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (Paper 347)



m022r660a

2. Actuator [A] (tab x 2)



m022r661a

3. Paper end sensor [A] (x1, hooks)

Paper Feed Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (page 347)



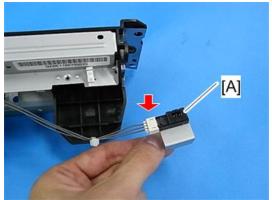
m022r662a

2. Release the harness [A] (🗒 x 1).



m022r663a

3. Paper feed sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

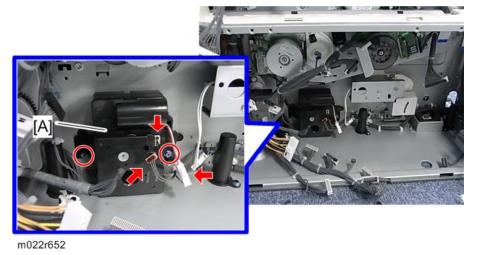


m022r664a

4. Paper feed sensor [A] (🕮 x1, hooks)

Tray Lift Motor

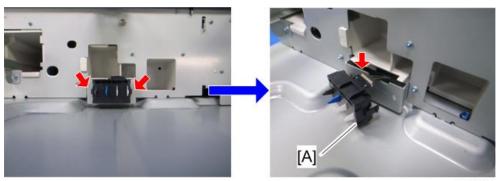
- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)



4. Tray lift motor [A] (x 2, 1 x 3)

Paper Size Switch

1. Pull out the paper tray.

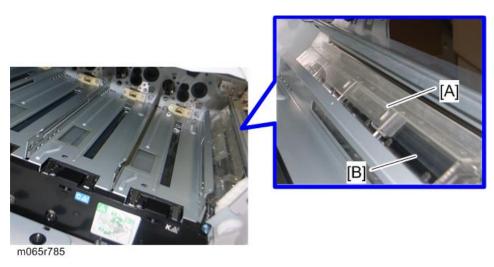


m367r509

2. Paper size switch [A] (x 1, hooks)

Cleaning the Paper Dust Container

- 1. ITB unit (*** page 279)
- 2. PCDU (***page 261)



3. Peel off the tape [A] and clean the paper dust container [B] with a vacuum cleaner.

Paper Exit

Paper Exit Unit

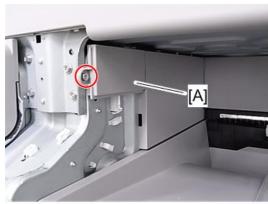
Basic model

- 1. Fusing unit (Prage 322)
- 2. Left cover (Prage 211)



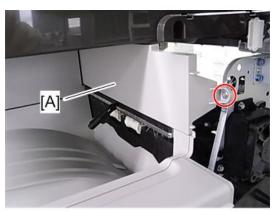
m022r867

3. Left upper cover [A] (x 1)



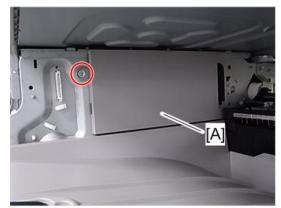
m022r868

4. Inner rear left cover [A] (*x 1)



m022r869

5. Paper exit cover [A] (x 1)



m022r870

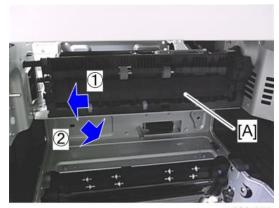
6. Inner rear right cover [A] (Fx 1)



7. Paper exit tray [A] (x 1)

m022r872

8. Paper exit unit holder [A] (*x 1)



m022r873

9. Paper exit unit [A] (🕮 x 1)

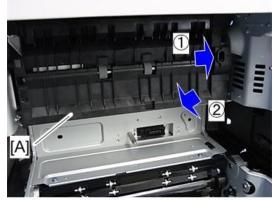
Finisher model

1. Fusing unit (Frage 322)



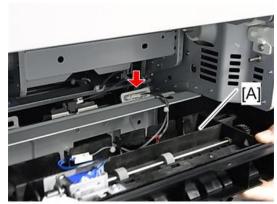
m022r775

2. Paper exit unit holder [A] (*x 1)



m022r776

3. Release the paper exit unit [A]



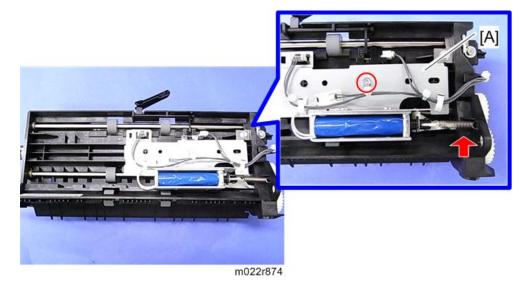
m022r777

4. Paper exit unit [A] (x 1)

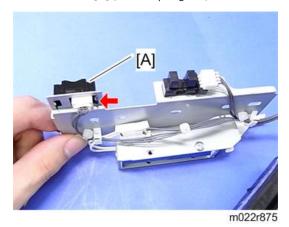
Paper Exit Sensor

Basic model only

1. Paper exit unit (Prage 358)



2. Sensor bracket [A] (Fx 1, spring x 1)

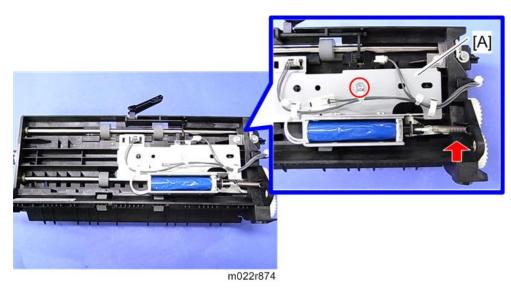


3. Paper exit sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

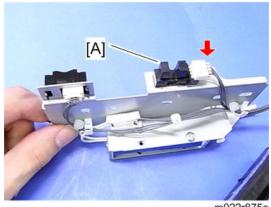
Paper Overflow Sensor

Basic model only

1. Paper exit unit (Prage 358)



2. Sensor bracket [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$, spring $\times 1$)



m022r875a

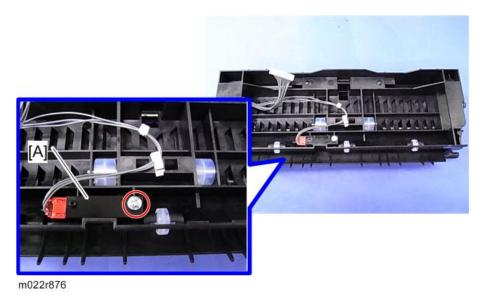
3. Paper overflow sensor [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Fusing Exit Sensor

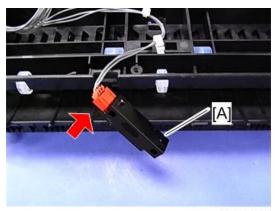
Basic model

1. Paper exit unit (page 358)





2. Remove the screw for the fusing exit sensor [A].

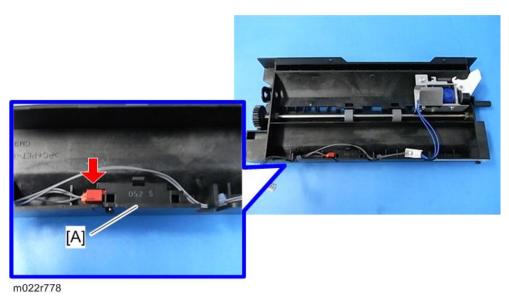


m022r877

3. Fusing exit sensor [A] (x 1)

Finisher model

1. Paper exit unit (Paper 358)

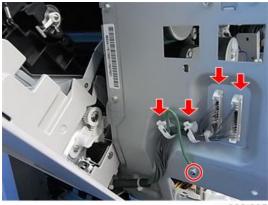


2. Fusing exit sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hook x 1)

Duplex Unit

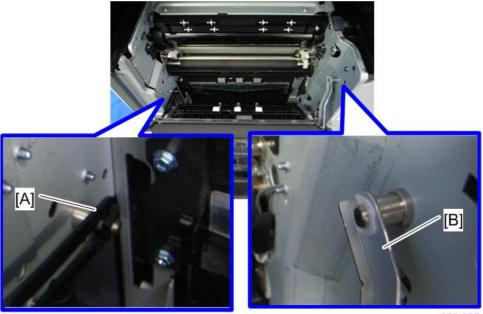
Duplex Unit

- 1. Right rear cover (*** page 214)
- 2. Right front lower cover (Prage 229 "Inner Right Lower Cover")



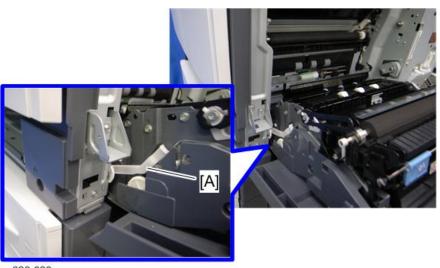
m022r895

3. Remove the screw and disconnect the two harnesses ($\Rightarrow x 2$).



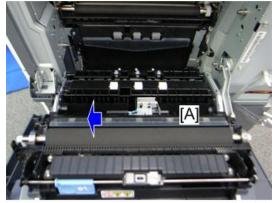
m022r625

4. Release the front and rear arms [A], [B] ($\sqrt[6]{3}$ x 1 each).



m022r626

5. Remove the long clip [A].

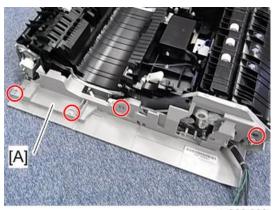


m022r627

6. Slide the duplex unit [A] to the front, and then remove it.

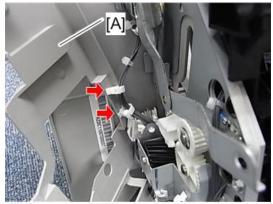
By-pass Tray Unit

1. Duplex unit (Prage 366)



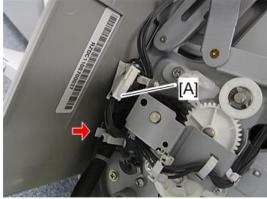
m022r903

2. Release the duplex rear cover [A] ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathcal{F}}}$ x 4)



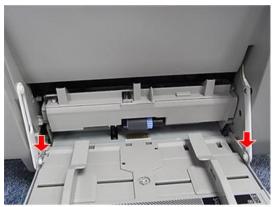
m022r901

3. Duplex rear cover [A] (🛱 x 2)



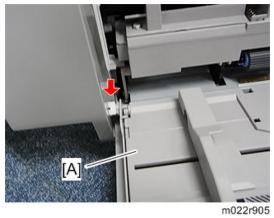
m022r902

4. Disconnect the connector [A] ($\stackrel{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 1)



m022r904

5. Remove the two clips.

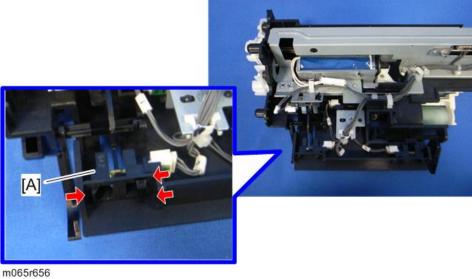


6. By-pass tray unit [A] (🖾 x 1)

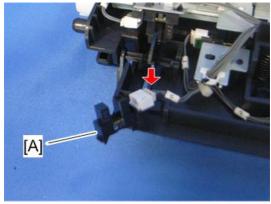
Duplex Entrance Sensor

1. Duplex unit (Ppage 366)





2. Sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

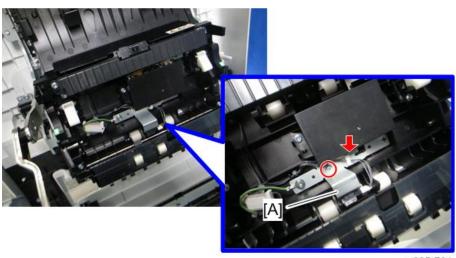


m065r657

3. Duplex entrance sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

Duplex Exit Sensor

- 1. Open the duplex unit.
- 2. Fusing unit (Prage 322)
- 3. PTR unit (*** page 296)



m065r764

4. Release the sensor bracket [A] (*\begin{align*} x 1, \lefta x 1).

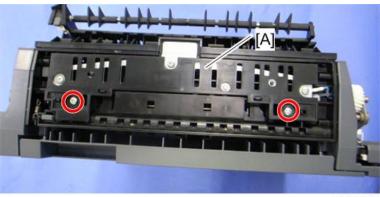


m065r765

5. Duplex exit sensor [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

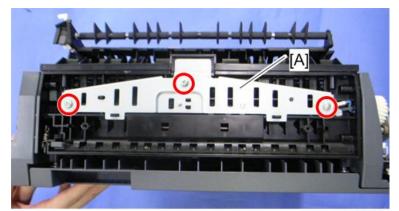
Inverter Sensor

1. Duplex unit (page 366)



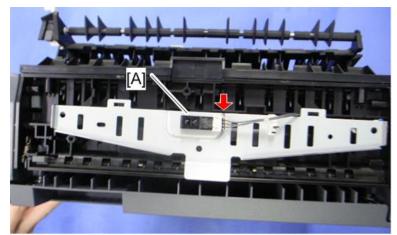
m022r764

2. Guide plate [A] (x 2)



m022r765

3. Bracket [A] (F x 3)

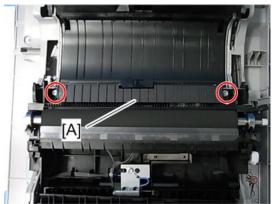


m022r766

4. Inverter sensor [A] (🕮 x 1, hooks)

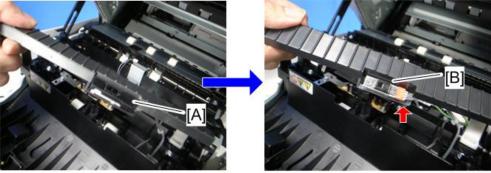
Fusing Entrance Sensor

- 1. Open the duplex unit.
- 2. Fusing unit (Prage 322)
- 3. PTR unit (page 296)



m022r884

4. Sensor base [A] (🖣 x 2)



m065r763

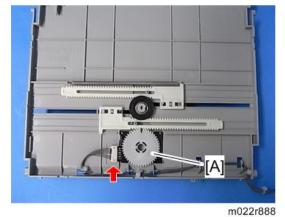
- 5. Sensor cover [A] (hooks)
- 6. Fusing entrance sensor [B] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

By-Pass Paper Size Sensor

1. By-pass tray unit (Prage 367)

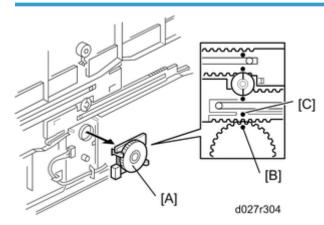
m022r897

2. By-pass tray cover [A] (hooks)



3. By-pass paper size sensor [A] (🗐 x 1)

When reinstalling the by-pass paper size sensor



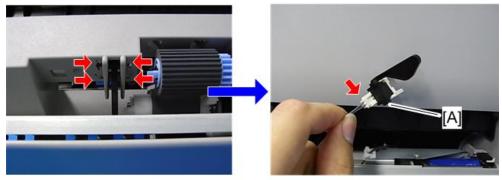
- 1. Adjust the projection [A] of the left side fence bar (it must be centered).
- 2. Install the by-pass paper size detection switch so that the hole [B] in this switch faces the projection [C] of the left side fence bar.
- 3. Reassemble the copier.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Check this switch operation with SP5803-017 (By-Pass Size Detection SW < Input Check).

- Display on the LCD -

Paper Size	Display	Paper Size	Display
A4 SEF	00001101	B6 SEF	00001011
B5 SEF	00001001	A6 SEF	00000011
A5 SEF	00001011	Smaller A6 SEF	00001110

By-pass Paper End Sensor

1. By-pass tray unit (Prage 367)

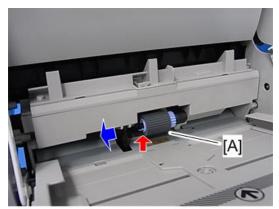


m022r889

2. By-pass paper end sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

By-pass Pick-up Roller

1. Open the by-pass tray.

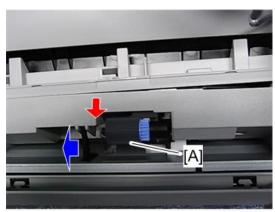


m022r885

2. By-pass pick-up roller [A] (hook x 1).

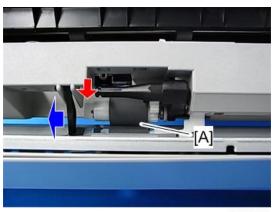
By-pass Feed and Separation Roller

1. By-pass tray unit (Frage 367)



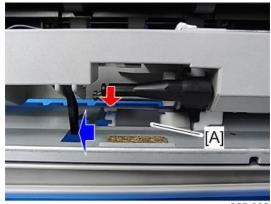
m022r899

2. By-pass pick-up roller [A] (hook x 1).



m022r898

3. By-pass feed roller [A] (hook x 1)



m022r900

4. By-pass separation roller [A] (hook x 1)

HVPS: D



ACAUTION

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before removing the HVPS: D.
- 1. Open the duplex unit.
- 2. Fusing unit (Prage 322)
- 3. Paper transfer roller unit (Prage 296)
- 4. HVPS: D cover [A] (x 2)

m065r767

5. HVPS: D [A] (x 3, 1 x 1)

4

ARDF

ARDF

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 3. Controller box cover (page 422)



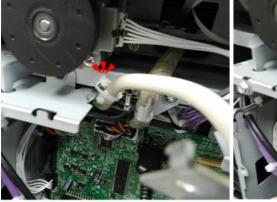
d191b0036

4. The interface cable connects the ARDF to the IPU.



d191b0037

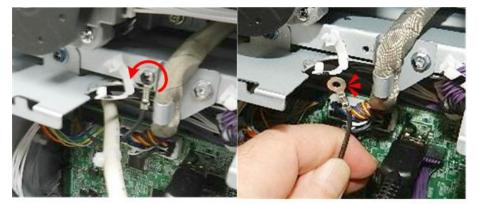
5. Remove the I/F harness bracket (Fx2).





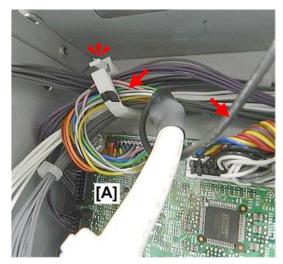
d191b0038

6. Open the clamp and free the harness.



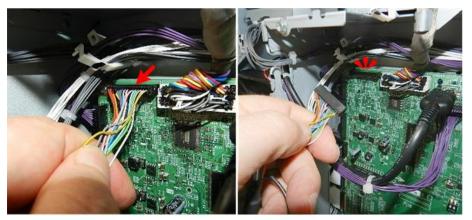
d191b0039

7. Disconnect the ground wire ($\Re x1$).



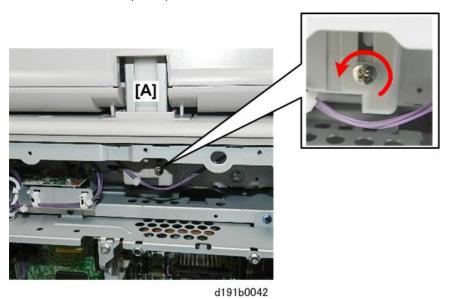
d191b0040

8. Above the upper left corner [A] of the IPU, free the cable harness and ground wire (1).



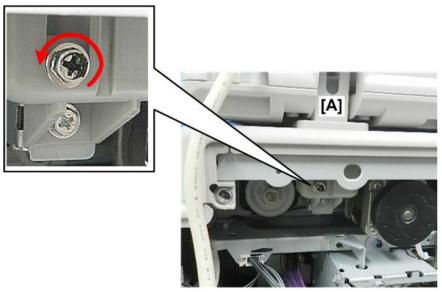
d191b0041

9. Disconnect the harness (x1).



10. Disconnect left hinge [A] (Fx1).





d191b0043

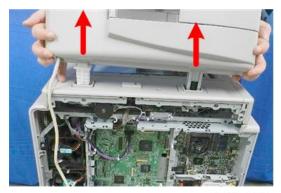
11. Disconnect right hinge [A] (*\varPx1).



d191b0044

12. Compare the hinge screws.

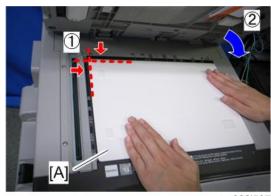
- The screw with the wide pitch ① is for the plastic right hinge.
- The screw with the narrow pitch ② is for the metal left hinge.
- Be sure re-attach each screw at the correct location.



d191b0045

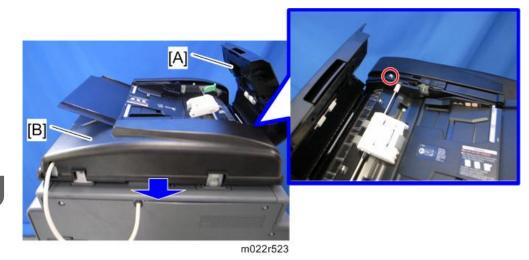
13. Open the ARDF and remove it.

When installing the Platen Sheet



m022i537

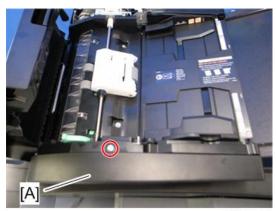
When setting the platen cover [A], it is necessary to have a 1 to 2 mm gap on the upper side and on the left side.



- 1. Open the ARDF left cover [A].
- 2. ARDF rear cover [B] (x 1)

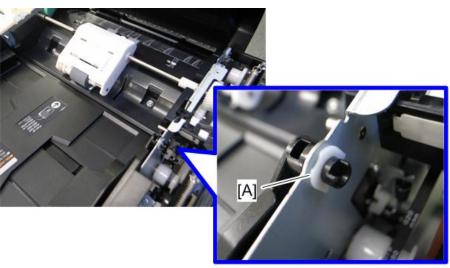
ARDF Front Cover and Original Tray

1. ARDF rear cover (Propage 384)



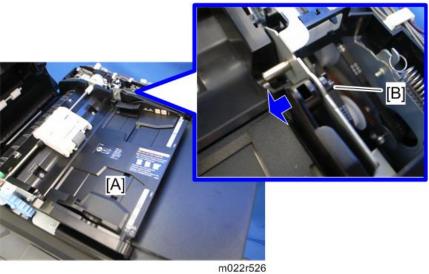
m022r524

2. ARDF front cover [A] (x 1)



m022r525

3. Remove the snap ring [A].



4. Remove the original tray [A], and release the rear shaft [B].

Original Feed Unit

1. Open the ARDF left cover (Prage 384).

m022r816

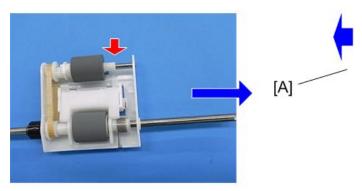
2. Original feed unit [A].

Pick-Up Roller

1. If you install a new pick-up roller, set SP 3902-206 to "1".

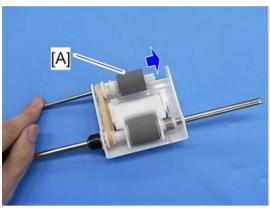


- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the ADF Pickup Roller automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 2. Original feed unit (Prage 385)



m022r817

3. Slide the shaft [A] (hook x 1).



m022r818

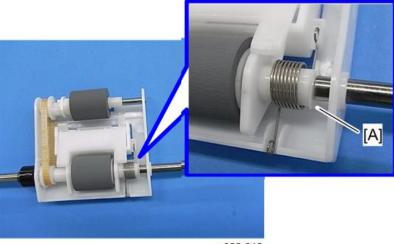
4. Pick-up roller [A]

Feed Roller

1. If you install a new feed roller, set SP 3902-207 to "1".

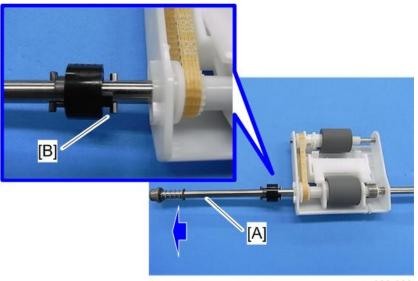


- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the ADF Feed Roller automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 2. Original feed unit (Prage 385)



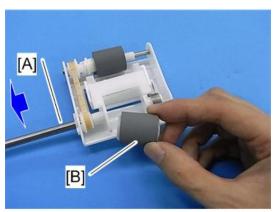
m022r819

3. Remove the clip [A].



m022r820

4. Slide the shaft [A], and then remove the pin [B].



m022r821

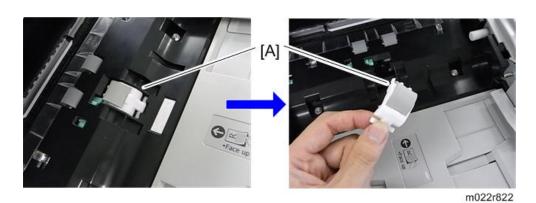
5. Slide the shaft [A], and then remove the feed roller [B].

Friction Pad

1. If you install a new friction pad, set SP 3902-208 to "1".



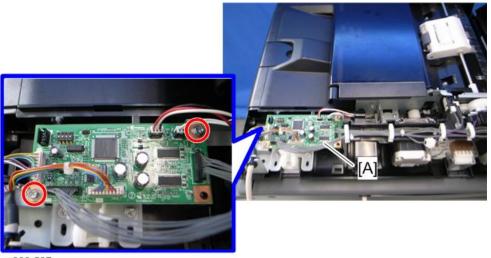
- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the ADF Friction Pad automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 2. Original feed unit (page 385)



3. Friction pad [A] (hooks)

ARDF Drive Board

1. ARDF rear cover (page 384)



m022r527

2. ARDF drive board [A] (x 2, all s)

Original Set Sensor and ARDF Top Cover Sensor

1. ARDF rear cover (page 384)

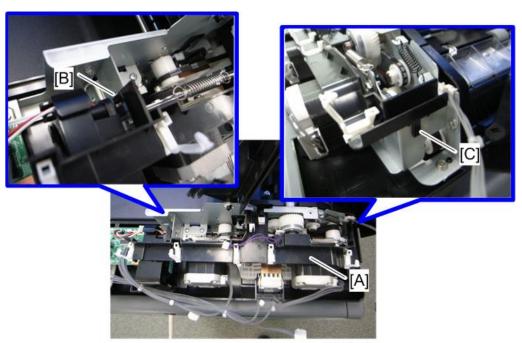
m022r528

 $2. \ \ \text{Release the six clamps and disconnect the four connectors}.$



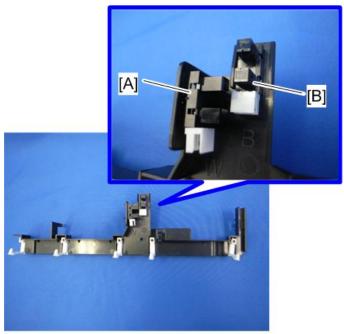
m022r826

3. Remove the screw.



m022r529

4. Remove the harness guide [A], and release the hooks [B] [C].

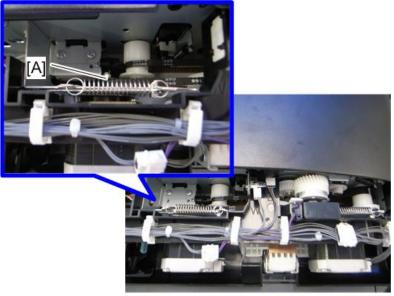


m022r530

- 5. ARDF top cover sensor [A] (hooks)
- 6. Original set sensor [B] (hooks)

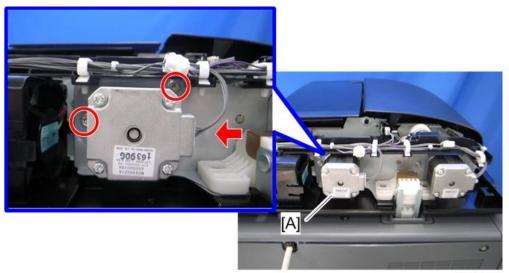
Feed Motor

1. ARDF rear cover (Prage 384)



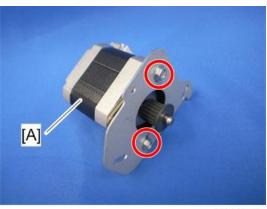
m022r531

2. Remove the spring [A].



m022r532

3. Feed motor with bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{}$ x 1)

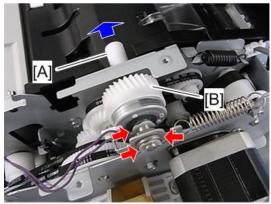


m022r533

4. Feed motor [A] (x 2)

Feed Clutch

- 1. ARDF rear cover (Page 384)
- 2. Harness guide (prage 389 "Original Set Sensor and ARDF Top Cover Sensor")



m022r827

3. Slide the shaft [A], and then feed clutch [B] (${\color{red}\overline{\mathbb{O}}}$ x 2, bushing x 1)

Transport Motor

1. ARDF rear cover (Prage 384)



2. Remove the spring [A].



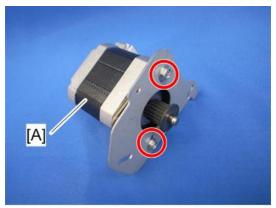
m022r535

- 3. Disconnect the harness of the transport motor [A].
- 4. Release the hook [B] of the harness guide.



m022r536

5. Transport motor with bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2)

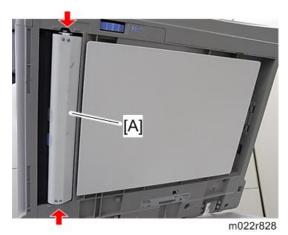


m022r533

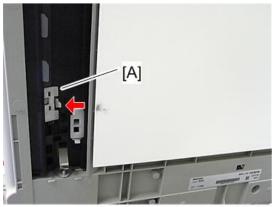
6. Transport motor [A] (x 2)

Registration Sensor

1. Open the ARDF.

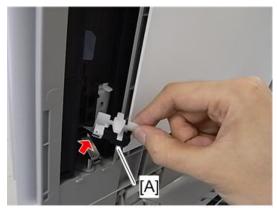


2. Bracket [A] (hook x 2)



m022r829

3. Registration sensor holder [A] (hook \times 1)

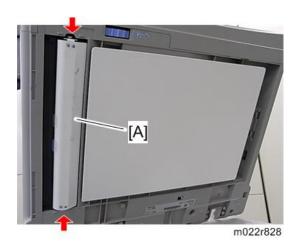


m022r830

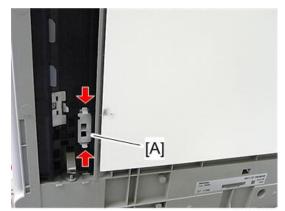
4. Registration sensor (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Inverter Sensor

1. Open the ARDF.



2. Bracket [A] (hook x 2)



m022r831

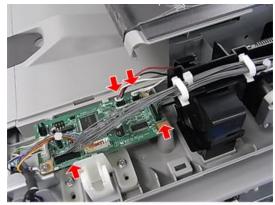
3. Inverter sensor holder [A] (hook x 2)



m022r832

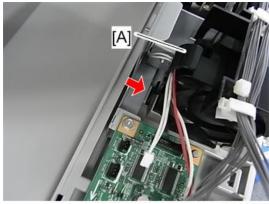
4. Inverter sensor (x 1, hooks)

1. ARDF rear cover (page 384)



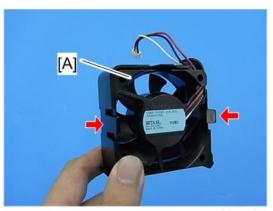
m022r823

2. Disconnect the four connectors.



m022r824

3. Fan cover [A] (hook x 1)



m022r825

4. Cooling fan [A] (hook x 2)

When installing the cooling fan

Make sure that the cooling fan is installed with its decal facing the left of the machine.

Internal Finisher



• This section is for the finisher model (D193).

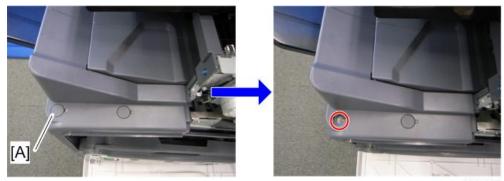
Internal Finisher

1. Inner right cover (page 226)



m022r628

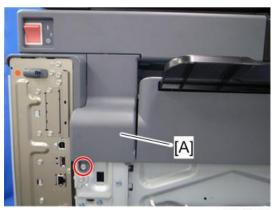
2. Remove the knob [A], and then remove the bracket [B] ($\slash\hspace{-0.4em}P \times 1$).



m022r629

3. Remove the cap [A], and then remove the screw.





m022r630

4. Left upper cover [A] (x 1)



5. Inner rear left cover [A] (x 1)



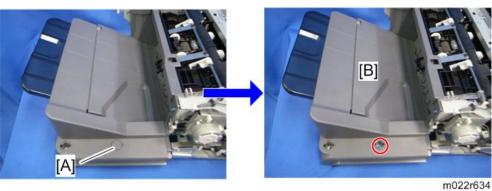
6. Disconnect the harness [A] and remove the screw.



7. Internal finisher [A]

Output Tray Unit

1. Internal finisher (page 400)

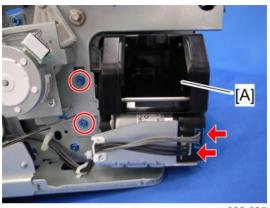


- 2. Remove the cap [A].
- 3. Output tray unit [B] (x 1)

Stapler Unit

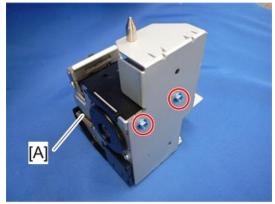
1. Internal finisher (page 400)





m022r635

2. Stapler unit with bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{\square}$ x 2)

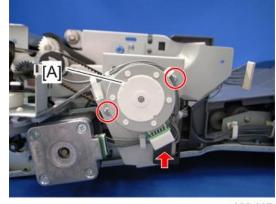


m022r636

3. Stapler unit [A] (*x 2)

Gathering Roller Motor

1. Internal finisher (page 400)

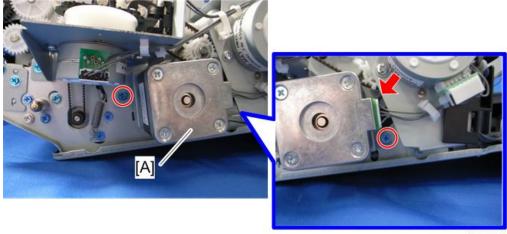


m022r637

2. Gathering roller motor [A] (*x 2, * x 1)

Paper Exit Motor

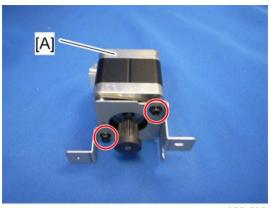
1. Internal finisher (page 400)



m022r638

2. Paper exit motor bracket [A] (*x 2, * x 1)



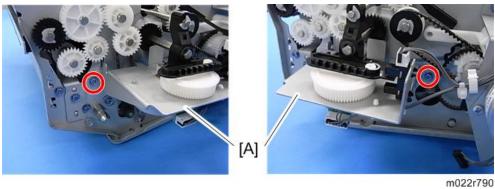


m022r639

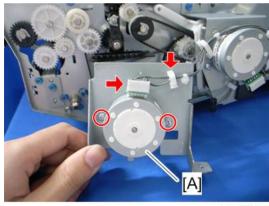
3. Paper exit motor [A] (x 2)

Shift Roller Motor

- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Paper exit motor (Prage 404)



3. Shift roller motor bracket [A] (> x 2)



m022r640

Transport Motor

1. Internal finisher (page 400)



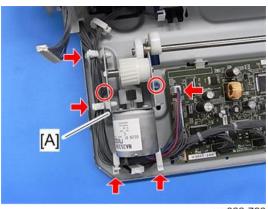
m022r641

2. Transport motor ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$, $\overset{\text{def}}{\Longrightarrow} \times 1$)

Tray Lift Motor

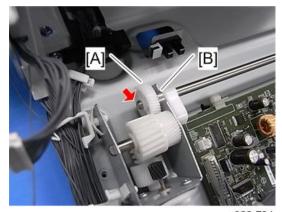
- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Output tray unit (Ppage 402)





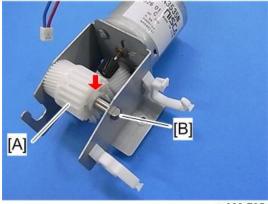
m022r793

3. Release the tray lift motor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\square}{\longrightarrow}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\rightarrowtail}$ x 4)



m022r794

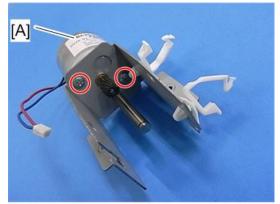
4. Remove the gear [A] and bushing [B] (\heartsuit x 1).



m022r795

m022r796

6. Gear [A] (Ѿx 1)

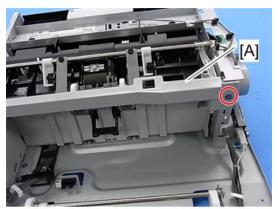


m022r797

7. Tray lift motor [A] (** x 2)

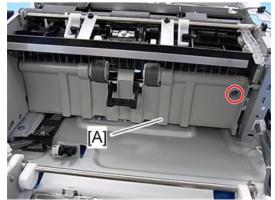
Jogger Motor

- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Output tray unit (Ppage 402)
- 3. Transport motor (Prage 406)



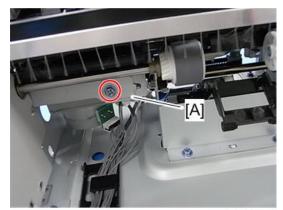
m022r806

4. Remove the cover [A] (x 1).



m022r807

5. Guide plate [A] (🗗 x 1).



m022r808

6. Jogger fence HP sensor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1).

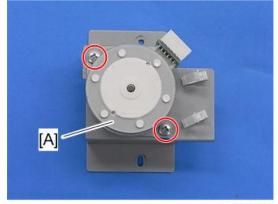
m022r810

7. Remove the two screws.



m022r812

8. Jogger motor bracket [A] ($\mathbb{P} \times 1$, $\mathbb{P} \times 2$)



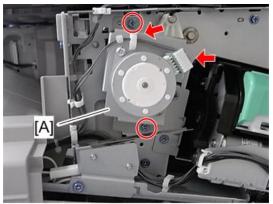
m022r813

9. Jogger motor [A](** x 2)

4

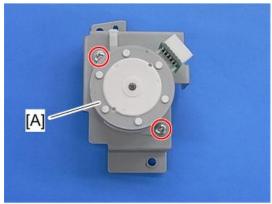
Exit Guide Plate Motor

1. Inner right cover (Prage 226)



m022r814

2. Exit guide plate motor bracket [A] (F x 2, 💷 x 1, 🗟 x 1)

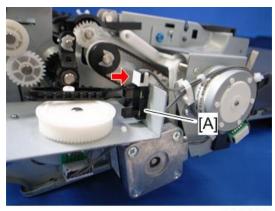


m022r815

3. Exit guide plate motor [A] (F x 2)

Shift Roller HP Sensor

1. Internal finisher (Ppage 400)

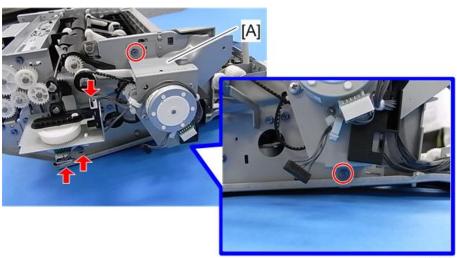


m022r642

2. Shift roller HP sensor [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

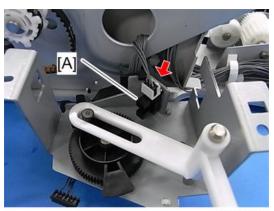
Gathering Roller HP Sensor

1. Internal finisher (Prage 400)



m022r804

2. Gathering roller motor bracket [A] (♠x 2, ♣x 2, ♣x 1)

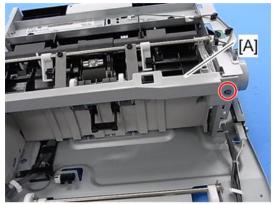


m022r805

3. Gathering roller HP sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

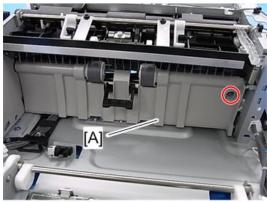
Jogger Fence HP Sensor

- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Output tray unit (Ppage 402)



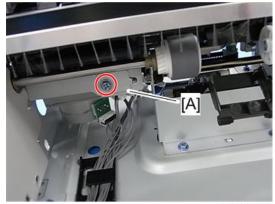
m022r806

3. Remove the cover [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1).



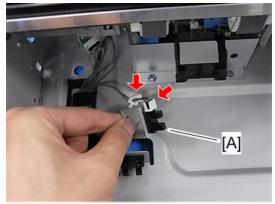
m022r807

4. Guide plate [A] (x 1).



m022r808

5. Jogger fence HP sensor bracket [A] (*x 1).



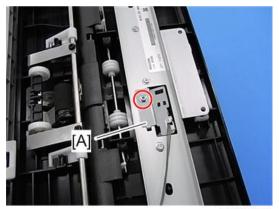
m022r809

6. Jogger fence HP sensor [A] (□ x 1, □ x 1, hooks)

4

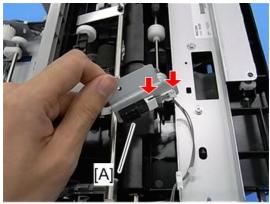
Entrance Sensor

1. Internal finisher (page 400)



m022r798

2. Entrance sensor bracket [A] (** x 1)



m022r799

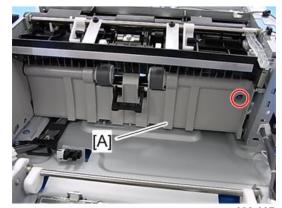
3. Entrance sensor [A] ($\mathbb{Z}^{1} \times 1$, $\mathbb{Z}^{1} \times 1$)

Paper Exit Sensor

- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Output tray unit (Prage 402)

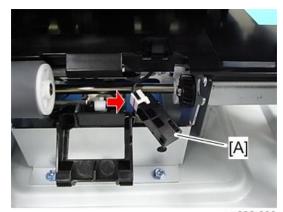
m022r806

3. Remove the cover [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1).



m022r807

4. Guide plate [A] (* x 1)



m022r896

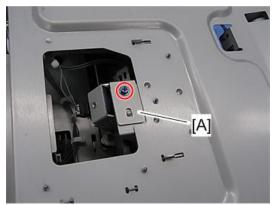
5. Paper exit sensor [A] (x1)

Δ

4

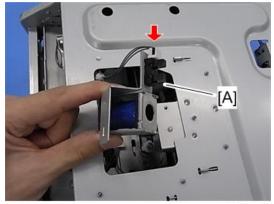
Paper Sensor

1. Internal finisher (page 400)



m022r800

2. Paper sensor bracket [A] (** x 1)

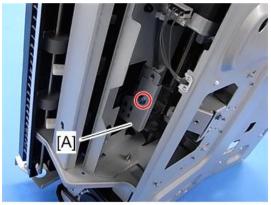


m022r801

3. Paper sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

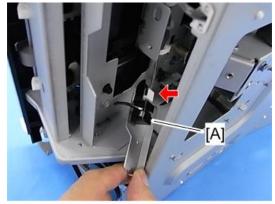
Staple Tray Paper Sensor

1. Internal finisher (page 400)



m022r802

2. Staple tray paper sensor bracket [A] (Fx 1)



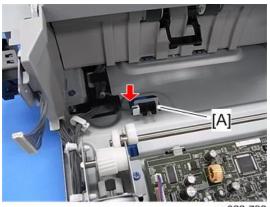
m022r803

3. Staple tray paper sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

Tray Lower Limit Sensor

- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Output tray unit (Ppage 402)



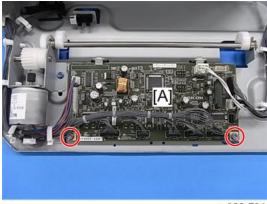


m022r792

3. Tray lower limit sensor [A] (x 1, hooks).

Main Board

- 1. Internal finisher (page 400)
- 2. Output tray unit (Ppage 402)



m022r791

3. Main board [A] (*x 2, * x all)

When reinstalling the main board



m022r791a

Check the DIP switch (SW100) [A] on the old main board. If the settings on the new main board are different from the old main board, change the settings on the new board (they must be the same as the settings on the old board).

4

Electrical Components

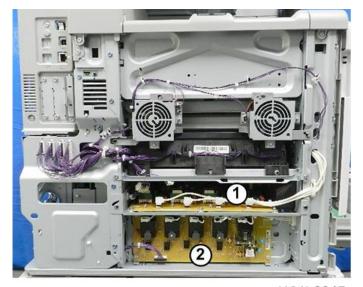
Boards

Rear Cover and Controller Cover Removal



d191b0046

No.	ltem
1	IPU
2	Controller Board
3	HDD Unit
4	PSU



d191b0047

[D]	HVPS: CB Board
[E]	HVPS: T1T2 Board

PSU Box Open

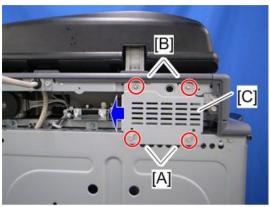


m022r745

[F]	BCU
-----	-----

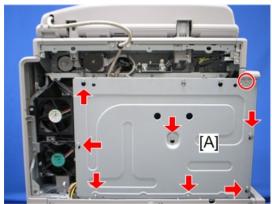
Controller Box Cover

1. Rear cover (Prage 213)



m022r506

- 2. Loosen two screws [A], and remove two screws [B].
- 3. Slide the scanner cable bracket [C] in the direction of the blue arrow, and then remove it.



m022r507

- 4. Loosen seven screws, and remove one screw.
- 5. Slide up the controller box cover [A], and then remove it.

Controller Box



• Remove the optional counter interface unit when opening or removing the controller box.

Opening the controller box

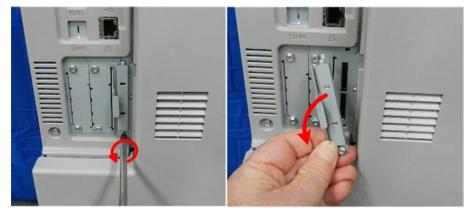
- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 3. Controller box cover (page 422)





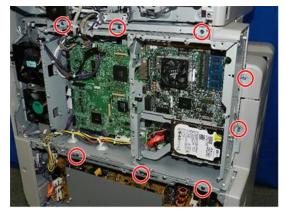
m022r607

4. Release the ground cable and the bracket [A] ($\hspace{-0.8cm}\widehat{\mathscr{F}} \times 2$).



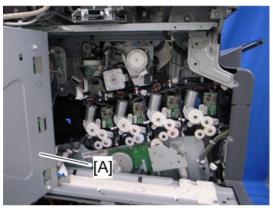
d191b0007

- 5. Remove the SD card slot cover (x 1)
- 6. Disconnect all the harnesses (🖨 x All).



d191b0048

7. Remove screws (Fx8).

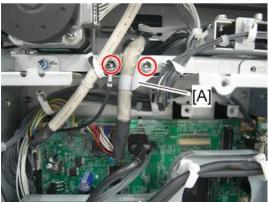


m022r610

8. Open the controller box [A].

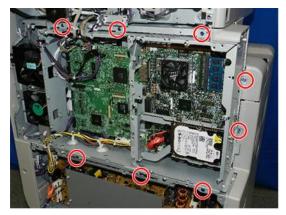
Removing the controller box

- 1. Rear cover (Prage 213)
- 2. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 3. Controller box cover (page 422)



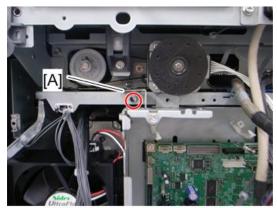
m022r607

- 4. Release the ground cable and the bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2).
- 5. Disconnect all the harnesses (x All).



d191b0049

6. Remove screws (Fx8).



m022r609

- 7. Bracket [A] (x 1)
- 8. Remove the controller box.

HDD

- 1. Rear cover (Ppage 213)
- 2. Controller box cover (Prage 422)



d191b0016

3. The single HDD unit is located at the left rear corner of the machine.



d191b0051

4. Remove the controller box faceplate (Fx3).



d191b0017

5. Disconnect the edge of the HDD unit bracket (\mathcal{F} x2).



d191b0018

6. Disconnect the other edge of the bracket (\mathcal{F} x2).





d191b0019

7. Pull the bracket away slightly, disconnect the HDD unit, and then remove it (with HDD attached) (**x2*).



d191b0020

8. Disconnect the HDD (Fx4).



d191b0021

9. Separate the HDD from the bracket, and then disconnect the harnesses (**x2).

When installing a new HDD unit

- 1. Turn the main power switch on. The disk is automatically formatted.
- 2. Install the stamp data using "SP5853".
- 3. Switch the machine off and on to enable the fixed stamps for use.

Disposal of HDD Units

- Never remove an HDD unit from the work site without the consent of the client.
- If the customer has any concerns about the security of any information on the HDD, the HDD must remain with the customer for disposal or safe keeping.
- The HDD may contain proprietary or classified (Confidential, Secret) information. Specifically, the
 HDD contains document server documents and data stored in temporary files created automatically
 during copy job sorting and jam recovery. Such data is stored on the HDD in a special format so it
 cannot normally be read but can be recovered with illegal methods.

Reinstallation

Explain to the customer that the following information stored on the HDD is lost when the HDD is replaced:

Address book

The address book and document server documents (if needed) must be input again.

If you previously backed up the address book to an SD card with SP5846 051, you can use SP 5846 052 to copy the data from the SD card to the hard disk.

If the customer is using the following options, each option function must be set up again. For more, see each reference guide.

- Data Overwrite Security Unit: See "Security Guide".
- HDD Encryption Unit: See "Security Guide".
- ELP NX: See "Enhanced Locked Print NX Administrator's Guide".

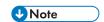
Controller Board

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Controller box cover (page 422)
- 3. HDD assembly (Proge 426)



d191b0050

4. Remove the SD card slot cover (Fx1).



- If there are any SD cards in Slots 1 or 2, or any boards in Slots A and B, remove them now.
- Be sure to disconnect any connected USB or network cables.



d191b0051

5. Remove the faceplate (Px3).



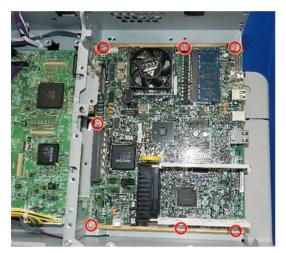
d191b0052

6. Disconnect the right edge of the controller plate (\nearrow x1).



d191b0053

7. Disconnect the face of the controller box plate, and then remove it ($\mathscr{F}x5$).



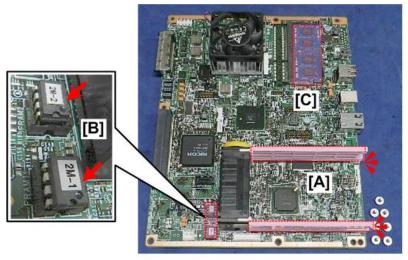
d191b0054

8. Disconnect the controller board (Fx7).



d191b0055

9. Slide the board to the right to disconnect it, and then remove it.



d191b0015

 Before the controller board is replaced, the interface board rails [A], NVRAMs [B], and RAM-DIMMs [C] must be removed from the old board and installed on the new board.

Installing a New Controller Board

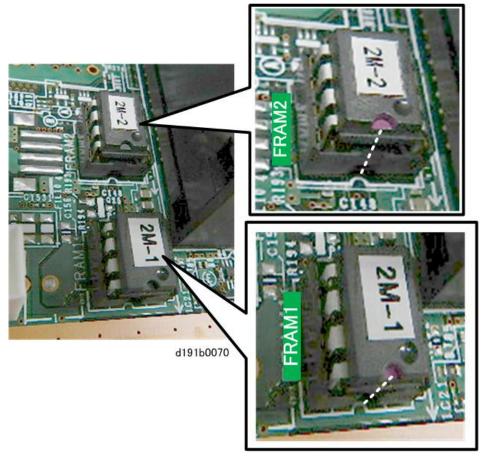


- When replacing the controller board, first, check which ESA applications have been installed. After replacing the controller board, re-install the ESA applications by following the installation instructions for each application.
- After reinstalling the ESA applications, print the SMC (SP-5-990-024/025 (SMC: SDK/Application Info)). Then open the tandem tray [A] and remove the paper cassette decal [B]. Store the SMC sheet [C] and the SD card(s) [D] that was used to install the ESA application(s).
- 1. Remove the NVRAM and RAM DIMMs from the old controller board.
- Install the NVRAM and RAM DIMMs on the new controller board after you replace the controller board.

There are two NVRAM, labeled **2M-2**, and **2M-1**. These labels are used for a prototype model. The labels for the mass product models are different.

Important

- These NVRAMs are a set and must always be removed together and installed on a new board at the correction locations. Failure to do this will cause the machine to issue SC195-00.
- Keep NVRAMs away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage NVRAM data.



- 2M-2 is inserted into the connector labeled FRAM-2.
- 2M-1 is inserted into the connector labeled FRAM-1.
- The semi-circular notch of each NVRAM should be aligned with the white semi-circular notch below it as shown above at the dotted white lines.

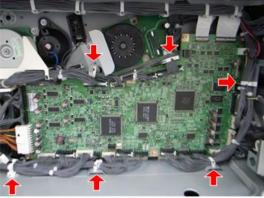
ACAUTION

- If the NVRAMs are installed incorrectly, this could cause the board and NVRAMs to short out and cause permanent damage.
- 1. Reassemble the machine.
- 2. Turn on the main power of the machine.



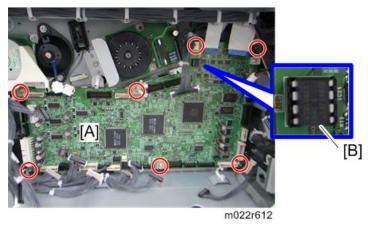
Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you
replace the NVRAM.

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)



m022r611

3. Release the six connectors and disconnect all the harnesses.



4. BCU [A] (* x 7)



• Make sure the EEPROM is correctly installed on the BCU. Insert the EEPROM in the EEPROM slot with the "half-moon" pointing [B] to the downward side.

When installing the new BCU

- 1. Remove the EEPROM from the old BCU.
- 2. Install the EEPROM on the new BCU after you replace the BCU.
- 3. Reassemble the machine.

- 4. Turn on the main power of the machine.
- 5. "SC995-01" occurs.
- 6. Enter the serial number with SP5811-004.
- 7. Turn the main power of the machine off and on.



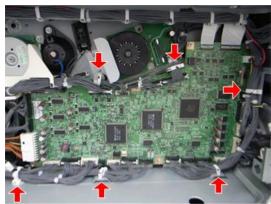
Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you
replace the EEPROM.

ACAUTION

 Keep EEPROM away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage EEPROM data.

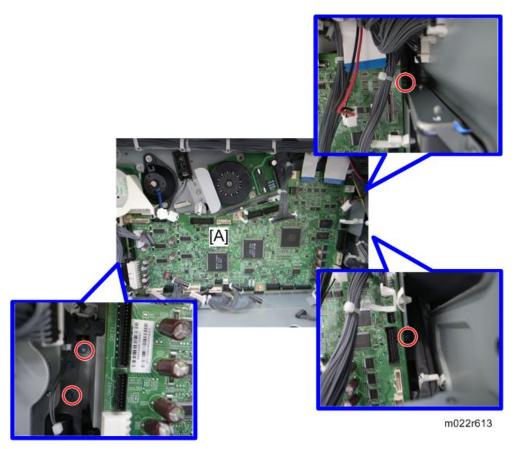
Removing the BCU with bracket

- 1. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)
- 2. PSU box (*** page 443)



m022r611

3. Release the six clamps and disconnect all the harnesses.



4. BCU with bracket [A] (*x 4)

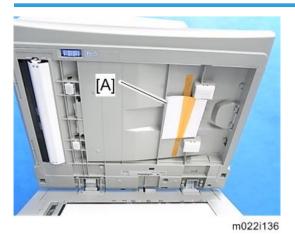
NVRAM/EEPROM Replacement Procedure

There are three NVRAMs. Two are on the controller board, and one is on the BCU.



 Always touch a metal surface before handling an NVRAM. Static electricity from your hands can damage an NVRAM.

SMC Report



Make sure the SMC report [A] is stored as shown above.

EEPROM on the BCU

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Output the SMC data (SP5-990-001) if possible.
- 3. Turn the main switch off.
- 4. Install an SD card into SD card slot 2. Then turn the main power on.
- 5. Copy the EEPROM data to an SD card (SP5-824-001) if possible.
- 6. Turn off the main switch. Then unplug the power cord.
- 7. Replace the EEPROM on the BCU and reassemble the machine.
- 8. Plug in the power cord. Then turn the main switch on.
- 9. SC195 occurs.
- 10. Copy the data from the SD card to the EEPROM (SP5-825-001) if you have successfully copied them to the SD card.
- 11. Turn the main switch off. Then remove the SD card from SD card slot 2.
- 12. Turn the main switch on.
- 13. Specify the SP and UP mode settings.
- 14. Do the process control self-check.
- 15. Do ACC for the copier application program.
- 16. Do ACC for the printer application program.

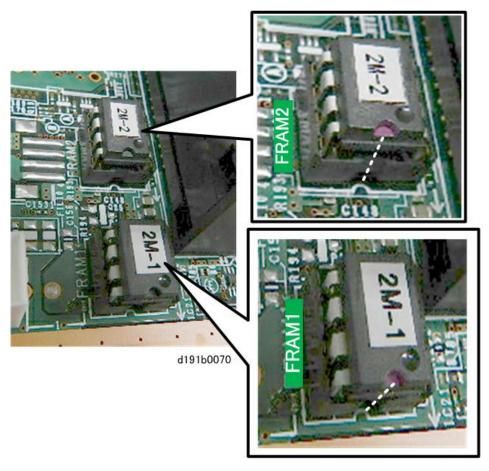
NVRAM on the Controller

After Replacement of a Defective NVRAM

- 1. You will need the factory settings sheet provided with the machine.
- 2. Turn the power on, enter the SP mode, and then do the factory settings.
- 3. Re-install security settings as required.

NVRAM Upload and Download

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Output the SMC data ("ALL") using SP5-990-001.
- 3. Turn off the main switch.
- 4. Insert a blank SD card into Slot 2, and then turn on the machine.
- 5. Upload the NVRAM data to the blank SD card using SP5-824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload).
- 6. The settings of the following SP codes cannot be copied. Enter the SP mode, make a note of their settings, and then re-enter them manually after the NVRAM has been replaced:
 - SP5985-001. Enable onboard NIC.
 - SP5985-002. Enable onboard USB.
- 7. Turn off the main power switch, and then unplug the AC power cord.
- 8. Remove the SD card from slot #2.
- 9. Replace the NVRAM on the controller board with a new one, plug in the AC power cord, and then turn on the main power switch.
- 10. Do SP5846-051 to copy all address data to the SD card.
- 11. Turn the machine off, and then unplug it.
- 12. Remove the SD card with the address book data from Slot 2.
- 13. Swap the old NVRAMs on the controller board with new ones.



Two NVRAMs are on the controller board.

- These NVRAMs are a set. When replacing the controller board, remove both NVRAMs, 2M-1 and 2M-2, and then attach them to the new board at the same locations. Failure to do this will cause the machine to issue SC195-00.
- NVRAM 2M-1 is inserted at connector socket labeled FRAM-1. Make sure that the circular notch on the NVRAM is pointing in the direction of arrow embossed on the board.
- NVRAM 2M-1 is inserted at connector socket. Make sure that the circular notch on the NVRAM is pointing in the direction of the arrow embossed on the board.
- If the NVRAMs are installed incorrectly, this could cause both the board and the NVRAMs to short
 out and cause permanent damage.
- After the board is determine whether the ESA application should be installed, and then follow the
 procedure to install each application.
- 1. Make sure that there is no SD card in Slot 2, and then plug in the power cord and turn the machine on.



- If the machine returns SC995-02, cycle the machine off and try again.
- 2. Insert the SD card with the copied NVRAM data in Slot 2.
- Do SP5825-001 to download the data from the SD card. This requires two or three minutes to complete.
 - When you see the "Finished!" message, cycle the machine off/on, and then touch [Exit]. Do
 not turn the machine off.
 - If SC870-11 (Address Book Data Error) appears, ignore it.
- 4. Enter the SP mode and manually enter the settings for the SP codes that you recorded in Step 5:
 - SP5985-001. Enable onboard NIC.
 - SP5985-002, Enable onboard USB.



- After doing a setting if the machine prompts you to cycle the machine off/on, ignore this
 message and continue until all the settings are done.
- 5. Turn the machine off and remove the SD card from Slot 2.
- 6. Turn the machine on.
- 7. Insert the SD card with the address book data into Slot 2.
- 8. Do SP5846-052 to restore the address book data.
 - The execution will fail if the settings at Step 16 for SP5985-001 or SP985-002 were not done correctly.
 - If this execution succeeds, the machine will prompt you to cycle the machine off/on.
- 9. Switch the machine off, and then remove the SD card from Slot 2.
- 10. Turn the machine on.
- 11. Enter the SP mode and print another SMC report with SP5990-001, and then compare it with the original SMC report in Step 1 and correct any settings.



- Reset the NVRAM counter (all counters to zero).
- 12. Execute process control.

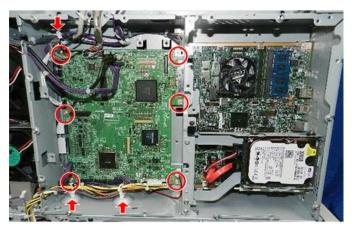


- If you see the message "SD Card for Restoration is Required", the data encryption key must be re-installed.
- 13. Do ACC for the copier application program.
- 14. Do ACC for the printer application program.

4

IPU

- 1. Rear cover (page 213)
- 2. Controller box cover (page 422)



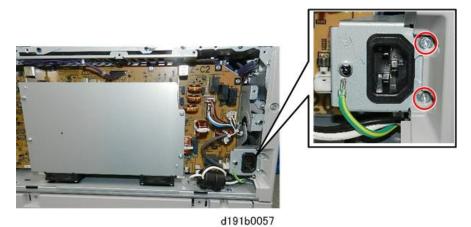
d191b0056

3. IPU [A] (₱ x 6, ♠ x 3, ♥ x all)

PSU Box

Opening the PSU box

1. Rear lower cover (Prage 212)

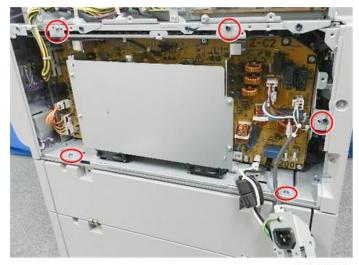


2. Connector bracket [A] (x 2)



d191b0058

3. Raise the bracket to disengage its metal hook, and then pull it to the left to remove it.

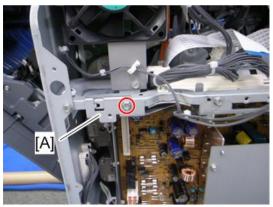


d191b0059

4. Open the PSU box (F x 5, 🖨 x All, 📬 x All).

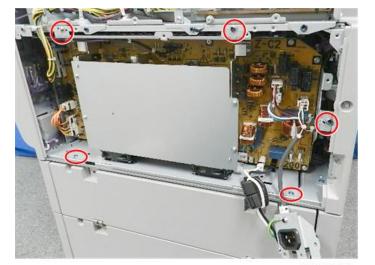
Removing the PSU box

1. Rear lower cover (page 212)



m022r614

2. Bracket [A] (x 1)

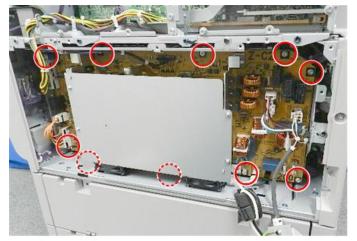


RTB 54
Some areas of the PSU retain charge a long time after disconnecting the power.
See the RTB for a diagram of these areas.

d191b0059

PSU

- 1. Rear lower cover (page 212)
- 2. Connector bracket (*** page 443)
- 3. Disconnect all the harnesses (x All).



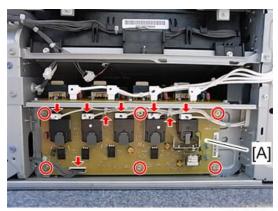
RTB 54
Some areas of the PSU retain charge a long time after disconnecting the power.
See the RTB for a diagram of these areas.

d191b0062

4. PSU board (₱ x 10, ■ x all)

HVPS: T1T2 Board

1. Left cover (Prage 211)



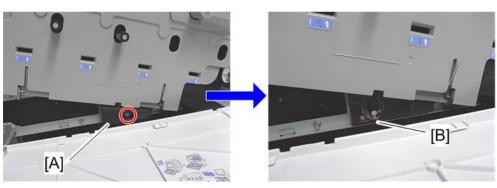
m022r64

2. HVPS: T1T2 board [A] (🖟 x 6, 🔎 x 6, 🖳 x 2)

HVPS: CB Board

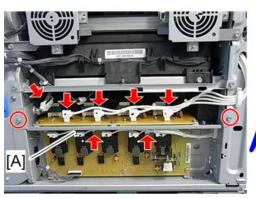
- 1. Left cover (Ppage 211)
- 2. Toner collection bottle (*** page 210)





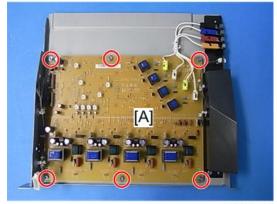
m022r863

3. Remove the connector cover [A], and then disconnect the connector [B].





m022r864



m022r865

5. HVPS: CB board [A] (*x 6, All *s)

5. System Maintenance

Service Program Mode

ACAUTION

Make sure that the data-in LED (�) is not on before you go into the SP mode. This LED indicates
that some data is coming to the machine. When the LED is on, wait for the copier to process the
data.

SP Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- System Service Mode
- Printer Service Mode
- Scanner Service Mode

Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode



The Service Program Mode is for use by service representatives only. If this mode is used by
anyone other than service representatives for any reason, data might be deleted or settings might
be changed. In such case, product quality cannot be guaranteed any more.

Entering SP Mode

For details, ask your supervisor.

Exiting SP Mode

Press "Exit" on the LCD twice to return to the copy window.

Types of SP Modes

- System SP: SP modes related to the engine functions
- Printer SP: SP modes related to the controller functions
- Scanner SP: SP modes related to the scanner functions

TUX

• Fax SP: SP modes related to the fax functions

Select one of the Service Program modes (System, Printer, Scanner, or Fax) from the touch panel as shown in the diagram below after you access the SP mode. This section explains the functions of the System/Printer/Scanner SP modes. Refer to the Fax service manual for the Fax SP modes.

SP Mode Button Summary

Here is a short summary of the touch-panel buttons.

1	Opens all SP groups and sublevels.
2	Closes all open groups and sublevels and restores the initial SP mode display.
3	Opens the copy window (copy mode) so you can make test copies. Press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode screen,
4	Enter the SP code directly with the number keys if you know the SP number. Then press . (The required SP Mode number will be highlighted when pressing . If not, just press the required SP Mode number.)
5	Press two times to leave the SP mode and return to the copy window to resume normal operation.
6	Press any Class 1 number to open a list of Class 2 SP modes.
7	Press to scroll the show to the previous or next group.
8	Press to scroll to the previous or next display in segments the size of the screen display (page).
9	Press to scroll the show the previous or next line (line by line).
10	Press to move the highlight on the left to the previous or next selection in the list.

Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing

- 1. In the SP mode, select the test print. Then press "Copy Window".
- 2. Use the copy window (copier mode), to select the appropriate settings (paper size, etc.) for the test print.
- 3. Press Start 🕙 to start the test print.
- 4. Press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode screen and repeat from step 1.

Selecting the Program Number

Program numbers have two or three levels.

- 1. Refer to the Service Tables to find the SP that you want to adjust before you begin.
- 2. Press the Group number on the left side SP Mode window that contains the SP that you want to adjust.
- 3. Use the scrolling buttons in the center of the SP mode window to show the SP number that you want to open. Then press that number to expand the list.
- 4. Use the center touch-panel buttons to scroll to the number and title of the item that you want to set and press it. The small entry box on the right activates and shows the below default or the current settings.



- Refer to the Service Tables for the range of allowed settings.
- 5. Do this procedure to enter a setting:
 - Press to toggle between plus and minus and use the keypad to enter the appropriate number. The number you enter writes over the previous setting.
 - Press # to enter the setting. (The value is not registered if you enter a number that is out of range.)
 - Press "Yes" when you are prompted to complete the selection.
- 6. If you need to perform a test print, press Copy Window to open the copy window and select the settings for the test print. Press Start ③ and then press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode display.
- 7. Press Exit two times to return to the copy window when you are finished.

Exiting Service Mode

• Press the Exit key on the touch-panel.

Service Mode Lock/Unlock

At locations where the machine contains sensitive data, the customer engineer cannot operate the machine until the Administrator turns the service mode lock off. This function makes sure that work on the machine is always done with the permission of the Administrator.

 If you cannot go into the SP mode, ask the Administrator to log in with the User Tool and then set "Service Mode Lock" to OFF after he or she logs in:

User Tools > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Service Mode Lock > OFF

- This unlocks the machine and lets you get access to all the SP codes.
- The CE can service the machine and turn the machine off and on. It is not necessary to ask the Administrator to log in again each time the machine is turned on.
- 2. Go into the SP mode and set SP5169 to "1" if you must use the printer bit switches.

- 3. After machine servicing is completed:
 - Change SP5169 from "1" to "0".
 - Turn the machine off and on. Tell the administrator that you have completed servicing the machine.
 - The Administrator will then set the "Service Mode Lock" to ON.

Remarks

Display on the Control Panel Screen

The maximum number of characters which can show on the control panel screen is limited to 30 characters. For this reason, some of the SP modes shown on the screen need to be abbreviated. The following are abbreviations used for the SP modes for which the full description is over 20 characters.

Paper Weight

Thin paper: $52-59 \text{ g/m}^2$

Plain Paper: 60-90 g/m², 16-24lb.

Middle Thick: $91-105 \text{ g/m}^2$, 24-28 lb.

Thick Paper 1: 106-169 g/m², 28.5-44.9lb.

Thick Paper 2: 170-220 g/m², 45-58lb.
Thick Paper 3: 221-256 g/m², 59lb-68lb

Thick Paper 4: $257 - 300 \text{ g/m}^2$, 68.4 - 79.8 lb

Paper Type

N: Normal paper

MTH: Middle thick paper

TH: Thick paper

Paper Feed Station

P: Paper tray

B: By-pass table

Color Mode [Color]

[K]: Black in B&W mode

[Y], [M], or [C]: Yellow, Magenta, or Cyan in Full Color mode

[YMC]: Only for Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan

[FC]: Full Color mode

[FC, K], [FC, Y], [FC, M], or [FC, C]: Black, Yellow, Magenta, or Cyan in full color mode

Print Made	Process Speed
Print Mode	L: Low speed (85 mm/s)
S: Simplex	M: Middle speed (182 mm/s)
D: Duplex	H: Middle speed (260 mm/s)

Others

The following symbols are used in the SP mode tables.

FA: Factory setting

(Data may be adjusted from the default setting at the factory. Refer to the factory setting sheets enclosed. You can find it under the jammed paper removal decal.)

DFU: Design/Factory Use only

Do not touch these SP modes in the field.

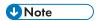
A sharp (#) to the right hand side of the mode number column means that the main switch must be turned off and on to effect the setting change.

An asterisk (*) to the right hand side of the mode number column means that this mode is stored in the NVRAM and EEPROM. If you do a RAM clear, this SP mode will be reset to the default value. "ENG" and "CTL" show which NVRAM contains the data.

- ENG: EEPROM on the BCU board
- CTL: NVRAM on the controller board

The settings of each SP mode are explained in the right-hand column of the SP table in the following way.

[Adjustable range / Default setting / Step] Alphanumeric



• If "Alphanumeric" is written to the right of the bracket as shown above, the setting of the SP mode shows on the screen using alphanumeric characters instead of only numbers. However, the settings in the bracket in the SP mode table are explained by using only the numbers.

SSP: This denotes a "Special Service Program" mode setting.

System SP1-xxx: 1

SP1-XXX (Feed)

	[Leading Edge Registration] Leading Edge Registration Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type, Color Mode), Paper Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 or Thick3			
1001	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the registration motor operation timing for each mode.			
	Increasing a value: an image is mov	ved to the t	railing edge of paper.	
Decreasing a value: an image is moved to the leading edge of paper.				
001	Tray:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	
002	Tray:Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.4 / 0.1 mm/step]	
003	Tray:Thick1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -2.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
004	Tray:Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 3.7 / 0.1 mm/step]	
005	Tray:Thick3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -3.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
006	06 Tray:Plain:1200dpi *ENG [-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1		[-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
007	7 Tray: Middle Thick: 1200dpi *ENG [-9 to 9 / -0.5 / 0.1 mm		[-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
008	ray:Thick1:1200dpi *ENG [-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step		[-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
009	By-pass:Plain	pass:Plain *ENG [-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step		
010	By-pass: Middle Thick	By-pass: Middle Thick *ENG [-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]		
011	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 1.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
012	By-pass: Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.7 / 0.1 mm/step]	
013	By-pass: Thick3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.4 / 0.1 mm/step]	
014	By-pass:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
015	By-pass: Middle Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
016	By-pass:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
017	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	

018	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
019	Duplex:Thick1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
020	Duplex: Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 3 / 0.1 mm/step]
021	Duplex:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.7 / 0.1 mm/step]
022	Duplex: Middle Thck:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
023	Duplex:Thck1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
024	Tray:Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
026	By-pass:Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]

	[Side-to-Side Registration]				
1002	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.				
	Increasing a value: an image is moved to the rear edge of paper.				
	Decreasing a value: an image is moved to the front edge of paper.				
001	By-pass Table	*ENG			
002	Paper Tray 1	*ENG			
003	Paper Tray 2	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
004	Paper Tray 3	*ENG	[-4 10 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/siep]		
005	Paper Tray 4	*ENG			
006	Duplex	*ENG			

	[Paper Buckle] Paper Buckle Adjustment				
1003	(Tray Location, Paper Type), Paper Type: N: Normal, TH: Thick				
	tration roller by changing the paper feed				
001	Tray 1: Plain *ENG [-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]				
002	2 Tray1: Middle Thick *ENG [-11 to 9 / -1		[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
003	Tray1:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]		

004	Tray234:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
005	Tray234: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
006	Tray234:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
007	By-pass:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
008	By-pass: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
009	By-pass:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
010	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
011	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
012	Duplex:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
013	Paper Tray 1:Plain: 1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
014	Paper Tray 1: Middle Thick: 1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
015	Paper Tray 1:Thick 1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
016	Tray2/3/4:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
017	Tray2/3/4:M-Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
018	Tray2/3/4:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
019	By-pass:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
020	By-pass: Middle Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
021	By-pass:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
022	Duplex:Plain: 1 200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
023	Duplex: Middle Thick: 1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
024	Duplex:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]

1007	[By-pass Size Detection LG]			
1007	Selects the paper size detection.			
001	0: Letter A4, 1: Legal	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	

owever, ınning
LT/LG

1103	[Fusing Idling] Fusing Idling Adjustment			
016 to 018	Specifies how long the extra idling operation is executed for each environment. Each environment is determined with SP1112-001 and 002.			
016	Extra Idling Time (L)	[0 to 60 / 20 / 1 sec/step]		
017	Extra Idling Time (H)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
018	Extra Idling Time (M)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
019	Ex Idling Temp:P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]	

1104	[Fusing Idling Before Job]			
001	Environment Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step] 0: Low Temp 1: Low/Normal 2: All Env	
000	Idling Temp:P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	
002	Specifies the threshold temperatur	re for the p	ressure roller idling before a job.	

Idling Time: BW	*ENG	
Idling Time: FC	*ENG	Specifies the fusing idling time for each printe mode before a job.
Idling Time: M-Thick: BW	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 2 / 1 sec/step]
Idling Time: M-Thick: FC	*ENG	
Specifies the thereshold temperature of t	he paper f	eed before a job.
Paper Feed Temp:P-Roller	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
P.Feed Temp:MThick:P-Roll:BW	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
P.Feed Temp:MThick:P-Roll:FC	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
Fusing Upper Limit Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
Offset: Feed Start	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 deg/step]
Offset: Feed Start: M-Thick	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 deg/step]
Offset: Feed Start: 600dpi: Plain 1 : BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
Offset: Feed Start: 600dpi: Plain2: BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
Feed Start: Time	*ENG	[15 to 500 / 60 / 1 sec/step]
Offset:Feed Start:1200dpi	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
Offset: Feed Start: Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
	Idling Time: FC Idling Time: M-Thick: BW Idling Time: M-Thick: FC Specifies the thereshold temperature of the specifies the specifi	Idling Time: FC *ENG Idling Time: M-Thick: BW *ENG Idling Time: M-Thick: FC *ENG Specifies the thereshold temperature of the paper for the

1105	[Fusing Temperature] Fusing Temperature Adjustment			
	(Printing Mode, Roller Type, [Color], Simplex/Duplex)			
	Roller Type -> Center and Ends: Heating roller, P-Roller -> Pressure roller Paper Type -> Plain, Thin, Thick, OHP, Middle Thick, Special			
001	Fusing Ready Temp.	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the heating roller target tempe	pecifies the heating roller target temperature for the ready condition.		
002	Fusing Ready: Offset	*ENG	[5 to 30 / 11 / 1 deg/step]	
003	P-Roll Ready Target Temp.	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	

	P-Roll Ready Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 150 / 20 / 1 deg/step]		
007	Sets the heating roller offset temperature at the end of the heating roller. This value is one of the thresholds to determine if the machine is at the heating roller target temperature during warm-up.				
010	Stand-By: Center	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
011	Stand-By: Ends	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
	Stand-By:P-Roller	* ENG	[50 to 160 / 140 / 1 deg/step]		
012	Sets the pressure roller offset temperaturif the machine is at the heating roller tar				
012	Panel Off Mode: Center	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]		
013	Specifies the heating roller temperature	(center) in	the panel off mode.		
01.4	Panel Off Mode: Ends	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]		
014	Specifies the heating roller temperature (both ends) in the panel off mode.				
015	Panel Off Mode: P-Roller	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg /step]		
015	Specifies the presure roller temperature in the panel off mode.				
016	Low Power: Center	*ENG	Specifies the heating roller		
017	Low Power: Ends	*ENG	temperature (center or ends) in the low power mode. [30 to 180 / 40 / 1 deg /step]		
	Low Power: P-Roller	*ENG	[30 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg /step]		
018	Specifies the pressure roller temperature	in the low			
019	Off Mode: Center	*ENG	Specifies the heating roller		
020	Off Mode: Ends	*ENG	temperature (center or ends) in the sleep mode. [0 to 180 / 0 / 1 deg /step]		
	Off Mode:P-Roller	*ENG	[0 to 170 / 0 / 1 deg /step]		
021	Specifies the pressure roller temperature in the sleep mode.				
030 to 239	The target fusing temperature for each paper type and mode can be adjusted by the following SPs.				

	N . 1 50 0	45	
030	Plain 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
031	Plain 1 : FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
032	Plain 1:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
033	Plain 1 : FC: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 155 / 1 deg /step]
034	Plain 1: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[10010100/1 33 /1deg/siep]
035	Plain 1: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
036	Plain 1: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
037	Plain 1 : BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
038	Thin: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
039	Thin: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
040	Thin:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
041	Thin:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100: 100 / 145 / 1]
042	Thin: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step]
043	Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
044	Thin: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
045	Thin:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
046	Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
047	Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
048	Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
049	Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100: 100 /1/5 /1 /: 1
050	Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 165 / 1 deg /step]
051	Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
052	Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
053	Thick 1:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
054	Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100, 100 / 140 / 1]
055	Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]

056	OHP: FC	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]
057	OHP: BW	*ENG	[10010100/1 00 /1deg/siep]
058	SP 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
059	SP 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
060	SP 1:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
061	SP 1:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 100 / 170 / 1 / +]
062	SP 1:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 170 / 1 deg/step]
063	SP 1:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
064	SP 1:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
065	SP 1: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
066	SP 2:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
067	SP 2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
068	SP 2:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
069	SP 2:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 200 / 145 / 1 / +]
070	SP 2:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 165 / 1 deg/step]
071	SP 2:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
072	SP 2:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
073	SP 2:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
074	SP 3:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
075	SP 3:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
076	SP 3:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
077	SP 3:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100, 000 / 150 / 1 / ,]
078	SP 3:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 150 / 1 deg/step]
079	SP 3:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
080	SP 3:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
081	SP 3:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	

	Target Temp. After Ready	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
082	Specifies the target temperature for the maintain mode after the machine has reached the target temperature in warm-up mode.				
	Recovery Target Temp.	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]		
083	Specifies the target temperature for the recovery.	print mode	without printing job after the machine's		
087	Thick 2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 += 100 / 140 / 1 d=		
088	Thick 2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg/step]		
089	Thick 3: FC: Simplex: Center	*ENG			
090	Thick 3: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 / / 1		
091	Thick 3: BW: Simplex: Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
092	Thick 3: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
109	M-Thick:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG			
110	M-Thick:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG			
111	M-Thick: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG			
112	M-Thick: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 175 / 1 days/stard		
113	M-Thick: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 175 / 1 deg/step]		
114	M-Thick: FC: Duplex: Ends	*ENG			
115	M-Thick: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
116	M-Thick: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG			

120 Plain2			
	: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
121 Plain2	: FC: Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
122 Plain2	: FC: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
123 Plain2	: FC: Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]
124 Plain2	: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 160 / 160 / 1 deg/step]
125 Plain2	: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
126 Plain2	: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
127 Plain2	: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
128 F: Plai	n 1 : FC : Simplex:Center	*ENG	
129 F: Plai	n 1 : FC : Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 125 / 1 do m/stom]
130 F: Plai	n 1 : BW : Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 125 / 1 deg/step]
131 F: Plai	n 1 : BW : Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
132 F: Plai	n2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
133 F: Plai	n2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
134 F: Plai	n2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
135 F: Plai	n2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
136 F: MT	nick: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 130 / 1 deg /step]
137 F: MT	nick: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[10010100/1 30 /11deg/siep]
138 F: MT	nick: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
139 F: MT	nick: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
142 Glossy	y: Plain 1 :Center	*ENG	
143 Glossy	y: Plain 1 : Ends	*ENG	

144	Glossy: Plain2:Center	*ENG	
145	Glossy: Plain2: Ends	*ENG	
146		*ENG	
	Glossy: MThick:Center		
147	Glossy: MThick: Ends	*ENG	
160	F: Thick 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
161	F: Thick1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 135 / 1 deg/step]
162	F: Thick1:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[
163	F: Thick1:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
164	F: SP 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
165	F: SP 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
166	F: SP 1:BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
167	F: SP 1:BW: Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
168	F: SP 2:FC Simplex:Center	*ENG	
169	F: SP 2:FC Simplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 do / to]
170	F: SP 2:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg/step]
171	F: SP 2:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
201	Plain 1:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
202	Thin:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
203	Thick 1: Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
204	Thick2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
205	Thick3:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
206	OHP:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 80 / 1 deg/step]
207	SP 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
208	SP 2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
209	SP 3:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
210	MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]

211	Plain2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 125 / 1 deg/step]
212	F: Plain 1:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
213	F: Plain2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]
214	F: MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
215	Glossy: Plain1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
216	Glossy: Plain2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]
217	Glossy: MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
220	F: Thick 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
221	F: SP 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
222	F: SP 2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
223	Plain 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
224	Thick 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
225	Thick2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
226	SP 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
227	SP 2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 140 / 00 / 1 do m/ to m]
228	SP 3:Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
229	MThick:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
230	Plain2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
231	F: Plain 1 :Duplex: Press	*ENG	
232	F: Plain2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	

233	F: MThick:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
234	Glossy: Plain 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
235	Glossy: Plain2: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
236	Glossy: MThick: Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
237	F: Thick 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
238	F: SP 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
239	F: SP 2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	

1106	[Fusing Temperature Display] Fusing Temperature Display (Heating or Pressure)					
	Displays the current temperature of the heating and pressure rollers.					
001	Fusing Roller: Center	-	[-20 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]			
002	Fusing Roller: Ends	-	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]			
	The heating roller has two lamps. One heats the center of the heating roller and the other heats both ends of the heating roller.					
003	Pressure Roller: Center	-	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]			
	The pressure roller has two lamps. One heats the center of the heating roller and the other heats both ends of the heating roller.					

1	108	[Ready Temp Setting]				
'	106	Japan use only				
	007	Ready Temp Time	*ENG	[22 to 60 / 43 / 0.1 sec/step]		

1109	[Fusing Nip Band Check]				
001	Execute	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] Executes the nip band measurement between fusing belt and pressure roller. If the nip band width is not 8 mm, and fusing is not good, replace the pressure roller or install a new fusing unit.		

002	Pre-Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
002	Specifies the fusing rotation tim	ne before executing SP1109-001.	
000	Stop Time	* ENG	[5 to 30 / 20 / 1 sec/step]
003	Specifies the time for measuring the nip.		

1112	[Environment Correction: Fusing]		
001	Temp.: Threshold: Low	*ENG	[10 to 23 / 17 / 1 deg/step]
001	Specifies the threshold temperature	for low ter	mperature condition.
000	Temp.: Threshold: High	*ENG	[24 to 40 / 30 / 1 deg/step]
002	Specifies the threshold temperature	for high te	mperature condition.
	Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller. When the low temper condition (specified with SP1112-001) is detected, the value of this SP is added heating roller temperature.			
	High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 3 / 1 deg/step]
004	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller. When the high temperature condition (specified with SP1112-002) is detected, the value of this SP is subtracted from the heating roller temperature.		
005	Job Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 0.1 deg/step]
006	Job High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 3 / 0.1 deg/step]

System SP1-xxx: 2

SP1-XXX (Feed)

1113	[Stand-by Mode Setting]				
001	Wait Time AF Ready	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 30 / 1 sec/step]		
	Wait Time AF Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]		
003	Specifies the time for keeping the targ (SP1105-083).	get tempero	ature without any jobs after recovery		
004	Wait Time AF Job	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]		
004	Specifies the time for keeping the targ	keeping the target temperature without any jobs after a last job.			
	P-Roll Thresh AF Ready	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
005	Specifies the threshold temperature of the pressure roller for entering the wait to (SP1-113-001).				
	P-Roll Thresh AF Job	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]		
006	Specifies the threshold temperature of the pressure roller for entering the wait time mode (SP1-113-004).				
008	On/Off SW Timer	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 sec/step]		
000	Specifies the interval for entering the	PID control	from the On/Off control.		

1115	[Stand-by Idling]		
	Interval	*ENG	[0 to 240 / 60 / 1 min/step]
001	Specifies the interval between idling of This idling during the stand-by mode	•	,
002	Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 2 / 0.1 sec/step]
002	Specifies the length of each idling op	eration dur	ing stand-by mode.
003	Idling Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 mm/sec/step]

5

1116	[Fusing Temp Change]				
1110	Paper Type -> MThick: Middle Thi	ck			
	Center Temp. 1	ENG	[-10 / 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
010	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (center) when the paper width is 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-018.				
	Ends Temp. 1	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
011	Specifies the temperature correction 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted.		eating roller (ends) when the paper width is		
	Center Temp. 2	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
012					
	Ends Temp. 2	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
013	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (ends) when the paper width is 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-019.				
	Control Time 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
018	Specifies the start time of the temperature correction that is set with SP1116-010 and -011. The temperature correction is added when the time specified with this SP has passed after				
	feeding the paper.	5 \10	[0. 050 /0 /1 /.]		
	Control Time 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
019	Specifies the start time of the temperature correction that is set with SP1116-012 and -013.				
	The temperature correction is added when the time specified with this SP has passed after feeding the paper.				

022	Center Temp. 1:MThick	ENG	
023	Ends Temp. 1:MThick	ENG	
024	Center Temp.2:MThick	ENG	
025	Ends Temp.2:MThick	ENG	[10 to 10 / 0 / 1 dog /stop]
030	Center Temp. 1:Other	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
031	Ends Temp. 1:Other	ENG	
032	Center Temp.2:Other	ENG	
033	Ends Temp.2:Other	ENG	

1118	[Curl Correction]				
	Execute Pattern	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1]		
	Selects the curl correction mod	le.			
	0: Invalid				
	1: 600 dpi				
001	2: 1200 dpi				
	3: 600/1200 dpi				
	U Note				
	 This SP is not effective for all curl situations. Use this SP if you see a sharp back curl after the machine recovered from "OFF mode" in a high temperature and humidity environment. 				
002	Humidity Thresh 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %]		
002	Specifies the first threshold humidity for executing the curl correction.				
003	Humidity Thresh 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %]		
003	Specifies the second threshold	humidity fo	or executing the curl correction.		
004	Pattern 1: MM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -3 / 1 deg]		
005	Pattern 1: MM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 deg]		
006	Pattern 1: HM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / 0 / 1 deg]		
007	Pattern 1: HM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 deg]		

800	Pattern 2: MM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -5 / 1 deg]
009	Pattern 2: MM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 50 / 1 deg]
010	Pattern 2: HM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -5 / 1 deg]
011	Pattern 2: HM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 50 / 1 deg]

1120	[Multi-Print Mode]			
001	Feed Condition	*ENG	[0 or 2 / 0 / 1]	
	Selects the paper feed timing. O: Productivity priority, 1: Fusing quality priory			
	in order to ensure that the fusin	Note: When the print paper size changes from a small to a large size, you can stop the print job in order to ensure that the fusing temperature is high enough, and then resume it when the proper temperature has been reached. This mode is used on machines in which the fusing ability is low, for example when there is one fusing lamp. And it is mainly used on A3 MFPs which change repeatedly between A3 and A4 size. However, it is not used on machines in which there are two heating lamps, such as A4 MFPs which almost never change between A4 and A5.		
	one fusing lamp. And it is main and A4 size. However, it is no			

1121	[Maximum Duty Switch]		
	Control Method Switch	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
001	the machine of 1500w. When	trol ated voltag the fusing o e, this switc	e of PSU. For example, 1700w can be used at ability is too low early morning, or the electrical the can be used. However, there is a risk of over-

|--|

[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 step]

0: Normal

1: Inrush current control

The infush current control is designed for a UPS and specific braker (45A or less).

Nornally, this setting is not adjusted.

1159	[Fusing Jam Detection]		
	SC Display	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
001	Enables or disables the fusing consecutive jam (three times) SC detection.		e jam (three times) SC detection.
0: No detection, 1: Detection			

1201 [CPM Down Setting] DFU *ENG 001 Low: Down Temp. [-50 to 0 / -10 / 1 deg/step]*ENG 002 Low: Up Temp. [-50 to 0 / **-7**/ 1 deg/step] *ENG 003 Low: 1st CPM [10 to 100 / **80** / 5 %] 004 Low: 2nd CPM *ENG [10 to 100 / 65 / 5 %] 005 Low: 3rd CPM *ENG [10 to 100 / **50** / 5 %] 006 Unit Low Judge Temp. *ENG [0 to 100 / **65**/ 1 deg/step] 007 *ENG [10 to 100 / 75 / 5 %] High: 1st CPM 800 *ENG [10 to 100 / **50** / 5 %] High: 2nd CPM *ENG 009 High: 3rd CPM [10 to 100 / 25 / 5 %] 010 | High: 1st CPM Down Temp. *ENG [160 to 240 / **210** / 1 deg/step] 011 High: 2nd CPM Down Temp. *ENG [160 to 240 / **215**/ 1 deg/step] 012 High: 3rd CPM Down emp. *ENG [160 to 240 / **220**/ 1 deg/step] 021 Judging Interval *ENG [1 to 250 / **10**/ 1 sec/step]

[Motor S	[Motor Speed Adjust] FA
1001	Low: 85 mm/s, High: 260 mm/s, Middle: 182 mm/s

5

001	Registration:Plain: Low	*ENG	
002	Registration:Plain: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
003	Registration: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 10 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 / ₀]
004	Registration:Middle Thick: High	*ENG	
005	Registration:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[4-4/07/01%]
006	Registration:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
008	BkOpcDevMot (ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor): 260	*ENG	
009	BkOpcDevMot (ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor): 182	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.15 / 0.1 %]
011	BkOpcDevMot (ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor): 85	*ENG	
013	ColorOpcMot (Drum Motor: CMY): 260	*ENG	[-11 to 11 / 0 / 1 step]
014	ColorOpcMot (Drum Motor: CMY): 182	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 step]
016	ColorOpcMot (Drum Motor: CMY): 85	*ENG	[-80 to 80 / 0 / 1 step]
019	FusingMot (Fusing/ Paper Exit Motor): 260	*ENG	[4. 4/105/010/]
020	FusingMot (Fusing/ Paper Exit Motor): 182	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 1.85 / 0.1 %]
022	FusingMot (Fusing/ Paper Exit Motor): 85	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.55 / 0.1 %]
029	Registration:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[4. 4/07/019/]
030	Registration:Thick3: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]

031	Feed:Plain: Low	*ENG	
032	Feed:Plain: High	*ENG	
033	Feed: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
034	Feed: Middle Thick: High	*ENG	
035	Feed:Thick1: Low	*ENG	
036	Feed:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
037	Feed:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-2 10 2 / 0.7 / 0.1 / ₀]
038	Feed:Thick3: Low	*ENG	
039	VerticalTransport:Plain: Low	*ENG	
040	VerticalTransport:Plain: High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
041	VerticalTransport: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	[-2 10 2 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
042	VerticalTransport: Middle Thick: High	*ENG	
043	VerticalTransport:Thick1:Low	*ENG	
044	VerticalTransport:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
045	VerticalTransport:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-2 10 2 / 0.7 / 0.1 76]
046	VerticalTransport:Thick3: Low	*ENG	
047	Duplex CW:Plain: Low	*ENG	
048	Duplex CW:Plain: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
049	Duplex CW: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 10 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 76]
050	Duplex CW: Middle Thick: High	*ENG	
051	Duplex CW:Thick1: Low	*ENG	
052	Duplex CW:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
053	Duplex CW:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-4 10 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 /0]
054	Duplex CW:Thick3: Low	*ENG	

055	Duplex CCW:Plain: Low	*ENG	
056	Duplex CCW:Plain: High	*ENG	[4-4/04/019/]
057	Duplex CCW: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
058	Duplex CCW: Middle Thick: High	*ENG	
059	Duplex CCW:Thick1: Low	*ENG	
060	Duplex CCW:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
061	Duplex CCW:Thick2: Low	*ENG	
062	Reverse CW:Plain: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
063	Reverse CW:Plain: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.7 / 0.1 %]
064	Reverse CW: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
065	Reverse CW: Middle Thick: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.7 / 0.1 %]
066	Reverse CW: Thick 1: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
067	Reverse CW: Thick 1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.7 / 0.1 %]
068	Reverse CW: Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
069	Reverse CCW:Plain: Low	*ENG	
070	Reverse CCW:Plain: High	*ENG	
071	Reverse CCW: Middle Thick: Low	*ENG	
072	Reverse CCW: Middle Thick: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0 / 0.1 %]
073	Reverse CCW: Thick1: Low	*ENG	
074	Reverse CCW: Thick1: Middle	*ENG	
075	Reverse CCW: Thick2: Low	*ENG	
101	Offset: 260: Color	*ENG	[-11 to 11 / 0 / 1 step]
102	Offset: 182: Color	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 step]
103	Offset: 85: Color	*ENG	[-80 to 80 / 0 / 1 step]
130	OpcMot (Drum Motor) Adjust Control	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1/ 1 step]

1902	[Gain Control]		
001	Execute	*ENG	Execute drum phase adjustment.
002	Result	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0/1] Displays the result of drum phase adjustment. 0: Successfully done 2: Sampling failure 3: Insufficient detection number
003	Auto Execute	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1/ -] Turns the automatic drum phase adjustment on or off. 0: Off, 1: On

1907	[Paper Feed Timing Adj.] DFU		
001	Feed Solenoid ON: Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 40 / 0 / 2.5 mm/step]
002	Feed STM OFF: Plain	*ENG	[104-10/0/1/]
003	Feed STM ON: Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
004	Feed Solenoid ON: Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 40 / 0 / 2.5 mm/step]
005	Feed STM OFF: Thick	*ENG	
006	Feed STM ON: Thick	*ENG	
007	Feed Start: Low	*ENG	
800	Duplex CW STM ON: Low	*ENG	
009	Duplex CW STM ON: Middle	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
010	Duplex CW STM ON: Plain (High)	*ENG	
011	Duplex CW STM OFF: Low	*ENG	
012	Duplex CW STM OFF: Middle	*ENG	
013	Duplex CW STM OFF: High	*ENG	

014	By-pass Solenoid ON: Low	*ENG	
015	By-pass Solenoid ON: Middle	*ENG	[-10 to 40 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
016	By-pass Solenoid ON: High	*ENG	
017	Junctio Gate SOL1: ON: Low	*ENG	
018	Junction Gate SOL1: ON: Middle	*ENG	
019	Junction Gate SOL1: ON: High	*ENG	[10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm /ston]
020	Junction Gate SOL1: OFF: Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
021	Junction Gate SOL1: OFF: Middle	*ENG	
022	Junction Gate SOL1: OFF: High	*ENG	
023	Junction Gate SOL2: ON: Low	*ENG	
024	Junction Gate SOL2: ON: Middle	*ENG	
025	Junction Gate SOL2: ON: High	*ENG	[104-10/0/1/]
026	Junction Gate SOL2: OFF: Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
027	Junction Gate SOL2: OFF: Middle	*ENG	
028	Junction Gate SOL2: OFF: High	*ENG	
029	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed Solenoid ON: Plain	*ENG	
030	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed Solenoid OFF: Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
031	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed Clutch OFF: Plain	*ENG	[-1010107 0 /1111111/siep]
032	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed STM ON: Plain	*ENG	

033	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed Solenoid ON: Thick	*ENG	
034	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed Solenoid OFF: Thick	*ENG	[104-10/0/1/44]
035	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed Clutch OFF: Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
036	Paper Tray2/3/4: Feed STM ON: Thick	*ENG	

1050	[Fan Cooling Time Set]		
1950	Adjust the rotation time for each fan motor after a job end.		
001	Development Fan 1		
002	Development Fan2	*ENG	
003	Imaging Fan (Laser Unit Fan)	*ENG	
004	Exit Sensor Cooling Fan	*ENG	
005	Exit Fan	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
006	PSU Fan	*ENG	
007	Paper Feed Drive Fan	*ENG	
008	Toner Supply Fan	*ENG	
009	Controller Fan	*ENG	

System SP2-xxx: 1

SP2-XXX (Drum)

2013	[Environmenal Correction: PCU]		
007	Current Temp.: Display	*ENG	Displays the current temperature. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
008	Current Relative Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the current relative humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
009	Current Absolute Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
010	Previous Environmental:Display	*ENG	Displays the previous environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 /step] 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
011	Previous Temp.: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous temperature. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
012	Previous Relative Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous relative humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
013	Previous Absolute Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

	[Color Registration Correction]			
2101	These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. However, you must input a value for SP2101-001 after replacing the laser unit. For details, see "Laser Unit" in the "Replacement and Adjustment" section. The value should be provided with the new laser unit.			
001	Main Dot: Bk	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	

	[Magnification Adjustment] DFU		
2102	These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. These SPs must be input only when a new laser unit is installed.		
001	Main Mag.: Std Speed: Bk	*ENG	
002	Main Mag.:Mid Speed: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 408 / 204 / 1 /step]
003	Main Mag.:Low Speed: Bk	*ENG	
013	Main Beam Pitch: Dot: Bk	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
014	Main Beam Pitch: Subdot: Bk	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -3 / 1 sub-dot/step]
015	Main Beam Pitch: Dot: C	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
016	Main Beam Pitch: Subot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -3 / 1 sub-dot/step]
017	Main Beam Pitch: Dot: M	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
018	Main Beam Pitch: Subot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -4 / 1 sub-dot/step]
019	Main Beam Pitch: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
020	Main Beam Pitch: Subot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -4 / 1 sub-dot/step]

2103	[Erase Margin Adjustment] (Area, Paper Size)				
2103	Adjusts the erase margin by deleting image data at the margins.				
001	Lead Edge Width	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]		
002	Trailing Edge Width	*ENG	[0 10 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]		
003	Left	*ENG	[0 to 0 0 / 2 / 0 1 mm /ston]		
004	Right	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1 mm/step]		

[Ui	[Unit LD Power Adj.]
2104	Adjusts the LD initial power. These SPs must be input only when a new laser unit is installed.

001	LD1: K	*ENG	
002	LD2: K	*ENG	
003	LD1: C	*ENG	
004	LD2: C	*ENG	[40 + 140 / 100 / 0 1 % / +]
005	LD1: M	*ENG	[60 to 140 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
006	LD2: M	*ENG	
007	LD1: Y	*ENG	
008	LD2: Y	*ENG	

[Test Pattern]			
2109	Generates the test pattern.		
	Pattern Selection	-	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]
	0 None		12. Independent Pattern (2dot)
	1: Vertical Line (1dot)		13. Independent Pattern (4dot)
	2: Vertical Line (2dot)		14. Trimming Area
	3: Horizontal (1 dot)		15: Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)
	4: Horizontal (2dot)		16: Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)
003	5: Grid Vertical Line		17: Band (Horizontal)
	6: Grid Horizontal Line		18: Band (Vertical)
	7: Grid Pattern Small		19: Checker Flag Pattern
	8: Grid Pattern Large		20: Grayscale (Vertical Margin)
	9: Argyle Pattern Small		21: Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)
	10: Argyle Pattern Large		22: Two Beam Density Pattern
	11. Independent Pattern (1dot)		23: Full Dot Pattern
			Specifies the color for the test pattern.
005	Color Selection	-	[1 to 4 / 1 / 1/step]
			1: All color, 2: C, 3: M, 4: Y

006	Density: Bk	-	Specifies the color density for the test pattern.
007	Density: C	-	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]
008	Density: M	-	0: Lightest density
009	Density: Y	-	15: Darkest density

2111	[Forced Line Position Adj.]		
001	Mode a	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment twice. If this SP is not completed (NG is displayed), do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
002	Mode b	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment once. If this SP is not completed, do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
003	Mode c	-	Executes the rough line position adjustment once. After doing this SP, make sure to execute SP2111-001 or -002. Otherwise, the line position adjustment is not perfectly done.
004	Mode d	-	Rough adjustment and fine adjustment, once each.

2112	[TM/ID Sensor Check] ID Sensor Check		
001	Execute	This SP is used to check the ID sensors at the factory. The results of this SP are displayed in SP2140 to SP2145.	

2117	[Skew Adjustment]		
Specifies a skew adjustment value for the skew motor			ne skew motor M, C or Y.
001	Pulse: C	*ENG	
002	Pulse: M	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
003	Pulse: Y	*ENG	

2118	[Skew Adjustment]
------	-------------------

001	Execute: C	*ENG	
002	Execute: M	*ENG	Changes the current skew adjustment values to the values specified with SP2117.
003	Execute: Y	*ENG	·

2110	[Skew Adjustment Display]		
Displays the current skew adjustment value for each skew motor.			e for each skew motor.
001	С	*ENG	
002	М	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
003	Υ	*ENG	

2153	[Shade: SP Clear]		
001	SP Clear Execute	*ENG	
Clears "Shading Correct Setting" (SP2152).		52).	

2180	[Line Pos. Adj. Clear]		
001	Color Regist.	-	
002	Main Scan Length Detection	-	
003	MUSIC Result	-	
004	Area Mag. Correction	-	

2193	[MUSIC Condition Set] DFU Line Position Adjustment: Condition Setting			
001	Auto Execution	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON	
001	Enables/disables the automatic line	es/disables the automatic line position adjustment.	idjustment.	
	Page: Job End: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1 page/step]	
002	Adjusts the threshold of the line pos	ition adjust	ment for BW and color printing mode after	

003	Page: Job End: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
003	Adjusts the threshold of the line pos	sition adjust	ment for color printing mode after job end.		
	Page: Interrupt: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
004	Adjusts the threshold of the line positiob.	sition adjust	ment for BW and color printing mode during		
005	Page: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
005	Adjusts the threshold of the line pos	sition adjust	ment for color printing mode during jobs.		
	Page: Standby: BW	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
006	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW printing mode in stand-by mode. The line position adjustment is done when the number of outputs in BW printing mode reaches the value specified with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009 is satisfied.				
	Page: Standby: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
007	mode. The line position adjustment	*ENG [0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step] osition adjustment for BW printing mode in stand-by nt is done when the number of outputs in color printing with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or *ENG [0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step]			
	SP2-193-009 is satisfied.				
	SP2-193-009 is satisfied. Temp				
008	Temp Adjust the temperature change three	*ENG			
008	Temp Adjust the temperature change thre adjustment once). The timing for lin	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step] The line position adjustment (Mode b:		
008	Temp Adjust the temperature change threadjustment once). The timing for lines several conditions. Time Adjust the time threshold for the lines.	*ENG eshold for the position of the position o	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step] The line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment depends on the combinations of		
	Temp Adjust the temperature change threadjustment once). The timing for lines several conditions. Time Adjust the time threshold for the lines.	*ENG eshold for the position of the position o	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step] The line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment depends on the combinations of [1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step] Indicate the degree of the		
	Temp Adjust the temperature change threadjustment once). The timing for lines everal conditions. Time Adjust the time threshold for the line timing for line position adjustment of Magnification Adjusts the magnification threshold	*ENG eshold for the position of the position and the pends on the position and the pends on the pends of the pends of the position and the pends of the position and the pends of the pends	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step] The line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment depends on the combinations of [1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step] The distribution of several conditions.		
009	Temp Adjust the temperature change threadjustment once). The timing for lines everal conditions. Time Adjust the time threshold for the line timing for line position adjustment of Magnification Adjusts the magnification threshold	*ENG eshold for the position of the position and the pends on the position and the pends on the pends of the pends of the position and the pends of the position and the pends of the pends	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step] The line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment depends on the combinations of [1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step] The distribution of several conditions. [0 to 10 / 1 / 0.1 %/step] Sition adjustment. If the length of the main		

	Time 2	*ENG	[1 to 9999 / 600 / 1 minute/step]		
012		I for the line position adjustment (Mode a: adjustment twice). The djustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.			
013	Time 3 *ENG [1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step]				
014	Page: Full Color Job Before: BW +FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
015	Page: Full Color Job Before: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
016	Page: Power ON:BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		

2194	[MUSIC Execution Result] Line Position Adjustment: Execution Result			
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1 year/step]	
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1 month/step]	
003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1 day/step]	
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1 hour/step]	
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1 minute/step]	
006	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]	
007	Execution Result	*ENG	[O or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] O: Completed successfully, 1: Failed	
008	Number of Execution	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 times/step]	
009	Number of Failure	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 times/step]	
010	Error Result: C	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]	
011	Error Result: M	*ENG	0: Not done	
012	Error Result: Y	*ENG	1: Completed successfully 2: Cannot detect patterns 3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target 4: Out of the adjustment range 5 to 9: Not used	

	[Skew Origin Set]			
2220	Resets the value of the skew adjustment motor for each color. These SPs must be executed when a new laser optics housing unit is installed.			
001	C:Skew Motor	*ENG		
002	M:Skew Motor	*ENG	-	
003	Y:Skew Motor	*ENG		

2241	[Temperature/Humidity:Display]			
2241	Displays the environment temperature and humidity.			
001	Temperature -		[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]	
002	Relative Humidity	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1 %RH/step]	
003	Absolute Humidity	-	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]	

0000	[Environmental Correction Trans]				
2302	Environmental Correction: Image Transfer Belt Unit				
001	Current Environmental Display *ENG -				
	Forced Setting	*ENG	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	Sets the environment condition manually.				
	0: Automatic environment control				
	1: LL (Low temperature/ Low humidity)				
002	2: ML (Middle temperature/ Low humidity)				
	3: MM (Middle temperature/ Middle humidity)				
	4: MH (Middle temperature/ High humidity)				
	5: HH (High temperature/ High humidity)				
	6: SLL (Super low temperature/ low humidity)				
000	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 4 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]		
003	Adjusts the threshold value between LL and ML.				
004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]		
004	Adjusts the threshold value between ML and MM.				

005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]			
003	Adjusts the threshold value between MM and MH.					
006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 24 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]			
000	Adjusts the threshold value between MH and HH.					
	Temperature:Threshold	*ENG	[-5 to 30 / 5 / 1 deg/step]			
007	Adjusts the threshold temperature for SLL. If detected temperature is less than a value specified by this SP, SLL condition is determined regardless of humidity.					

2308	[Paper Size Correction]		
2306	Adjusts the threshold value for the paper size correction.		
001	Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 194 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 1 ≤ paper: Paper is detected as "S1" size.
002	Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 165 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 2 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 1: Paper is detected as "S2" size.
003	Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 139 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 3 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 2: Paper is detected as "S3" size.

2311	[Non Image Area: Bias]		
001	Image Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the image transfer belt between images. This value is added to the value of the image transfer belt bias. [10 to 250 / 100 / 5 %/step]
002	Paper Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the paper transfer roller between images. [0 to 230 / 0 / 1 - µA/step]

2316	[Power ON:Bias]		
------	-----------------	--	--

	001	Image Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 5 / 1 µA /step]
		Adjusts the bias of the image	transfer ro	oller at power-on or a closed cover.

2326	[Transfer Roller CL: Bias] Paper Transfer Roller Cleaning: Bias Adjustment					
001	Positive:before and after JOB	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 1000 / 10 V /step]			
001	Adjusts the positive voltage of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.					
002	Negative:before and after JOB	*ENG	[10 to 995 / 100 / 10 %/step]			
002	Adjusts the negative current of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.					
	Positive:after JAM	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 2000 / 10 V/step]			
003	Adjusts the negative current limit of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.					
004	Negative:after JAM	*ENG	[10 to 995 / 100 / 10 %/step]			

	[Common: BW: Bias]				
2351	Image Transfer Belt: B/W: Bias Adjustment				
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Image Transfer:Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA]		
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for plain paper.				
002	Image Transfer:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 17 / 1 µA]		
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for M-Thick paper.				
003	Image Transfer:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 7 / 1 µA]		
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for thick 1 paper.				

2357	[Common: FC: Bias] Image Transfer Belt: Full Color: Bias Adjustment Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA]		
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer be	lt for Black	in full color mode for plain paper.		
	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]		
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for plain paper.				
003	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]		
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for plain paper.				
004	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]		
004	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for plain p				
	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 17 / 1 µA]		
005	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for M-Thick paper.				
	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 15 / 1 µA]		
006	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for M-Thick paper.				
	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 15 / 1 µA]		
007	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for M-Thick paper.				
	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 15 / 1 µA]		
008	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for M-Thick paper.				
009	Image Transfer: Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 7 / 1 µA]		
009	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for thick 1 paper.				

	Image Transfer: Low Speed:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 6 / 1 µA]		
010	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for thick 1 paper.				
011	Image Transfer: Low Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 6 / 1 µA]		
011	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for thick 1 paper.				
	Image Transfer: Low Speed:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 6 / 1 µA]		
012	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for thick 1 paper.				

2360	[Common: BW Env. Correction Table]				
001	Image Transfer: Standard Spd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
002	Image Transfer: Middle Spd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 53 / 1 /step]		
003	Image Transfer: Low Spd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 56 / 1 /step]		
[Common:	FC Env. Correction Table]				
004	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:BK	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
005	Image Transfer: Standard Spd: C	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 51 / 1 /step]		
006	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:M	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 51 / 1 /step]		
007	Image Transfer:: Standard Spd:Y	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 52 / 1 /step]		
800	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:BK	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 53 / 1 /step]		
009	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:C	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 54 / 1 /step]		
010	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:M	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 54 / 1 /step]		
011	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:Y	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 55 / 1 /step]		
012	Image Transfer: Low Spd:Bk	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 57 / 1 /step]		
013	Image Transfer: Low Spd:C	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 58 / 1 /step]		
014	Image Transfer: Low Spd:M	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 58 / 1 /step]		
015	Image Transfer: Low Spd:Y	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 58 / 1 /step]		

	[Plain1: Bias]				
2401	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain 1 paper. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Separation DC: Standard-Spd: 1stSide	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/		
002	Separation DC: Standard-Spd: 2ndSide	*ENG			
003	Separation DC: Low-Spd: 1stSide	*ENG	step]		
004	Separation DC: Low-Spd: 2ndSide	*ENG			

	[Plain1: Bias: BW]				
2403	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain 1 paper in black-and-white mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1stSide	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2ndSide	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 - µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1stSide	*ENG	[0. 020 /15 /1 /.]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2ndSide	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – #A /step]		

	[Plain 1 : Bias: FC]				
2407	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain 1 paper in full color mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1stSide *ENG		[0 to 230 / 38 / 1 – µA /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2ndSide	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 40 / 1 – µA / step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1stSide	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 – µA / step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2ndSide	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]		

[Plain1:SizeCorrection:BW] Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Sid: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Sid: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2Side:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2Side:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)

	[Plain1:SizeCorrect:FC]				
2412	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S1	*ENG			
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2Side:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2Side:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Pain 1: Size-Env. Correct: BW]			
2413	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	

005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2Side:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 6 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2Side:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 3 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

b

016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
-----	--------------------------------	------	-------------------------------------------------------

System SP2-xxx: 2

SP2-XXX (Drum)

	[Pain 1: Size-Env. Correct: FC]				
Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller currer paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec					
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 17 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 33 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2Side:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 33 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 4 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 36 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2Side:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 77 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 79 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 78 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Plain 1:L-Edge Correction]

2421

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.

Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec



• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2422.

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1Side	*ENG	[0 to 993 / 100 / 3%/ step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1 Side	*ENG	
800	Separation DC: Low: 2Side	*ENG	

	[Plain1: Switch Timing: L-Edge]			
2422	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side *ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1 Side	*ENG		
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1 Side	*ENG		
008	Separation DC: Low: 2Side	*ENG		

[Plain 1: T-Edge Correction] Plain Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. 2423 Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec **U** Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2424. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side 002 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side *ENG 004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side *ENG [0 to 995 / **100** / 5 %/step] 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1Side *ENG *ENG 006 Separation DC: Standard: 2Side 007 Separation DC: Low: 1Side *ENG 800 Separation DC: Low: 2Side *ENG

	[Plain1: Switch Timing: T-Edge]				
2424	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side	er Transfer: Standard: 1Side *ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: Low: 1 Side	*ENG			
800	Separation DC: Low: 2Side	*ENG			

2425	[HH-Small: L-Edge Correct.]		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard & Low: 1 Side	*ENG	[0+ 005 / 100 / 59 / /+]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard & Low: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]

2430	[Plain 1: Env. Correction]		
013	Table Separation DC: Standard: 1Side	*ENG	
014	Table Separation DC: Standard: 2Side	*ENG	
015	Table Separation DC: Low: 1Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
016	Table Separation DC: Low: 2Side	*ENG	
[Plain: Env	. Correction] DFU		
017	Edge Separation DC: Standard: 1 Side	*ENG	
018	Edge Separation DC: Standard: 2Side	*ENG	[1. 100 / 50 / 1 / .]
019	Edge Separation DC: Low: 1Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]
020	Edge Separation DC: Low: 2Side	*ENG	

	[Plain2: Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain2 paper. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1 Side	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2Side	*ENG	[0+, 4000 / 2000 / 10 / / +1
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1 Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2Side	*ENG	

2440	[Plain2: Bias: BW]				
	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain2 paper in black-and-white mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 1 Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA /step]		

002	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 - µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2Side	*ENG	

	[Plain2: Bias: FC]			
2441	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain2 paper in full color mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 1 Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 38 / 1 - µA / step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 40 / 1 - µA / step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[Plain2: Size Correction: BW]				
2442	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S1	*ENG			
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		

008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Plain2: Size Correction: FC]
2443	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values.
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Plain2: Size Env Correct: BW]		
2444	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side S1	*ENG	31 312e = 174 mm (ruper widin)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step]
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S2	*ENG	(Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 4 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 4 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step]
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S4	*ENG	139 mm > S4
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	(Paper width)

	[Plain2: Size Env Correct: FC]		
2445	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 32 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 17 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 29 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 17 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 28 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 32 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

2446

006

007

800

Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side

Separation DC: Low: 1st Side

Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side

[Plain2: L-Edge Correction] Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec **U** Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2447. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side 002 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side *ENG 004 *ENG Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side [0 to 995 / **100** / 5 %/step] *ENG 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side

*ENG

*ENG

*ENG

	[Plain2: Switch Timing: L-Edge]		
2447	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate a paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 nd Side	*ENG	[04-50/0/2/]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

[Plain2: T-Edge Correction Plain2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. 2448 Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec **U** Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2449. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side *ENG 002 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side *ENG 004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side *ENG [0 to 995 / **100** / 5 %/step] 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side *ENG *ENG 006 Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side

*ENG

*ENG

007

800

Separation DC: Low: 1st Side

Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side

	[Plain2: Switch Timing: T-Edge]		
2449	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[04-50/0/2/]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2450	[Plain2: Env Correction]			
013	Table Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG		
014	Table Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
015	Table Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG		
016	Table Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG		
[Plain2: Er	[Plain2: Env Correction]			
017	Edge Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG		
018	Edge Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]	
019	Edge Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG		
020	Edge Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG		

	[Thin: Bias]		
2451	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thin paper. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.to. 4000 / 2000 / 10. V / torn
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step

	[Thin: Bias: BW]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in black-and-white Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 - µA / step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Thin: Bias: FC]			
2457	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in full color mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 29 / 1 - µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[Thin: Paper Size Correction: BW]				
2461	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each pape size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 135 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	[Thin: Size Correct: FC]			
2462	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step]	
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step]	
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5% /step]	
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[Thin: Size Env Correct: BW]		
2463	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thin: Size Env Correct: FC]		
2464	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4		[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thin: Leading Edge Correction] Thin Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2471	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
	Note			
The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2472.			ed with SP2472.	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 993 / 100 / 3%/ step]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 005 / 200 / 5% /stan]	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step]	

	[Thin: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2472	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /ston]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 2 mm /ston]	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 30 / 2 mm/step]	

	[Thin: Trailing Edge Correction] Thin Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
2473	Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.				
Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec					
	↓ Note				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2474.				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0+, 005 / 100 / 59 / 4]		
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Thin: Switch Timing: Trail. Edge]		
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		- '	
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4- 50 / 0 / 2 /]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	

System SP2-xxx: 3

SP2-XXX (Drum)

2480	[Thin: Environment Correction Table]				
2400	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /ston]		
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
[Thin: Edge	[Thin: Edge Env. Correct]				
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /stord		
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		

	[Thick1: Bias]				
2501	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 1 paper. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Separation DC: Middle Speed: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Separation DC: Middle Speed: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /		
003	Separation DC: Low Speed: 1st Side	*ENG	step]		
004	Separation DC: Low Speed: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 1: Bias: BW]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			or thick 1 paper in black-and-white mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: Middle Speed: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle Speed: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low Speed: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]	

5

004	Paper Transfer: Low Speed: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]	
-----	----------------------------------------	------	----------------------------------------	--

	[Thick 1: Bias: FC]		
2507	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in full color mode. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle Speed: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Middle Speed: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low Speed: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low Speed: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Thick1: Size Correction: BW]		
2511	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each posize. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size≥194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick1: Size Correction: FC]
2512	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick1:Size-Env.Correct:BW]				
2513	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 st Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		

008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm
			(Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side:		[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step]
010	S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
			[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step]
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
			[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step]
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step]
010		LINO	139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side:	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step]
	\$4		139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step]
			139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step]
010	. 3,55		139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

		[Thick1:Size-Env.Correct:FC]		
25	514	Adjusts the size correction coefficient paper size. SP2502 and SP2507 are Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/	e multiplied	e paper transfer roller current for each by these SP values.
	001 Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side: *ENG		[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	

002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
			or size = 174 mm (raper main)
003	Panar Transfer Lavy 1 Side S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Dance Transfer Lavy 2 Side S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	LING	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
			[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step]
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm
	32		(Paper width)
			[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step]
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side:	*ENG	(Paper width) [1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step]
	S2		(Paper width)
			[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step]
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm
			(Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	
000	raper transfer: Low: 2 Side: 32	LINO	
	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side:		[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step]
009	\$3	*ENG 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side:	* = > 1 0	
010	S3	*ENG	(Paper width) [1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 194 mm > \$2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width) [1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step] 194 mm > \$2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width) [1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] 165 mm > \$3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width) [1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] 165 mm > \$3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width) [1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 165 mm > \$3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width) [1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 165 mm > \$3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	·
	,		· ·
			[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step]
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper
			width)

013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 st Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 1:L-Edge Correction] Thick 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction					
2521	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.					
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/	sec				
	↓ Note					
	The paper leading edge area co	an be adjuste	ed with SP2522.			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 Side	*ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2 Side	*ENG				
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG				
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4005 / 100 / 5% / 44]			
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]			
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG				
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG				
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG				

	[Thick 1: Switch Timing: L-Edge]
2522	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4-50 / 0./ 2/]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 1: T-Edge Correction] Thick 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
2523					
	●Note				
	The paper trailing edge area ca	n be adjus	ted with SP2524.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0+, 005 / 100 / 59/ / +]		
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 1: Switch Timing: T-Edge]				
2524	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG			

2530	[Thick 1: Env. Correction Table]		
013	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	
014	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 / to]
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	
[Thick 1: Edge-Env. Correct] DFU			
017	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	
018	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 / to]
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2551	[Thick2: Bias]	
	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 2 paper.	

003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 0000 / 2000 / 10 -v/ siep]

[Thick 2: Bias: BW]				
2555	Adjusts the current for the paper trans	fer roller fo	roller for thick2 paper in black-and-white mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]	

2550	[Thick 2: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick2 paper in full color mod		or thick2 paper in full color mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1 - µA /step]

	[Thick 2: Size Correction: BW]		
2561	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.		
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

012	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Size Correction: FC]		
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Size Env. Correct.: BW]		
2563	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for a paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.		• •
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Size Env. Correct.: FC]		
2564	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.		
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)

004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: L-Edge Correction] Thick 2 Paper: Leading Edge Corre	ection	
2571	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	U Note		
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2572.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0. 005 /100 /5%//]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 2: Switch Timing: L-Edge]		
2572	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0, 50/0/0//
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 2: T-Edge Correction] Thick 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction	ction	
2573	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.		
◆ Note			
	 The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2574. 		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0. 005 / 100 / 59/ / .]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick2:Switch Timing T-Edge]		
2574	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4-50/0/2/]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2580	[Thick 2 Env. Correct Table]
------	------------------------------

015	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1.4-100/20/1/44-7]
016	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
[Thick 2 Ed	dge-Env. Correct]		
019	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 +- 100 / 20 / 1 / +]
020	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]

2401	[OHP: Bias]			
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for OHP.				
001 Separation DC *ENG [0 to 6000 / 2000		[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]		

2602		[OHP: Bias: BW]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer r				transfer roller for OHP in black-and-white mode.	
0	01	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 8 / 1 – µA /step]	

2608	[OHP: Bias: FC]				
2006	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in full color mode.				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 – µA /step]		

2611	[OHP: Size Correction: BW]			
	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step]	
013	raper transier. 34	ENG	139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[OHP: Size Correction: FC]				
2612	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	[OHP: Size-Env. Correct: BW]			
2613	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 15 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 15 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 15 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 15 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[OHP: Size-Env. Correct: FC]				
2614	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG [1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)			
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	[OHP: Leading Edge Correction OHP: Leading Edge Correction	_		
2621	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2622.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0.4-0.05 / 100 / 59/ /.4]	
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[OHP: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2622		•	the paper transfer roller/ discharge plate at the argin area and the image area.	
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 += 50 / 0 / 2 /-+]	
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	

	[OHP: Trailing Edge Correction	_			
2623	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values. • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2624.				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0.1-0.05 / 100 / 59/ /]		
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		

		[OHP: Switch Timing Trail. Edge]				
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge place paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.						
	001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 + 50 / 0 / 2 /]		
	002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		

2630	[OHP: Env. Correction Table]					
015	Separation DC	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]			
[OHP: Edg	[OHP: Edge-Env. Correct]					
019	Separation DC	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]			

2	2647	[Thick3: Bias]				
20	047	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 3.				
	001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]		
	002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 0000 / 2000 / 10 - v / siep]		

	24.40	[Thick3: Bias: BW]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for		er for thick paper 3 in black-and-white mode.		
	001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]
	002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

2649	[Thick3: Bias: FC]			
2049	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Thick3: Size Correction: BW]				
2650	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

5

System SP2-xxx: 4

SP2-XXX (Drum)

	[Thick 3: Size Correction: FC]				
2651	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	[Thick 3: Size Env. Correct: BW]				
2652	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		

002	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: Size Env. Correct: FC]				
2653	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1		[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		

005	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: L-Edge Correction] Thick 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction				
2654	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	₩ Note				
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2655.				
001	001 Paper Transfer: 1st Side *ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0., 005 /100 /50//]		
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

2655	[Thick 3: Switch Timing: L-Edge]		
	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

[Thick 3: T-Edge Correction] Thick 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in 2656 each mode. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values. **U** Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2657. 001 *ENG Paper Transfer: 1st Side 002 Paper Transfer: 2nd Side *ENG [0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] Separation DC: 1st Side *ENG 003 004 Separation DC: 2nd Side *ENG

	[Thick 3: Switch Timing: T-Edge]		
2657	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2660	[Thick 3: Env. Correction Table] Thick 3 Paper: MM Environment Coefficient Adjustment			
015	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /stord	
016	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
[Thick 3: Edge-Env. Correct]				
019	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /1	
020	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	

2701	[MiddleThick Bias]
	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for middle thick paper.

001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2703	[Middle Thick:Bias:BW] Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for middle thick in black-and-white m			
001	Paper Transfer:Standard: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1-µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1-µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 10 / 1-µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1-µA /step]

2707	[Middle Thick:Bias:FC] Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for middle thick in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 35 / 1-µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 25 / 1-µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1-#A /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 14 / 1-µA /step]

	[M-Thick: Size Correct: BW]
2713	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[M-Thick: Size Correct: FC]			
2714	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each passize. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[M-Thick: Size Env. Correct: BW]		
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer rolle size. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.			
Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)

005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 / step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

016 Paper Transfer	: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
--------------------	-------------------	------	---------------------------------------------------------------	--

	[M-Thick: Size Env. Correct: FC]				
2716	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 42 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[M-Thick:L-Edge Correct]

Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.



• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2722.

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2722	[M-Thick:Switch Timing:L-Edge] Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/se	С			
2722	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm /step]		
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[O to SO / O / 2mm / step]		
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			

[M-Thick:T-Edge Correction] Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values. Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2724

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0. 005 /100 /50/ /.]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2724	[M-Thick:Switch Timing:T-Edge] Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/se	С			
2724	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm /step]		
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[O IO 30 / O / Zillill / Siep]		
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG			

2730	[M-Thick:Env.Correct Table]	
2/30	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec	

013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG				
014	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /-to]			
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]			
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG				
[M-Thick:E	[M-Thick:Edge-Env.Correct]					
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG				
018	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[] - 100 / 50 / 1 / 1			
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]			
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG				

	[Special 1: Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 1. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			al paper 1.
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Special 1: Bias: BW]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in black-and-v mode.				
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 10 / 1 – µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA / step]	

	[Special 1: Bias: FC]				
2757	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in full color mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 35 / 1 - µA / step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 25 / 1 - µA / step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 14 / 1 – µA /step]		

	[Special 1:Size Correct:BW]		
2761	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st Side:S1	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer:Low:1st Side:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st Side:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st Side:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 1:Size Correct:FC]
2762	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st Side:S1	*ENG	,
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st Side:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low:1st Side:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low:1st Side:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 1:Size Env.Correct:BW]		
2763	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
	Sidilidard. 200 mmy sec, tow. 03 mm	1/ sec	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer:Low:1st Side:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer:Low:1st Side:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st Side:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st Side:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 1:Size Env.Correct:FC]		
2764	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)

002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer:Low:1st Side:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 / step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 42 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer:Low:1st Side:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd Side:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 40 / 1 / step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low:1st Side:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st Side:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd Side:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

System SP2-xxx: 5

SP2-XXX (Drum)

	[Special 1: L-Edge Correction] Special 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction	tion	
2771	Adjusts the correction to the paper transeach mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are		
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/	/sec	
	U Note		
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2772.		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	10. 005 /100 /50//. 1
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

[Special 1:Switch Timing:L-Edge] Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Special 1: T-Edge Correction] Special 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction	n		
2773	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/se	ec		
	 Note The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2774. 			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0., 005 / 100 / 59/ / .]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG		
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG		

[Special 1: Switch Timing:T-Edge] Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the 2774 paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st Side *ENG 002 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd Side *ENG *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side *ENG 004 [0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side *ENG 006 *ENG Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side 007 Separation DC: Low: 1st Side *ENG *ENG 800 Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side

2780	[Special 1: Env. Correct Table] Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
014	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	
[Special 1	: Edge-Env. Correct] DFU		
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st Side	*ENG	
018	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Special 2: Bias]			
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 2.				
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			

001	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0. (000 (0000 (10)) (
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Special 2: Bias: BW]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in black-and-mode.			ecial paper 2 in black-and-white	
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 + 220 / 15 / 1 - 114 / 1 - 11	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Special 2: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in full color mod Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4-220/24/1
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA / step]

	[Special 2: Size Correct: BW]
2811	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 2: Size Correct: FC]				
2812	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 Side: S1	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG			
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 2: Size Env. Correct: BW]			
2813	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	

005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
-----	---------------------------------	------	---------------------------------------------------------------	--

	[Special 2: Size Env. Correct: FC]				
2814	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Special 2: L-Edge Correction]

Special 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction

2821

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.

Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec



• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2822.

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 005 / 100 / 5% /storn]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Special 2: Switch Timing: L-Edge]		
2822	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /stan]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

[Special 2: T-Edge Correct] Special 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values. 2823 Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec **₩**Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2824. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side 002 *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side *ENG 004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side *ENG [0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] 005 *ENG Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side *ENG 006 007 Separation DC: Low: 1st Side *ENG 800 Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side *ENG

	[Special 2: Switch Timing: T-Edge] Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
2824			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /stan]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2830	[Special 2: Env. Correct Table] Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
013	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG		
014	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1. 100 / 00 / 1 / . 1	
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG		
[Special 2	: Edge-Env. Correct]			
017	Separation DC: Middle: 1st Side	*ENG		
018	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 + 100 / 20 / 1 / +]	
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	1	

System SP2-xxx: 6

SP2-XXX (Drum)

	[Special 3: Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 3. Low: 85 mm/sec			
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.45, 4000 / 2000 / 10, 1/2455]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]

	[Special 3: Bias: BW]				
2852	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in black-and-white mode.				
	Low: 85 mm/sec				
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]		

	[Special 3: Bias: FC]		
2857	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in full color mode. Low: 85 mm/sec		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Special 3: Size Correct: BW]			
2861	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	

5

003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 3: Size Correction: FC]		
2862	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 3: Size Env. Correct: BW]		
2863	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 / step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

0	07	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
0	08	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Special 3: Size Env. Correct: FC]		
2864	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 / step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 / step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Special 3: L-Edge Correction] Special 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. 2871 Low: 85 mm/sec **U**Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2872. *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side 004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side *ENG [0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] 007 Separation DC: Low: 1st Side *ENG 800 Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side *ENG

	[Special 3: Switch Timing: L-Edge]		
2872	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Low: 85 mm/sec		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0. 50 / 0 / 0 / 1
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

[Special 3: T-Edge Correction] Special 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85 mm/sec Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2874.

003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4-005 / 100 / 59/ /.4]
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Special 3: Switch Timing: T-Edge]				
2874	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper trailing edge between the erase ma Low: 85 mm/sec		.		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0, 50/0/0 /,]		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG			

2880	[Special 3: Env. Correction Table] Low: 85 mm/sec		
015	Separation DC: Low: 1 st Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 / to m]
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
[Special 3: Edge-Env. Correct]			
019	Separation DC: Low: 1 st Side	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 / to m]
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]

2904	[Reverse Time]			
2904	Adjusts the time for how long the image transfer belt motor reverses after job end.			
003	Transfer All	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 70 / 10 msec/step]	

2906	[Drum]
------	--------

001	Y Phase Angle	*ENG			
002	M Phase Angle	*ENG			
003	C Phase Angle	*ENG	[0 to 359 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
004	K Phase Angle	*ENG			
005	Color Phase Angle	*ENG			
[Drum Am	[Drum Amplitude Setting]				
006	Y Amp Setting	*ENG			
007	M Amp Setting	*ENG			
008	C Amp Setting	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 µm/step]		
009	K Amp Setting	*ENG			
010	Color Amp Setting	*ENG			
[Drum Stop	[Drum Stop Position]				
011	K Stop Positon	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1 dog /stop]		
012	Color Stop Positon	*ENG	[0 to 359 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		

	[FC: ACS]		
2907	Adjusts the threshold for moving away the image transfer belt from the color PCUs. This SP moves the image transfer belt away from the color PCUs when the number of B/W image printouts reaches the number of sheets specified with this SP after consecutive full color image printouts in the full color mode. If this SP is set to "0", the image transfer belt does not move away.		
001	Bk Image Count	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]

2911	[Offset Phase]		
001	Y Drum	*ENG	
002	M Drum	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1 do = / to =]
003	C Drum	*ENG	[0 to 359 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
004	K Drum	*ENG	

2912	[Offset Gain]		
001	Y Drum	*ENG	
002	M Drum	*ENG	[0100/0/01/0-/1
003	C Drum	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 µm/step]
004	K Drum	*ENG	

2960	[Process Interval]		
001	Additional Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1 / 1 sec/step]

System SP3-xxx: 1

SP3-XXX (Process)

3011	[Process Cont. Manual Executi	ion]	
001	Normal	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the normal process control manually (potential control). Check the result with SP3-325-001 after executing this SP.
002	Density Adjstment	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the toner density adjustment manually. Check the result with SP3-325-001 after executing this SP.
003	Pre-ACC	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done before ACC. The type of process control is selected with SP3-041-004.
004	Full MUSIC	-	[O or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) twice.
005	Normal MUSIC	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) once.

5

	[Process Cont. Check Result] Process Control Self-check Result				
	Displays the result of the latest process control self-check.				
3012	All colors are displayed. The results are displayed in the order "Y C M K"				
	e.g., 11 (Y) 99 (C) 11 (M) 11 (K): The self-check for Cyan failed but the others were successful.				
	See the "Error Condition Table	s" in the Proc	ess Control Error section for details.		
001	History: Latest	*ENG			
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG			
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG			
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG			
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	[1111 to 99999999 / - / 1/step]		
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	[[111110 77777777 - / 1/siep]		
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG			
800	Result: Latest 7	*ENG			
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG			
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG			

3013	[T Sensor Initial Set: Exe] Developer Initialization Setting		
001	Execution: ALL	-	
002	Execution: COL	-	
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the developer initialization for each
004	Execution: C	-	color.
005	Execution: M	-	
006	Execution: Y	-	

007	Exe: MDL_B_182 ALL	-	
008	Exe: MDL_B_182 COL	-	
009	Exe: MDL_B_182 Bk	-	Executes the developer initialization for each
010	Exe: MDL_B_182 C	-	color.
011	Exe: MDL_B_182 M	-	
012	Exe: MDL_B_182 Y	-	

3014	[T Sensor Initial Set: Result] Developer Initialization Result: Display		
001	Display: latest YMCK	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]
002	Display: 260 YMCK	*ENG	1: Success
003	Display: 182 YMCK	*ENG	2 to 9: Failure
	Displays the developer initialization result. See the "Error Condition Tables" in the Process Control Error section for details on the meaning of each code.		
	All colors are displayed. Values are displayed in the order Y M C Bk. e.g., 1 (Y) 1 (M) 2 (C) 1 (Bk): Initialization of Cyan failed but the others succeeded.		

3015	[Forced Toner Supply: Execute] Forced Toner Supply ([Color])		
001	Execution: ALL	-	
002	Execution: COL	-	
003	Execution: Bk	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Execution: C	-	Executes the manual toner supply to the development unit.
005	Execution: M	-	
006	Execution: Y	-	

3016	[Forced Toner Supply: Setting] Forced Toner Supply Setting ([Color])
3010	Specifies the manual toner supply time for each color.

001	Supply Time: Bk	*ENG	
002	Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0.20/4/1/]
003	Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 4 / 1 sec/step]
004	Supply Time: Y	*ENG	

3041	[Process Control Type]				
001	Voltage Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (Use the fixed values for the charge DC bias and development DC bias set with SP2-005 and SP2-229.) 1: CONTROL		
	Enables or disables the pro	ocess contr	ol.		
002	LD Power Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (at the value in SP2221-xxx) 1: CONTROL (adjusted by process control)		
	Selects the LD power control mode.				
003	Auto Control Prohibition Set	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Permit, 1: Forbid		
004	Pre-ACC Process Control	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: Not Execute 1: Process Control 2: TC Control		
	Selects the process control mode that is done before ACC.				
005	Pattern Caluculation Method	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: FIXED 1: INITIALIZED 2: CALCULATED		

3043	[TD Adjustment Mode]
------	----------------------

	Repeat Number: Power ON	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at power on.				
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
001	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)				
	6 to 9: Disabled				
	Repeat Number: Initialization	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repea	ats of the to	oner density adjustment at the developer		
002	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)			
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied is consumed only when the toner density	•	•		
	6 to 9: Disabled				
	Repeat Number: Non-use	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment in stand by mode.				
003	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
000	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)				
	6 to 9: Disabled				
	Repeat Number: ACC	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at ACC.				
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
004	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)				
	6 to 9: Disabled				
005	Repeat Number: Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
003	Not used				

	Repeat Number: Job End	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at job end.				
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
006	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)			
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied is consumed only when the toner density	-	•		
	6 to 9: Disabled				
007	Repeat Number:Interrupt	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]		
007	-				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
0.1.0	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consum	ption mod	e at the toner density adjustment.		
018	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-001) exceed the target values (SP3611-005) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: C	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
019	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-002) exceed the target values (SP3611-006) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: M	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
020	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-003) exceed the target values (SP3611-007) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: Y	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
021	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-004) exceed the target values (SP3611-008) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				

2044	[Toner Supply Type] Toner Supply Type ([Color])		
3044	Selects the toner supply method type.		
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 4 / 1/step] Alphanumeric
002	С	*ENG	0: FIXED (with the supply rates stored with SP 3401)
003	М	*ENG 1: PID (Vtref_Fixed)	
			2: PID (Vtref_Control)
004	Υ	*ENG	3: MBD (Vtref_Fixed)
			4: MBD (Vtref_Control)

3045	[Toner End Detection: Set] DFU		
3043	Enables/disables the toner alert display on the LCD.		
001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Detect, 1: Not Detect

3101	[Toner End/Near End] DFU			
	Displays the amount of each color toner.			
001	Toner Replenishment: Bk	*ENG		
002	Toner Replenishment: C	*ENG	[1400 / 240 / 1/]	
003	Toner Replenishment: M	*ENG	[1 to 600 / 240 / 1 g/step]	
004	Toner Replenishment: Y	*ENG		
005-008	Displays the consumed amount of each color toner.			
005	Toner Consumption: Bk	*ENG		
006	Toner Consumption: C	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 0./0.001/]	
007	Toner Consumption: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]	
008	Toner Consumption: Y	*ENG		
009-012	Displays the remaining amount of each color toner. These are calculated by the operating times of the toner supply pumps.			

009	Toner Remaining: Bk	*ENG		
010	Toner Remaining: C	*ENG	[50000 to 400 / 0 / 0 001 to / to all	
011	Toner Remaining: M	*ENG	[-50000 to 600 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]	
012	Toner Remaining: Y	*ENG		
013-016	Adjusts the threshold of toner near end for each color. The toner near end message appears on the LCD when the remaining toner amount reaches this threshold. When one of these SPs (SP3-101-009 to 012 or -032 to -035) reaches this threshold, toner near end is detected.			
013	Near End Thresh: Bk	*ENG		
014	Near End Thresh: C	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 45 / 1 g/step]	
015	Near End Thresh: M	*ENG	[0 10 000 / 43 / 1 g/ siep]	
016	Near End Thresh: Y	*ENG		
032-035	Displays the remaining toner an	nount for ea	ach color, using pixel count.	
032	Pixel: Remaining : Bk	*ENG		
033	Pixel: Remaining : C	*ENG	[500001-400 / 0 / 0 001 - / 4 1	
034	Pixel: Remaining : M	*ENG	[-50000 to 600 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]	
035	Pixel: Remaining : Y	*ENG		

	[Toner End Recovery] DFU				
3102	Adjusts the number of times toner supply is attempted for each color when the TD sensor continues to detect toner end during toner recovery.				
001	Repeat: Bk	*ENG			
002	Repeat: C	*ENG	[14, 20 / 5 / 15 / 4]		
003	Repeat: M	*ENG	[1 to 20 / 5 / 1 time/step]		
004	Repeat: Y	*ENG			

2201	[TD Sensor: Vt Display]	
3201	Display the current voltage of the TD sensor for each color.	

001	Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	Current: C	*ENG	[0.4-5.5./0.01.//.4]
003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0.01 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Current: Y	*ENG	

3221	[Vtcnt: Display/Set]		
3221	Displays or adjusts the current Vtcnt value for each color.		
001	260 Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	260 Current: C	*ENG	[0.45], 5.7.7.7.001.17.1
003	260 Current: M	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.7 / 0.01 V/step]
004	260 Current: Y	*ENG	
009	182 Current: Bk	*ENG	
010	182 Current: C	*ENG	[2.45 to 5./ 2.5 ./0.01.W/stow]
011	182 Current: M	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.5 / 0.01 V/step]
012	182 Current: Y	*ENG	

3222	[Vtref: Display/Set]				
	Displays or adjusts the current Vtref value for each color.				
001	Current: Bk	*ENG			
002	Current: C	*ENG	[0, 55/2/0017/, 1		
003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Current: Y	*ENG			

3230	[Toner Supply MBD] DFU		
008	MSEC_V	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.080 / 0.001 V/step]

2020	[Vtref Correction: Setting]				
3239	Adjusts the parameter for Vtref correction at the process control.				
001	(+)Consumption: Bk	*ENG			
002	(+)Consumption: C	*ENG			
003	(+)Consumption: M	*ENG			
004	(+)Consumption: Y	*ENG	[0+1/ 000 /001V/+1		
005	(-)Consumption: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.08 / 0.01 V/step]		
006	(-)Consumption: C	*ENG			
007	(-)Consumption: M	*ENG			
008	(-)Consumption: Y	*ENG			
009-012	Threshold for development gamma rank.				
009	P Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]		
010	P Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.25 / 0.01 /step]		
011	P Rank 3 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.25 / 0.01 /step]		
012	P Rank 4 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.5 / 0.01 /step]		
013-014	Threshold for image density r	ank on the	image transfer belt.		
013	T Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / -0.16 / 0.01 V/step]		
014	T Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.16 / 0.01 V/step]		
015	Correct Value Coef	*ENG	[1 to 2.5 / 2.5 / 0.01 /step]		

3242	[LD Power Setting]				
3242	Adjusts the coefficient for LD power control value at the process control.				
001	Standard Speed: Coefficient: Bk	*ENG			
002	Standard Speed: Coefficient: C	*ENG	[1000 + 1000 / 150 / 1 / + -]		
003	Standard Speed: Coefficient: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 152 / 1 /step]		
004	Standard Speed: Coefficient: Y	*ENG			

C. C O((, p)			
Standard Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG		
Standard Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[1000+1000 / 7 / 1 / + -]	
Standard Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 7 / 1 /step]	
Standard Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG		
Middle Speed: Coef: Bk	*ENG		
Middle Speed: Coef: C	*ENG	[1000, 1000 /141 /1 /.]	
Middle Speed: Coef: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 141 / 1 /step]	
Middle Speed: Coef: Y	*ENG		
Middle Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG		
Middle Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[1000+1000/12/1/-1	
Middle Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 13 / 1 /step]	
Middle Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG		
Low Speed Coeff.:Bk	*ENG		
Low Speed Coeff.:C	*ENG	[1000, 1000 / 100 / 1 / , 1	
Low Speed Coeff.:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 123 / 1 /step]	
Low Speed Coeff.:Y	*ENG		
Low Speed Offset:Bk	*ENG		
Low Speed Offset:C	*ENG	[1000, 1000 /1/ /1 /.]	
Low Speed Offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 16 / 1 /step]	
Low Speed Offset:Y	*ENG		
	Standard Speed: Offset: M Standard Speed: Offset: Y Middle Speed: Coef: Bk Middle Speed: Coef: C Middle Speed: Coef: M Middle Speed: Coef: Y Middle Speed: Offset: Bk Middle Speed: Offset: C Middle Speed: Offset: M Middle Speed: Offset: Y Low Speed Coeff.:Bk Low Speed Coeff.:M Low Speed Coeff.:Y Low Speed Coeff.:Y Low Speed Offset: Bk Low Speed Offset: C Low Speed Offset: M	Standard Speed: Offset: M Standard Speed: Offset: Y Middle Speed: Coef: Bk Middle Speed: Coef: C Middle Speed: Coef: M Middle Speed: Coef: Y Middle Speed: Coef: Y Middle Speed: Offset: Bk Middle Speed: Offset: Bk Middle Speed: Offset: C Middle Speed: Offset: M Middle Speed: Offset: M Middle Speed: Offset: Y ENG Middle Speed: Offset: M ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG Middle Speed: Offset: M ENG Middle Speed: Offset: M ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG EN	

2251	[Coverage]	
3251	These (-001 to -016) are coefficients for SP3-222-009 to -012.	

001 Latest: Pixcel Bk 002 Latest: Pixcel C 003 Latest: Pixcel M *ENG 004 Latest: Pixcel Y *ENG Displays the latest coverage for each of [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 cm²/step] 005-008 "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the specified with SP3251-017. 005 Average S: Bk *ENG 006 Average S: C *ENG 007 Average S: M *ENG Displays the latest coverage for each of each color for the Vtref correction. [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 cm²/step] *ENG [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 cm²/step] *ENG [0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step] Displays the average of each color for the Vtref correction. *ENG ONG *ENG ONG Average S: M *ENG Displays the average of each color for the Vtref correction.			
Displays the Idea Coverage for each Color for the Vtref correction.			
004 Latest: Pixcel Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the specified with SP3251-017. 005 Average S: Bk *ENG 006 Average S: C *ENG 007 Average S: M *ENG 008 Average S: Y *ENG	number		
Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the specified with SP3251-017. O05 Average S: Bk *ENG O06 Average S: C *ENG O07 Average S: M *ENG O08 Average S: Y *ENG	number		
005-008 "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the specified with SP3251-017. 005 Average S: Bk *ENG 006 Average S: C *ENG 007 Average S: M *ENG 008 Average S: Y *ENG	number		
005 Average S: Bk *ENG 006 Average S: C *ENG 007 Average S: M *ENG 008 Average S: Y *ENG			
007 Average S: M *ENG [0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step] 008 Average S: Y *ENG			
007 Average S: M *ENG 008 Average S: Y *ENG			
Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtret correction			
	Twerage Williamed When the Hember of developed pages dees her reden the		
009 Average M: Bk *ENG			
010 Average M: C *ENG [0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]			
011 Average M: M *ENG			
012 Average M: Y *ENG			
Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the respecified with SP3-251-019.	iumber		
013 Average L: Bk *ENG			
014 Average L: C *ENG			
015 Average L: M *ENG [0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]			
016 Average L: Y *ENG			
017-019 Adjusts the threshold for SP3-251-005 to -016.			
017 Total Page Setting: S *ENG [1 to 100 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]			

018	Total Page Setting: M	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
019	Total Page Setting: L	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]
020-022	Adjusts the threshold for SP3-25	51-024 to	-027.
020	Total Page Setting: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 sheet/step]
021	Total Page Setting: M2	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
022	Total Page Setting: L2	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]
024-027	Displays the latest coverage ratio for each color.		
024	Latest Coverage: Bk	*ENG	
025	Latest Coverage: C	*ENG	[0+-100//001%/+]
026	Latest Coverage: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]
027	Latest Coverage: Y	*ENG	

System SP3-xxx: 2

SP3-XXX (Process)

2211	[ID Sensor Detection Value: Voffset]				
3311	Displays the ID sensor (regular) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.				
001	Voffset reg: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]		
002	Voffset reg: C	*ENG			
003	Voffset reg: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Voffset reg: Y	*ENG			
005-007	Displays the ID sensor (diffusion) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.				
005	Voffset dif: C	*ENG			
006	Voffset dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]		
007	Voffset dif: Y	*ENG			
008-010	Displays the ID sensor offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.				
008	Voffset TM (Front)	*ENG			
009	Voffset TM (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]		
010	Voffset TM (Rear)	*ENG			

3321	[Vsg Adjustment: Execution]		
010	P/TM Sensor All	-	Execute the ID sensor initialization setting for all sensors

3322	[Vsg Adjustment Result: Vsg]	
3322	Displays the result value of the Vsg adjustment for each sensor.	

001	Vsg reg: Bk	*ENG	
002	Vsg reg: C	*ENG	
003	Vsg reg: M	*ENG	
004	Vsg reg: Y	*ENG	
005	Vsg dif: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 \/ /stan]
006	Vsg dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
007	Vsg dif: Y	*ENG	
008	Vsg TM (Front)	*ENG	
009	Vsg TM (Center)	*ENG	
010	Vsg TM (Rear)	*ENG	

	[Vsg Adjustment Result]				
3325	Displays the result of the Vsg adjustment. The displayed numbers mean the result of each sensor (sensor for Front, sensor for Bk, sensor for Cyan, sensor for Center, sensor for Magenta, sensor for Yellow and sensor for Rear).				
001	Latest	*ENG			
002	Latest 1	*ENG			
003	Latest 2	*ENG			
004	Latest 3	*ENG	[111 to 9999 / 9999 / 1 /step]		
005	Latest 4	*ENG	9: Unexpected error		
006	Latest 5	*ENG	3: Offset voltage error 2: Vsg adjustment value error		
007	Latest 6	*ENG	1: O.K		
008	Latest 7	*ENG			
009	Latest 8	*ENG			
010	Latest 9	*ENG			

|--|--|

004	MUSIC Delay Time	*ENG	Adjusts the processing timing for the pattern that is used for the line position adjustment. [-2500 to 2500 / 300 / 1 msec/step]
-----	------------------	------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

3401	[Fixed Supply Mode]		
3401	oner supply mode.		
001	Fixed Rate: Bk	*ENG	
002	Fixed Rate: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 %/step]
003	Fixed Rate: M	*ENG	These SPs are used only when SP3-044 is set to "O".
004	Fixed Rate: Y	*ENG	

3411	[Toner Supply Rate: Display]		
3411	Displays the current toner supply ro	ıte.	
001	Latest: Bk	*ENG	
002	Latest: C	*ENG	[0100 / /19//]
003	Latest: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 %/step]
004	Latest: Y	*ENG	

3421	[Toner Supply Range]		
001	Upper Limit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Upper Limit: C	*ENG	Adjusts the toner supply rate during printing.
003	Upper Limit: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
004	Upper Limit: Y	*ENG	
005	Minimum Supply Time: Bk	*ENG	
006	Minimum Supply Time: C	*ENG	Adjusts the minimum toner supply time.
007	Minimum Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 200 / 1 msec/step]
008	Minimum Supply Time: Y	*ENG	

	3453	[Toner Supply: Set]		
`		Adjusts the toner supply time.		
	001	MtContinuousMax DriveTime	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 800 / 1 msec/step]
	002	Motor Break Time	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 200 / 1 msec/step]

2501	[Process Control Target M/A]					
3501	Adjusts the target M/A of the full coverage in single color printer mode.					
001	Maximum M/A: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.482 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]			
002	Maximum M/A: C	*ENG				
003	Maximum M/A: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]			
004	Maximum M/A: Y	*ENG				

2510	[Image Quality Adj. Counter:Display]				
3510	Displays the total page counter for each adjustment mode.				
001	Process Control: BW	*ENG			
002	Process Control: FC	*ENG			
003	Power ON: BW	*ENG			
004	Power ON: FC	*ENG			
005	MUSIC: BW	*ENG	[0.1.2000 / 0./1/]		
006	MUSIC: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]		
007	Vsg Adj.	*ENG			
800	Charge AC Control	*ENG			
009	MUSIC: Power ON: BW	*ENG			
010	MUSIC: Power ON: FC	*ENG			

3511	[Execution Interval: Setting]
3311	Adjusts the threshold for each adjustment mode.

001	Job End: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]
002	Job End: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 85 / 1 page/step]
003	Interrupt: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]
004	Interrupt: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]
005	Initial: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]
006	Initial: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]
007	Vsg Adj. Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
800	Charge AC Control Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]
019	Envir.Correction	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]
020	Gamma Correction	*ENG	0: Not Correct (OFF),
021	Non-use Time Correct	*ENG	1: Correct (ON)
022	Correction Coeff. 1: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 /step]
023	Correction Coeff. 2: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
024	Correction Coeff. 1: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.59 / 0.01/step]
025	Correction Coeff. 2: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
026	Correction Coeff. 1: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
027	Correction Coeff. 2: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
028	Correction Coeff. 1: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.01/step]
029	Correction Coeff. 2: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
030	Max. Number Correction Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 5 / 1/step]
031	Max. Number Correction Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Image Quality Adj.: Interval]			
3512	Adjusts the timing for execution printing.	of proces	s control and line position adjustment during	
001	During Job	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 page/step]	

002 During Stand-by *ENG [0 to 100 / 10 / 1 minute/step]

	[PCU Motor Stop Time: Bk]				
3513	Displays the last time that the PCU motors stopped.				
	These are used for process control execution timing.				
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1/step]		
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1/step]		
003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1/step]		
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]		
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1/step]		

	[Environmental Display: Job End]				
3514	Displays the environmental conditions at the last job. These are used for process control execution timing.				
001	·		[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1°C/step]		
002			[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1%RH/step]		
003 Absolute Humidity *ENG [[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1 g/cm ³ /step]			

	[Execution Interval: Display]				
3515	Displays the current interval for process control execution. When the machine calculates the timing for process control, it uses a number of conditions. These are the results after considering all the conditions.				
001	02 Job End: Process Control: FC *ENG		[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]		
002			[0 to 2000 / 85 / 1 page/step]		
003			[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
004	Interrupt: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]		

	[Refresh Mode] DFU				
3516	While making prints with low coverage, the developer is agitated with less toner consumption and the toner carrier attraction tends to increase. This may cause low image density or poor transfer (white dots). To prevent this, the coagulated toner or overcharged toner has to be consumed by performing the refresh mode.				
001	1 Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: Bk *ENG				
002	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: C	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]		
003	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: M	*ENG			
004	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: Y	*ENG			
005	Rotation Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0.1 / 1 m/step]		
006	Pixel Coverage Sum: Bk	*ENG			
007	Pixel Coverage Sum: C	*ENG			
008	Pixel Coverage Sum: M	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 cm ² /step]		
009	Pixel Coverage Sum: Y	*ENG			
010	Required Area: Bk	*ENG			
011	Required Area: C	*ENG			
012	Required Area: M	*ENG			
013	Required Area: Y	*ENG	-		
014	Refresh Threshold: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 35 / 1 cm ² /m/step]		
015	Refresh Threshold: C	*ENG			
016	Refresh Threshold: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 18 / 1 cm ² /m/step]		
017	Refresh Threshold: Y	*ENG	_		
018	Pattern Number: Bk	*ENG			
019	Pattern Number: C	*ENG	10. 055 (0 () : ()		
020	Pattern Number: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 time/step]		
021	Pattern Number: Y	*ENG			
022	Pattern Number: Upper limit	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 16 / 1 time/step]		

023	Toner Consumption Pattern Area	*ENG	[10 to 2550 / 130 / 10 cm ² / step]
024	Supply Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.8 / 0.01/step]
025	Job End Area Coefficient	*ENG	[0.1 to 25.5 / 1 / 0.1/step]
026	Job End Vb Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1%/step]
027	Job End Length	*ENG	[0 to 56 / 28 / 1 mm/step]
028	Job End Supply	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.45 / 0.001 mg/cm ² / step]
029	TnCnsmp: Internal Thresh	*ENG	
030	TnCnsmp: Counter:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
031	TnCnsmp: Counter:FC	*ENG	
032	TnCnsmp: Internal Thresh 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 4 / 1 page/step]

3518	[Image Quality Adj.: Exe Flag] DFU		
008	MUSIC	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF. 1: ON (once), 2: ON (twice)
009	Drum Phase Adj.	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF. 1: ON

3520	[Transfer/ITB Idle Time] DFU		
001	Temperature: H	*ENG	
002	Temperature: M	LINO .	Specifies the idle rotation times of the ITB after the process control.
003	Temperature: L	*ENG	[0 or 3 / 1.9 / 1 revolution/step]
004	Temperature: L: ON	*ENG	
005 to 006	Adjusts the threshold temperature for control.	entering th	e ITB idle rotation after the process
005	Temperature Thresh:T2	*ENG	[20 or 30 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
006	Temperature Thresh:T1	*ENG	[0 or 15 / 15 / 1 deg/step]

	[Initial Process Control Set]				
3522	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at power on. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at power on executed.				
002	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]		
003	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]		
004	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]		
005	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]		

	[Non-use Time Process Control Set]			
	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at stand-by.			
3531		-	changed by more than the values of these SPs when t the previous operation, the process control at stand-by	
001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]	
002	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]	
003	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]	
004	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]	
005	Maximum Execution Number	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum execution time for the process control at stand-by. [0 to 99 / 10 / 1 time/step]	

3611	[Dev. Gamma: Display/Set]		
001	Bk (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for Bk [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
002	C (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for
003	M (Current)	*ENG	C/M/Y.
004	Y (Current)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]

005	Bk (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for Bk. [0 to 5 / 0.85 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
006	C (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for C/M/Y. [0 to 5 / 0.85 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
007	M (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.8 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
008	Y (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.77 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]

3612	[Vk Display]				
3012	Displays Vk for each color.				
001	Bk	*ENG			
002	С	*ENG	[200+200/ 0 /1///]		
003	М	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1 V/step]		
004	Υ	*ENG			

	[Development DC Control:Display]	
3621	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec	
3021	Displays the development DC bias adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.	

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0+- 900 / 550 / 1) / /]
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1 -V/step]
800	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG	
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG	

	[Charge DC Control: Display]	
3631	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec	
3001	Displays the charge DC voltage adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.	

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0+-2000 / 400 / 1 V / 4+1
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 1 -V/step]
008	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG	
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG	

3641	[Charge AC Control: Display] Standard: 260 mm/sec Displays the charge AC voltage adjusted with the process control for each color.		
001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	in the process control for each color.
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	[0 2 / 1.75 / 0.01 1//]
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.75 / 0.01 kV/step]
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	

	[LD Power Control: Display]
3651	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec
	Displays the LD power adjusted for each environment.

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 %/step]
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 10 200 / 100 / 1 %/ siep]
008	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG	
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG	

2002	[Manual New Unit Set]		
Turns the new unit detection flag for each PM unit on or off.			PM unit on or off.
001	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
003	Development Unit: M	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
004	Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
009	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
010	PCU: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
011	PCU: M	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
012	PCU: Y	*ENG	

013	Image Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
014	Fusing Unit	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
015	Fusing Roller	*ENG	Do not use 3902-013 if you only change the cleaning unit.
016	Fusing Belt	*ENG	3902-015: This is for the image transfer belt
017	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*ENG	cleaning unit.
018	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
020	Image Transfer Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
206	ADF Pickup Roller	*ENG	
207	ADF Feed Roller	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
208	ADF Friction Pad	*ENG	

System SP4-xxx

SP4-XXX (Scanner)

4008	[Sub Scan Mag. Adjustment]		
Adjusts the sub-scan magnification by changing the scanner motor speed.		inging the scanner motor speed.	
	-	*ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step] FA

	[L-Edge Regist Adjustment]			
4010	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the scanning start timing in the sub-s direction.			
	-	*ENG	[-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

	[Main Scan Reg]			
4011	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the scanning start timing in the main s direction.			
	-	*ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

	[Set Scale Mask]				
4012	Sets the blank margin at each side for erasing the original shadow caused by the go between the original and the scale.				
001	Book: Sub Leading Edge				
002	Book: Sub Trailing Edge	*ENG	[0.4-2.0./0./0.1/.4]EA		
003	Book: Main Leading Edge		[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA		
004	Book: Main Trailing Edge				

	[Scanner Free Run]
4013	Performs the scanner free run with the exposure lamp on or off in the following mode.
	Full color mode / Full Size / A4 or LT

001	Lamp: OFF	*ENIC	OFF or ON
002	Lamp: ON	EING	OFF OF ON

4020	[DF Dust Check]		
001	Dust Detect: ON/OFF	*ENG	Turns the ADF scan glass dust check on/ off. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
002	Dust Detect: Level	*ENG	Selects the detect level. [0 to 8 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: lowest detection level 8: highest detection level
003	Dust Reject: Level	*ENG	Selects the level of the sub scan line correction when using the ARDF. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off 1: Weakest 2: Weak 3: Strong 4: Strongest

	[Org Edge Mask]	*ENG			
4400	Set the Mask for Original.	ne Mask for Original.			
	These SPs set the area to be masked during platen (book) mode scanning.				
001	Book: Sub Leading Edge				
002	Book: Sub Trailing Edge	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]			
003	Book: Main Leading Edge				
004	Book: Main Trailing Edge				
005	ADF: Sub Leading Edge				
007	ADF: Main Leading Edge				
008	ADF: Main Trailing Edge				

4417	[IPU Test Pattern]			
4417	Selects the IPU test pattern.			
001	Test Pattern	[0 to 24 / 0 / 1/step]		
	0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Gradation main scan B 3: Gradation main scan C 4: Gradation main scan D 5: Gradation sub scan (1) 6: Grid pattern 7: Slant grid pattern 8: Gradation RGBCMYK 9: UCR pattern 10: Color patch 16 (1) 11: Color patch 64	13: Grid pattern CMYK 14: Color patch CMYK 15: Gray pattern (1) 16: Gray pattern (2) 17: Gray Pattern (3) 18: Shading pattern 19: Thin line pattern 20: Scanned + Grid pattern 21: Scanned + Gray scale 22: Scanned + Color patch 23: Scanned + Slant Grid C 24: Scanned + Slant Grid D		

4429	[Select Copy Data Security]		
001	Copying		
002	Scanning	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
003	Fax Operation		

4450	[Scan Image Path Selection]		
001	Black Subtraction ON/OFF	tion ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	
001	Uses or does not use the black reduction image path.		
002	SH ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: ON, 1: OFF		
	Uses or does not use the shading image path.		

4460	[Digital AE]
4400	Adjust the background level.

001	Low Limit Value	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 364 / 1 /step]
002	Background Level		[512 to 1535 / 932 / 1 /step]

4501	[ACC Target Density]				
4501	Selects the ACC result.				
001	Copy: K: Text	*ENG			
002	Copy: C: Text	*ENG			
003	Copy: M: Text	*ENG			
004	Copy: Y: Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]		
005	Copy: K: Photo	*ENG	10: Darkest density		
006	Copy: C: Photo	*ENG			
007	Copy: M: Photo	*ENG			
008	Copy: Y: Photo	*ENG			

4505	[ACC Cor:Bright]				
4505	Adjusts the offset correction for light areas of the ACC pattern.				
001	Text:K	*ENG			
002	Text:C	*ENG	[120 to 127 / 0 / 1 /ston]		
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]		
004	Text:Y	*ENG			
005	Photo:K	*ENG			
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[120 - 127 / 0 / 1 /]		
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]		
800	Photo:Y	*ENG			

4506	[ACC Cor:Dark]
4500	Adjusts the offset correction for dark areas of the ACC pattern.

001	Text:K	*ENG	
002	Text:C	*ENG	[120 + 127 / 0 / 1 / + + +]
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Text:Y	*ENG	
005	Photo:K	*ENG	
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[120 + 127 / 0 / 1 / + + +]
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
008	Photo:Y	*ENG	

	[Print Coverage]				
4540	This SP corrects the printer coverage of 12 hues (RY, YR, YG, etc. x 4 Colors [R, G, B, Option]) for a total of 48 parameters.				
001-004	RY Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
005-008	YR Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
009-012	YG Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
013-016	GY Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
017-020	GC Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
021-024	CG Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
025-028	CB Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG	Specifies the printer vector		
029-032	BC Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
033-036	BM Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
037-040	MB Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
041-044	MR Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
045-048	RM Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
049-052	WHITE: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
053-056	BLACK: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			

4550	[Scanner Apli.:Text/Print] DFU		
4551	[Scanner Apli.: Text] DFU		
4552	[Scanner Apli.:Txt Dropout] DF	J	
4553	[Scanner Apli.:Text/Photo] DFU		
4554	[Scanner Apli.: Photo] DFU		
4565	[Scanner Apli.: GrayScale] DFU	J	
4570	[Scan Apli.: Color: Text/Photo] DFU		
4571	[Scan Apli.: Color: Glossy Photo] DFU		
4572	[Scan Apli.: AutoColor] DFU		
4580	[FAX Apli.: Text/Chart] DFU		
4581	[FAX Apli.: Text] DFU		
4582	[FAX Apli.: Text/Photo] DFU		
4583	[FAX Apli.: Photo] DFU		
4584	[FAX Apli.: Original 1] DFU		
4585	[FAX Apli.: Original 2] DFU		
4600	[SBU Version Display]		
001	SBU ID - Displays the ID of the SBU.		
002	GASBU-N ID	-	Displays the ID of the GASBU.
	!		I .

003 VSP5100 ID	-	Displays t he ID of the VSP5100.
----------------	---	----------------------------------

4609	[Gray Balance Set: R]		
001	Book Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -80 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -80 / 1 digit/step]

4610	[Gray Balance Set: G]		
001	Book Read		[512 - 511 / 05 / 1 diair/
002	DF Read	_	[-512 to 511 / -85 / 1 digit/step]

4611	[Gray Balance Set: B]		
001	Book Read		[510, 511 / 90 / 1 / 51/]
002	DF Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -80 / 1 digit/step]

4645	[Scan Adjust Error]		
001	White level	-	[0.5.45525 / 0 / 1.1555/3551
002	Black level	-	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4647	[Scanner Hard Error]					
4047	Displays the result of the SBU of	onnectio	on check.			
001	Power-ON	-	[0 to 35535 / 0 / 1 digit /step] 0: OK, Other: SBU connection check failure If the SBU connection check fails, SC144 occurs.			

		[DF Density Adjustment]			
Adjusts the white shading parameter when scanning an image with the ARDF.		nen scanning an image with the ARDF.			
		Adjusts the density level if the ID of outputs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.			
		- *ENG [50 to 150 / 100 / 1%/ step]			

4807

	[Disp ACC Data]				
4902	This SP outputs the final data	read at the	e end of ACC execution.		
1702	A zero is returned if there was an error reading the data.				
[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]					
001	R DATA1	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
002	G DATA1	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
003	B DATA1	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
004	R DATA2	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 17 (8-bit)		
005	G DATA2	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 17(8-bit)		
006	B DATA2	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 17 (8-bit)		

4905	[Select Gradation Level] DFU		
4703	Changes the parameters for error diffusion.		sion.
	-	*EN G	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]

		[Manual Gan	nma Ad <u>j</u>		
4918		Adjusts the offset data of the printer gamma for yellow in Photo mode.			
		See "Printer Gamma Correction" in the Replacement and Adjustment for how to use.			
	009	-	-	Enter the manual gamma adjustment screen (-001 to 008). For details, see the "Printer Gamma Correction" in the section "Replace and Adjustment".	

4938	[ACS Edge Mask] DFU

001	Copy: Sub LEdge	
002	Copy: Sub TEdge	[0 to 21 /10 /1 mm]
003	Copy: Main LEdge	[0 to 31/10/1 mm]
004	Copy: Main TEdge	
005	Scan: Sub LEdge	
006	Scan: Sub TEdge	[0.4-21/15/1]
007	Scan: Main LEdge	[0 to 31/15/1 mm]
008	Scan: Main TEdge	

4939	[ACS Color Range] DFU
	[-2 to 2/ 0 /1 Step]

4948	[ACC Execute Time: Present] DFU	
	Displays the date and time of the most recent ACC execution.	
001	yy/mm/dd	
002	hh/mm/ss	

4949	[ACC Execute Time: Previous] DFU	
	Displays the date and time of the ACC execution before the most recent ACC execution	
001	yy/mm/dd	
002	hh/mm/ss	

4991	[IPU Image Path Selection]
4991	Selects the image path. Enter the number to be selected using the 10-key pad.

RGB Frame Memory	*ENG	[0 to 11 / 2 / 1 /step]		
0: Scanner input RGB images				
1: Scanner I/F RGB images				
2: RGB images done by Shading correction (Shading ON, Black offset ON)				
3: Shading data				
4 to 11: Not used				

4993	[High Light Correction]		
001	Sensitivity Selection	*ENG	Selects the Highlight correction level. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest sensitivity 9: strongest sensitivity
002	Range Selection	*ENG	Selects the range level of Highlight correction. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: weakest skew correction, 9: strongest skew correction

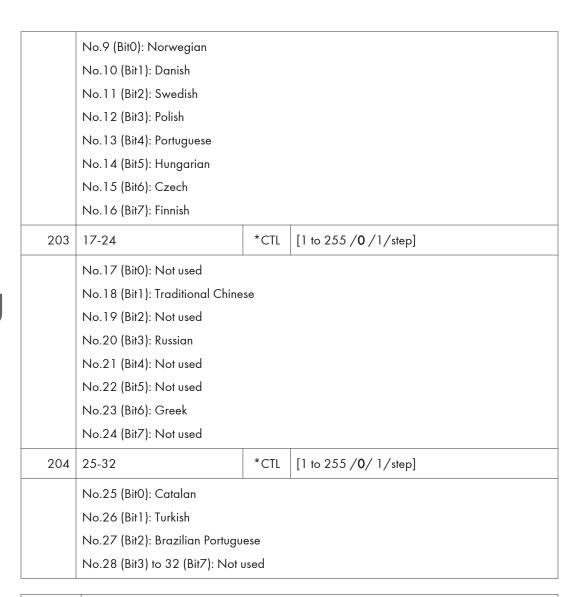
	4994	[Text/Photo Detection Level Adj.]			
		Selects the definition level between Text and Photo for high compression PDF.			
				[0 to 2 / 1 / 1 /step]	
		High Compression PDF	*ENG	0: Text priority 1: Normal	
				2: Photo priority	
				'	I

4996	[White Paper Detect Level]			
	Adjusts the white paper detect level for fax.			
	-	*ENG	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1 /step]	

System SP5-xxx: 1

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5009	[Add Display Language]					
	Adds language available in user choice. (Only the languages registered in the machine). Refer to the displayed language list to set in the way showed below.					
	List Number and Assigned Bit Switches					
	• No.1 to 8: BITO to 7 (SP5)	009-201)			
	• No.9 to 16: BITO to 7 (SP.	5009-20	(2)			
	• No.17 to 24: BITO to 7 (S	P5009-2	03)			
	• No.25 to 32: BITO to 7 (S	P5009-2	04)			
	Example : To add American(No	.3 in the	list) or Czech (No.15)			
	• Turn Bit 2 of "SP5009-20	1" 0 to 1	for American.			
	• Turn Bit 6 of "SP5009-202" 0 to 1 for Czech.					
	After setting, turn the main power switch off and on to make the setting valid.					
201	1-8 *CTL [1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]					
	No.1 (BitO): Japanese					
	No.2 (Bit1): Not used					
	No.3 (Bit2): English-US					
	No.4 (Bit3): French					
	No.5 (Bit4): German					
	No.6 (Bit5): Italian					
	No.7 (Bitó): Spanish					
	No.8 (Bit7): Dutch					
202	9-16	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 /1/step]			



5024	[mm/inch Display Selection]				
3024	Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.				
001		* 671	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: mm (Europe/Asia)		
001	-	*CTL	1: inch (USA)		

5045	[Accounting Counter]
	Selects the counting method.

001	Counter Method	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Developments
			1: Prints

5051	[Toner Refill Detection Display]				
3031	Enables or disables the toner refill detection display.				
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] Alphanumeric 0: ON 1: OFF		

5055	[Display IP Address]			
3033	Display or does not display the IP address on the operation panel.			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF 1: ON	

5061	[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]			
3001	Display or does not display the remaining toner display icon on the LCD.			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display	

5062	[Parts Replacement Alert Display]				
3002	Display or does not display the PM part yield on the LCD.				
001	PCU: Bk	*CTL			
002	PCU: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
003	PCU: C	*CTL	0: No display, 1: Display		
004	PCU: Y	*CTL			

005	Development Unit: Bk	*CTL	
006	Development Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
007	Development Unit: C	*CTL	0: No display, 1: Display
008	Development Unit: Y	*CTL	
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*CTL	
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	
016	PTR Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display
017	Toner Collection Bottle	*CTL	o. No display, 1. Display
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL	
019	Fusing Belt	*CTL	

5066	[PM Parts Display]				
Display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.					
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display		

	[Parts Replacement Operation Type]				
5067	Selects the service maintenance or user maintenance for each PM part. If the user service is selected, PM alert is displayed on the LCD.				
001	PCU:Bk	*CTL			
002	PCU:M	*CTL	[O. Control or [1, 11,]		
003	PCU:C	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
004	PCU:Y	*CTL			

005	Dev Unit:Bk	*CTL	
006	Dev Unit:M	*CTL	
007	Dev Unit:C	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
008	Dev Unit:Y	*CTL	
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
014	Image Transfer Cleaning	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
016	PTR Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
017	Toner Collection Bottle	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
019	Fusing Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]

5071	[Set Bypass Paper Size Display]		
	Display or does not display the by-pass paper size on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display

5073	[Supply Part Replacement Operation Type]		
	This SP makes it possible for users to replace the bottle.		
001	Waste Toner Bottle	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Service, 1: User

5074	[Home Key Customization]		
	Sets applications that appear on the operation panel when the [Home] key is pressed.		
002	Login Setting	*CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 00000000 / 1/step]
002 Login Setting *CTL	CIL	Sets login operation mode for panel display.	

=	

091	Function Setting	*CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Function disable 1: SDK application 2: Legacy application (reserved)
092	Product ID	*CTL	[O to OxFFFF FFFF/ O / 1/step] Sets the application product ID.
093	Application Screen ID	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step] Sets the display category of the application that is specified in the SP5075-001 Setting for future function enhancement.

5076	[Copy: LT/LG Mixed Size Setting]			
	This machine supports copying and scanning of mixed LTR/LG size originals. However, this feature is not enabled by default. This SP switches this feature on/off for copying.			
	Note:			
	The paper feed unit option is required to use this feature with the scanner.			
	 The scanner service mode must be switched on with SP1040 [Scanner: LT/LG Mixed Sizes Setting] because its default setting is "0" (OFF). 			
	[0 to 1/0/1]			
	0: OFF			
	1: ON			

5081	[Services SP Entry Code Setting] DFU		
	-	*CTL	[000000 to 999999 / - / -/step]

5083	[LED Light Switch Setting]		
	Sets LCD 4 (4LCD: Alarm LCD) to blink and confirm the toner near end status.		and confirm the toner near end status.
	Toner Near End	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF
			1: ON

5113	[Optional Counter Type]
------	-------------------------

001	Default Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the counter type. O: None, 1: Key card (RK 3, 4) 2: Key card (down), 3: Prepaid card 4: Coin rack, 5: MF key card 8: Key counter + Vendor 9: Bar-code Printer
002	External Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the external counter type. 0: None 1: Expansion Device 1 2: Expansion Device 2 3: Expansion Device 3

5114	[Optional Counter I/F]		
001	MF Key Card Extension	*CTL	[0: Not installed/ 1: Installed (scanning accounting)]
5118	[Disable Copying]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]
2118	[Disable Copying]	CIL	[U: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]

5120	[Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal]	*CTL	[0: Yes (removed)/ 1: Standby (installed but not used)/ 2: No (not removed)]
	This program updates the information on the optional counter. When you install an optional counter, check the settings.		n the optional counter. When you install or remove

This program disables copying.

5121	[Counter Up Timing]	*CTL	[0: Feed/ 1: Exit]
001	This SP specifies when the coun exit" respectively.	ter goes	up. The settings refer to "paper feed" and "paper

5127	[APS Mode]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]
001	This program disables the APS.		

5128	[Code Mode With Key/Card Option]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]
001	OO1 This program disables the code mode with key/card option.		vith key/card option.

5131	[Paper Size Type Selection]				
001	1.NA 2.EU ASIA	*EN G	[0 to 2 / 1: NA, 2: EU / 1] 0: Japan, 1: NA, 2: EU		
001	Selects the paper size type (for originals and paper). After changing the value, turn the main power switch off and on.				

5150	[Bypass Length Setting]				
	-	*CTL	[0: OFF/ 1: ON]		
001	Determines whether the transfer sheet from the by-pass tray is used or not. Normally the paper length for sub scanning paper from the by-pass tray is limited to 600 mm, but this can be extended with this SP to 1260 mm.				

5162	[App. Switch Method]	*CTL	[0: Soft Key Set/ 1: Hard Key Set]
001	This program specifies the switch that selects an application program.		

5 JZ-Fold Po 5	osition]		
001	A3T	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:25.4, other:25.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]
002	B4T	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:40.6, other:40.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]
003	A4T	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:10.2, other:10.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1mm/step]
004	DLTT	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:20.3, other:20.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]

005	LGT	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:35.6, other:35.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]
006	LTT	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:2.5, other:2.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]
007	12x18	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:5.1, other:5.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]
008	Other	*CTL	[(NA:2.5, other:2.0) to (NA:2.5, other:2.0) / NA:2.5, Other:2.0 / 1 mm/step]

	[Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off]			
5167	out without an accounting device. This SP is used an external accounting device.			
001	Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Automatic printing 1: No automatic printing	

	[CE Login]				
5169	If you will change the printer bit switches, you must 'log in' to service mode with this SP before you go into the printer SP mode.				
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled		

	[RK4]				
5186	Enables or disables the prevention for RK4 (accounting device) disconnection. If the RK4 is disconnected for 10 seconds when this SP is set to "1 (Enable)", the machine automatically jams a sheet of paper and stops.				
001	-	*EN G	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable		

5188	[Copy Nv Version]				
3100	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.				
001	-	-	-		

5191	[Mode Set] DFU			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
	Enables or disables the STR (Suspend to RAM) mode.			

5195	[Limitless SW] DFU			
001	Selects the paper feed mode. Productivity priority: This changes the feeding tray paper still remains in the feed Tray priority:	as soon as ing tray. after the po	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Productivity priority 1: Tray priority the machine detects the priority tray even the	
	This SP is activated only when	a custome	r selects the "Auto Paper Selsct".	

5199	[Paper Exit After Staple End.]				
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
	 Enables or disables the paper feeding out from the finisher without stapling. If this setting is "1: ON", paper is fed out without stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number). 				
	 If this setting is "0: OFF", paper is fed out with stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number). 				

5212	[Page Numbering]	*CTL	
	This program adjusts the position A "- value" moves the page number positions to the right ed	mber pos	second side page numbers. sitions to the left edge. A "+ value" moves the page
003	Duplex Printout Right/Left Position	[-10 to	0 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
004	Duplex Printout High/Low Position	[-10 to	0 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

5227	[Page Numbering]	*CTL	
	This program adjusts the positio A "- value" moves the page nur number positions to the right ed	mber pos	second side page numbers. sitions to the left edge. A "+ value" moves the page
003	Allow Page No. Entry	[2 to 9	/ 9 /1/step]
004	Zero Surplus Setting	[0 or 1	/ 0 / 1/step]

	[Set Time]				
	Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.				
	Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)				
	DOM: +540 (Tokyo)				
5302	NA: -300 (New York)				
3002	EU: + 60 (Paris)				
	CH: +480 (Peking)				
	TW: +480 (Taipei)				
	AS: +480 (Hong Kong)				
	KO: +540 (Korea)				
002	Time Difference	*CTL#	[-1440 to 1440 / Area / 1 min./step]		

5305	[Auto Off Select] DFU
3303	Auto Off Time Set
	[0 to 1/ 0 /1 Step]

5307	[Daylight Saving Time]					
001	Setting	-	[0 to 1 / NA, EU, ASIA / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled NA and EUR: 1, ASIA: 0			
001	Enables or disables the summer time mode. Note Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not activated even if this SP is set to "1".					
	Rule Set (Start)	-				
003	the eight-digit setting for -2 or 1st and 2nd digits: The month. 3rd digit: The week of the mon 4th digit: The day of the week. 5th and 6th digits: The hour. [Classification 7th digit: The length of the adv 8th digit: The length of the adv For example: 3500010 (EU d The timer is advanced by 1 ho	r months 1 -3 become [1 to 12] th. [1 to 5] [0 to 6 = S 00 to 23] anced time anced time efault) ur at am 0:	to 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so s a seven-digit setting. unday to Saturday] . [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step]			
	 The digits are counted from the left. Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1". 					

	Rule Set (End)	-	-		
	Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode.				
	There are 8 digits in this SP.				
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]				
004	3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5]				
	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 7 = Sunday to Saturday]				
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]				
	The 7th and 8 digits must be set to "00".				
	The digits are counted from the left.				
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".				

5401	[Access Control] DFU					
3401	When installing the SDK application, SAS (VAS) adjusts the following settings.					
	Default Document ACL	*CTL	-			
	Whenever a new login user is added to the address book in external certification mode (for Windows, LDAP, RDH), the default document ACL is updated according to this SP setting.					
100	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1]					
103	0: View					
	1: Edit					
	2: Edit/Delete					
	3: Full control					
	Note: This SP setting is ignored on a machine that is not using document server.					
	Authentication Time	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 second]			
104	Specifies the time for the authentication timeout.					
	0 = 60 seconds, 1 to 255 = displayed time (seconds)					
			Selects the log out type for the extend authentication device.			
162	Extend Certification Detail	*CTL	Bit 0: Log-out without an IC card			
			0: Not allowed (default)			
			1: Allowed			

200	SDK1 Unique ID	*CTL			
201	SDK1 Certification Method	*CTL			
210	SDK2 Unique ID	*CTL	"SDK" is the "Software Development Kit". This		
211	SDK2 Certification Method	*CTL	data can be converted from SAS (VAS) when installed or uninstalled.		
220	SDK3 Unique ID	*CTL			
221	SDK3 Certification Method	*CTL			
	SDK certification device	*CTL	-		
	Bit 0: SDK authentication				
230	0: Off (Default), 1: On (SDK authentication enabled)				
	Selects the SDK authentication setting.				
	Bit 2: Administrator log in setting				
	0: Off (Default), 1: On				
	Detail Option	*CTL	-		
	Enalbes or disables the log out confirmation option.				
	Bit 0: Log out confirmation option				
240	0: Enable (default), 1: Disable				
240	Selects the automatic log out time.				
	Bit 1 and 2: Automatic log out timer reduction				
	00: 60 seconds (default), 01: 10 seconds,				
	10: 20 seconds, 11: 30 seconds				

5402

101	SDKJ1 Limit Setting	*CTL	
102	SDKJ2 Limit Setting	*CTL	
103	SDKJ3 Limit Setting	*CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 00000000 / 1/step]
104	SDKJ4 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit0: SDKJ Authentication
105	SDKJ5 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: Panel Type
			-1: Remote Type
106	SDKJ6 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit 1 : Using user code setup
107	SDKJ7 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
108	SDKJ8 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit2: Using key-counter setup
109	SDKJ9 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON bit3: Using external billing device setup
110	SDKJ10 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
111	SDKJ11 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit4: Using extended external billing device setup
112	SDKJ12 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
	- 0		bit5 to 6: Not used
113	SDKJ13 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit7: Using extended function J limit users
114	SDKJ14 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
115	SDKJ15 Limit Setting	*CTL	
116	SDKJ16 Limit Setting	*CTL	

	<u> </u>		
117	SDKJ17 Limit Setting	*CTL	
118	SDKJ18 Limit Setting	*CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 00000000 / 1/step]
119	SDKJ19 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit0: SDKJ Authentication
120	SDKJ20 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: Panel Type
121	SDKJ21 Limit Setting	*CTL	-1: Remote Type bit1: Using user code setup
122	SDKJ22 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
123	SDKJ23 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit2: Using key-counter setup
124	SDKJ24 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
125	SDKJ25 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit3: Using external billing device setup -0: OFF, 1: ON
126	SDKJ26 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit4: Using extended external billing device setup
			-0: OFF, 1: ON
127	SDKJ27 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit5 to 6: Not used
128	SDKJ28 Limit Setting	*CTL	bit7: Using extended function J limit users
129	SDKJ29 Limit Setting	*CTL	-0: OFF, 1: ON
130	SDKJ30 Limit Setting	*CTL	
141	SDKJ1 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
142	SDKJ2 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
143	SDKJ3 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
144	SDKJ4 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
145	SDKJ5 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
146	SDKJ6 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
147	SDKJ7 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
148	SDKJ8 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
149	SDKJ9 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
150	SDKJ10 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
151	SDKJ11 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
152	SDKJ12 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
			- , , , , , ,

153	SDKJ13 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
154	SDKJ14 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
155	SDKJ15 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
156	SDKJ16 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
157	SDKJ17 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
158	SDKJ18 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
159	SDKJ19 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
160	SDKJ20 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
161	SDKJ21 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
162	SDKJ22 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
163	SDKJ23 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
164	SDKJ24 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
165	SDKJ25 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
166	SDKJ26 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
167	SDKJ27 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
168	SDKJ28 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
169	SDKJ29 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]
170	SDKJ30 ProductID	*CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1/step]

5404	[User Code Count Clear]		
001	-	*CTL	Clears all counters for users.

5411	[LDAP Certification]		
004	Easy Certification	*CTL	Determines whether easy LDAP certification is done. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 1: On, 0: Off

005	Password Null Not Permit	*CTL	This SP is referenced only when SP5411-4 is set to "1" (On). [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] O: Password NULL not permitted. 1: Password NULL permitted.
006	Detail Option	*CTL	-

5412	[Krb-Certification]			
	Executes Kerberos certification according to certified encryption strength. Kerberos is a computer network authentication protocol which works on the basis of tickets to allow nodes communicating over a non-secure network to prove their identity to one another in a secure manner. Kerberos also refers to a suite of free software published by Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) that implements the Kerberos protocol.			
100	Encrypt Mode	C*	[-/11111111/1/step] 0x01:AES256-CTS-HMAC-SHA1-96 0x02:AES128-CTS-HMAC-SHA1-96 0x04:DES3-CBC-SHA1 0x08:RC4-HMAC 0x10:DES-CBC-MD5 0xFF(0x1F):ALL	

5413	[Lockout Setting]		
001	Lockout On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off the lock on the local address book account. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Lockout Threshold	*CTL	Sets a limit on the frequency of lockouts for account lockouts. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1]

003	Cancellation On/Off	*CTL	Determines whether the system waits the prescribed time for input of a correct user ID and password after an account lockout has occurred. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: On (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered.
004	Cancellation Time	*CTL	Determines the length of time that the system waits for correct input of the user ID and password after a lockout has occurred. This setting is used only if SP5413-3 is set to "1" (on). [1 to 9999 / 60 / 1 min.]

5414	[Access Mitigation]		
001	Mitigation On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off 1: On
002	Mitigation Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords. [0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min.]

5415	[Password Attack]		
001	Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets the number of attempts to attack the system with random passwords to gain illegal access to the system. [0 to 100 / 30 / 1 attempt]
002	Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the time limit to stop a password attack once such an attack has been detected. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec.]

5416	[Access Information]
------	----------------------

001	Access User Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 users]
002	Access Password Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 passwords]
003	Monitor Interval	*CTL	Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information. [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec.]

5417	[Access Attack]		
001	Access Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets a limit on access attempts when an excessive number of attempts are detected for MFP features. [0 to 500 / 100 / 1]
002	Attack Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for monitoring the frequency of access to MFP features. [10 to 30 / 10 / 1 sec.]
003	Productivity Fall Wait	*CTL	Sets the wait time to slow down the speed of certification when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [0 to 9 / 3 / 1 sec.]
004	Attack Max Num	*CTL	Sets a limit on the number of requests received for certification in order to slow down the certification speed when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 attempt]

	[User Authentication]
5420	These settings should be done with the System Administrator.
	Note: These functions are enabled only after the user access feature has been enabled.

001	Сору	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the copy applications. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off
	Color Security Setting	*CTL	-
002	Enables or disables the color authentication is "ON". O: Enable (default), 1: Disable (ble	imitation for each copy mode when the user
011	DocumentServer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the document server. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off
021	Fax	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the fax application. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off
031	Scanner	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the scan applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off
041	Printer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the printer applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off

[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: ON. 1: OFF

Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the SDK application or browser option.

5430	Auth Dialog Message Change		
001	Message Change On/Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
002	Message Text Download		
003	Message Text ID		

5431	External Auth User Preset		
010	Tag	*CTL	-
011	Entry		
012	Group		
020	Mail		
030	Fax		
031	Fax Sub		
032	Folder		
033	Protect Code		
034	SMTP Auth		
035	LDAP Auth		
036	SMB FTP Folder Auth		
037	Acnt Acl		
038	Document Acl		
040	Cert Crypt		
050	User Limit Count		

5.401	[Authentication Error Code]		
These SP codes determine how the authentication for		thentication failures are displayed.	
001	System Log Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears in the system log after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Panel Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears on the operation panel after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/1/1] 1: On, 0: Off

5490	[MF KeyCard (Japan only)]		
001	Job Permit Setting	*CTL	Sets up operation of the machine with a keycard. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Disabled. Cancels operation without a user code. 1: Enabled. Allows operation without a user code.
002	Count Mode Setting	*CTL	-

System SP5-xxx: 2

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5491	[Optional Counter]		
001	Detail Option	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 00000000 / 1/step] 0: Forced Job Canceling ON 1: Forced Job Canceling OFF

5501	[PM Alarm]	*CTL	-
001	PM Alarm Level	0: Alarm	99 / 0 / 1 /step] n off 99: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) x PM counter
002	Original Count Alarm	0: No al	or sounds after the number of originals passing the ARDF > 10,000

55	04	[Jam Alarm]	*CTL	-
		Sets the alarm to sound for the	e specified	jam level (document misfeeds are not included).
		[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
		0: Zero (Off)		
		1: Low (2.5K jams)		
		2: Medium (3K jams)		
		3: High (6K jams)		

	[Error Alarm]	[Error Alarm]		
	Sets the error alarm level.			
5505	counter decreases by "1" when	an SC is r	any SC is detected. However, the error alarm not detected during a set number of copied The error alarm occurs when the SC error	
	-	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 32 / 100 copies /step]	

5507	[Supply/CC Alarm]	*CTL -		
3307	Enables or disables the notifyin	ng a supply call via @Remote.		
001	Paper Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
002	Staple Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
003	Toner Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
006	Waste Toner Bottle Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On, 2: ??		
080	Toner Call Timing	Changes the timing of the "Toner Supply Call" via the @Remote, when the following conditions occur. O: At replacement 1: At near end		
081	Toner Call Threshold	10%		
128	Interval :Others			
133	Interval :A4			
134	Interval :A5			
142	Interval :B5	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]		
164	Interval :LG			
166	Interval :LT			
172	Interval :HLT			

5508* [CC Call]	*CTL	-
-----------------	------	---

001*	Jam Remains	0: Disable, 1: Enable		
001	Enables/disables initiating a call for an unattended paper jam.			
002*	Continuous Jams	0: Disable, 1: Enable		
002	Enables/disables initiating a call for	consecutive paper jams.		
003*	Continuous Door Open	0: Disable, 1: Enable		
003	Enables/disables initiating a call whe	en the front door remains open.		
	Jam Detection: Time Length	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 minute /step]		
011*	Sets the time a jam must remain before it becomes an "unattended paper jam". This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".			
	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	[2 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]		
012*	Sets the number of consecutive paper jams required to initiate a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".			
	Door Open: Time Length	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 /step]		
013*	Sets the length of time the door remains open before the machine initiates a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5-508-004 is set to "1".			

	[SC/Alarm Setting] With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call when an SC error occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC error occurs.		
5515			
001	SC Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
002	Service Parts Near End Call	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
003	Service Parts End Call	0: Off, 1: On	
004	User Call		
006	Communication Test Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
007	Machine Information Notice		
008	Alarm Notice	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	

009	Non Genuin Tonner Alarm	
010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
011	Supply Manegement Report Call	0: Off, 1: On
012	Jam/Door Open Call	



- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters are not cleared.

5516	[Individual PM Part Alarm Call]		
001	Disable/ Enable Setting		[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Send, 1: Send
004	Percent yield for triggering PM alert		75

5517	[Get Machine Information]		
001	Get SMC Info: Retry Interval	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 10 / 1 minute/step] When SMC info collect is interrupt, retries during the time between receiving Request for obtaining SMC info, to value set with this setting.

5610	[Base Gamma Control Point: Execute]			
004	Get Factory Default	-	-	
004	Recalls the factory settings.			
005	Set Factory Default	-	-	
005	Overwrites the current values onto the factory settings.			
00/	Restore Original Value	-	-	
006	Recalls the previous settings.			

5611

001	B-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
002	В-М	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta correc	ction value	of the blue signal in two-color mode.		
003	G-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
004	G-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
005	R-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
006	R-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				

5618	[Color Mode Display Selection]		
001		*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: ACS, Colour, Black & White, Two Colour, Single colour 1: ACD, Full Colour, Black & White
	Selects the color selection display on the LCD.		the LCD.

UNote

- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters (SP8-581, 582, 583, 584, and 586) are not cleared.

5728	[Network Setting]	
001	001 NAT Machine Port 1 [1 to 65535/ 49101 /1 Step]	
002	NAT UI Port 1 [1 to 65535/ 55101 /1 Step]	
003	NAT Machine Port 2 [1 to 65535/ 49102 /1 Step]	
004	NAT UI Port 2 [1 to 65535/ 55102 /1 Step]	
005	NAT Machine Port 3 [1 to 65535/ 49103 /1 Step]	
006	NAT UI Port 3 [1 to 65535/ 55103 /1 Step]	
007	NAT Machine Port 4 [1 to 65535/ 49104 /1 Step]	
008	NAT UI Port 4 [1 to 65535/ 55104 /1 Step]	
009	NAT Machine Port 5 [1 to 65535/ 49105 /1 Step]	
010	010 NAT UI Port 5 [1 to 65535/ 55105 /1 Step]	
011	011 NAT Machine Port 6 [1 to 65535/ 49106 /1 Step]	
012	NAT UI Port 6 [1 to 65535/ 55106 /1 Step]	
013 NAT Machine Port 7 [1 to 65535/ 49107 /1 Step]		
014	NAT UI Port 7 [1 to 65535/ 55107 /1 Step]	
015	NAT Machine Port 8[1 to 65535/ 49108 /1 Step]	
016	NAT UI Port 8 [1 to 65535/ 55108 /1 Step]	
017	017 NAT Machine Port 9 [1 to 65535/ 49109 /1 Step]	
018	NAT UI Port 9 [1 to 65535/ 55109 /1 Step]	
019	NAT Machine Port 10[1 to 65535/ 49110 /1 Step]	
020	NAT UI Port 10 [1 to 65535/ 55110 /1 Step]	

<i>57</i> 30	[Extended Function Setting]		
001	JavaTM Platform setting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON

010 Expiration Prior Alarm Set	*CTL	[0 to 999 / 20 / 1day/step]
--------------------------------	------	------------------------------------

5731	[Counter Effect]		
001	Change Mk1 Cnt (Paper -> Combine)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON

5734	[PDF Setting]		
	Limits PDF file type when operating Scan to, fax send, and web download.		
001	PDF/A Fixed	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: non-fixed setting 1: fixed setting

5741	[Node Authentication Timeout]	
	[1 to 255/ 60 /1 sec.]	

5743	[Network Security Level]		
101	MAIN : reference	*CTL	[0x01 to 0x10 / 0x01 / 1bit/step] Returns current network security level for reference. 0x01 : custom 0x02 : Level 0 0x04 : Level 1 0x08 : FIPS 0x10 : Level 2

			[0x01 to 0x10 / 0x01 / 1bit/step]
			Returns current network security level for
201 MAIN : settir			setting.
	L AAAINI w	* 671	0x01 : custom
	MAIN : setting	*CTL	0x02 : Level 0
			0x04 : Level 1
			0x08 : FIPS
			0x10 : Level 2

5745	[EcoCount Time]		
	Sets and aggregate time of eco counter.		
005	AutoClearIntervalDays	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
211	Controller Standby	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
212	STR	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
213	Main Power Off	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
214	Scanning and Printing	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
215	Printing	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
216	Scanning	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
217	Engine Standby	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
218	Low Power Consumption	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
219	Silent condition	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
220	Heater off	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]

5747	[Browser Setting] DFU
001	Use Cache File
002	Cache Size
003	Cache Clear
011	Default HTTP Request Method

021	User Agent
031	Use JavaScript
032	Use Extended JavaScript
041	Keep History
042	History Period
051	Use Proxy
052	Proxy Server Name
053	Proxy Port
054	Proxy User Name
055	Proxy Password
056	Hosts Not Using Proxy
061	Accept Cookie
071	Show URL Bar
072	Show Horizontal Scroll
081	Home Page
181	User Permits Home Page
182	User: Bookmark
183	User: Proxy
184	User: History
185	User: Screen Settings
201	JPEG Quality
202	Number of Common Bookmarks
203	Extended Memory Limit
204	Vertical Scroll Display Setting
205	Warning Combination Setting
206	Browser Setting 3

207	Browser Setting 4
208	Browser Setting 5
209	Browser Setting 6
210	Browser Setting 7
211	Browser Setting 8
212	Browser Setting 9
213	Browser Setting 10

5748	[OpePanel Setting]		
	Sets operation of related opera	tional pane	el
101	101 Op Type Action Setting *		[0 to 0xFF / 00000000 / 1/step] Bit0: reconnect operation setting 1: reconnect operation ON 0: reconnect operation Off
101		*CTL	Bit1: Job stop setting at operational panel communication shut down. 1: Job stop 0: Job duration
201	Cheetah Panel Connect Setting	*CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] Enter "1" for connection of the optional Smart Operation Panel.

5749	[Import/Export]		
001	Export	*CTL	Target: System, Printer, Fax, Scanner Option: Unique, Secret Crypt config: Encryption, EXECUTE
101	Import	*CTL	Option: Unique Crypt config: Encryption, EXECUTE

<i>575</i> 1	[Key Event Encryption Setting]	
--------------	--------------------------------	--

	Use the soft keyboard to set end	cryption ke	y information.
001	Password	*CTL	[32 characters / - / 1/step]

5752	[Copy:Flai	[Copy:FlairAPI Setting] Sets copy FlairAPI functions ON/OFF.		
001	0x00 - 0x	ff	*CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 00011110 / 1/step] (7) 0000 0000 (1)
	Bit 0 FlairAPI server start up, 0:Off, 1: On		1: On	
	Bit 1 Access permission from FlairAPI external device, 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled		PI external device, 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
	Bit 2 Switching dedicated IPv6, 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled		Disabled, 1: Enabled	
	Bit 4	Simple UI function, 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled		
	Bit 5	Access permission from extended device in simple UI function. O: Disabled, 1: Enabled		

5792	[MCS Debug SW]		
001	1	*CTL	
002	2	*CTL	[00000000 to 11111111 / 00000000 /
003	3	*CTL	1/step]
004	4	*CTL	

<i>57</i> 93	[ECS Debug SW] DFU		
001	1	*CTL	[00000000 to 11111111 / 0000000 / 1/step]

5794	[Browser Debug] DFU	
	[0 to 255/0/1] Invalid Operation	

5795	[SRM Debug SW] DFU		
001	1	*CTL	Touch [Execute]

5796	[PLN Debug SW]		
001	1	*CTL	[00000000 to 11111111 / 00000000 / 1/step]

5801	[Memory Clear]		
001	All Clear	Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values.	
002	Engine	Clears the engine settings.	
003	SCS	Initializes default system settings, SCS (System Control Service) settings, operation display coordinates, and ROM update information.	
004	IMH Memory Clr	Initializes the IMH settings.	
005	MCS	Initializes the Mcs settings.	
006	Copier Application	Initializes all copier application settings.	
007	Fax Application	Initializes the fax reset time, job login ID, all TX/RX settings, local storage file numbers, and off-hook timer.	
008	Printer Application	The following service settings: Bit switches Gamma settings (User & Service) Toner Limit The following user settings: Tray Priority Menu Protect System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout) PCL Menu	
009	Scanner Application	Initializes the scanner defaults for the scanner and all the scanner SP modes.	
010	Web Service	Deletes the network file application management files and thumbnails, and initializes the job login ID.	

011	NCS	All setting of Network Setup (User Menu) (NCS: Network Control Service)
012	R-Fax	Initializes the job login ID, SmartDeviceMonitor for Admin, job history, and local storage file numbers.
014	Clear DCS Setting	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings.
015	Clear UCS Setting	Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings.
016	MIRS Setting	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings.
017	CCS	Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings.
018	SRM Memory Clr	Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings.
019	LCS	Initializes the LCS settings.
020	Web Uapli	Initializes the web user application settings.
021	ECS	Initializes the ECS settings.
023	AICS	Initializes the AICS settings.
024	BROWSER	Initializes the BROWSER settings.
025	websys	Initializes the websys settings.
026	PLN	Initializes the PLN settings.
027	SAS	Initializes the SAS settings.

5803	[Input Check]	See "Input Check Table" in this section.
5804	[Output Check]	See "Output Check Table" in this section.

	[Anti-Condensation Heater]			
5805	O: Default setting. The heater is on when the main switch is off or when the machine is in energy saver mode. 1: The heater is always on.			
001	0:OFF/ 1:ON	*ENG	[0 or 1/0/-]	

5806	[RFID Cont. Reading] DFU		
001	Times	*ENG	
002	NOT 0	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 time/step]
003	RET.	*ENG	
004	EXE.ALL	*ENG	
005	EXE.K	*ENG	
006	EXE.M	*ENG	OFF or ON
007	EXE.C	*ENG	
008	EXE.Y	*ENG	

5807	[Area Selection] DFU		
	Select the area where the machine is installed.		
			[1 to 5 / 2 (NA), 3 (EU), 5 (ASIA) / 1/step]
001	-	*ENG	2: NA
001			3: EU
			5: Asia

	[SC Reset - Fusing SC Reset]		
5810	Resets a type A service call condition. Note Turn the main switch off and on after resetting the SC code.		
001	Fusing SC Reset	-	-

5811	[Machine Serial] Machine Serial Number Display		
002	Display	*ENG	Displays the machine serial number.
004	BCU	*ENG	Inputs the serial number.

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]	
------	----------------------------	--

	Service	*CTL	-	
001	Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu.			
	This can be up to 20 charact	ers (both n	umbers and alphabetic characters can be input).	
	Facsimile	*CTL	-	
002	Sets the fax or telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
	Supply	*CTL	-	
003	Use this to input the telephone number of your supplier for consumables. Enter the number and press #.			
004	Operation	*CTL	-	
	Use this to input the telephone number of your sales agency. Enter the number and press #.			

5

System SP5-xxx: 3

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5816	[Remote Service]				
	I/F Setting	*CTL	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step]		
			O: Remote service off		
001	T/ F Setting		1: CSS remote service on		
			2: NRS remote service on		
	Selects the remote service setting.				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
	CE Call	*CTL	O: Start of the service		
			1: End of the service		
002	Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service.				
	◆ Note				
	This SP is activated only when	SP 5816-00	l is set to "2".		
	Function Flag	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
003			0: Disabled, 1: Enabled		
	Enables or disables the remote service function.				
004		CTI	[-/-/-]		
004	Commnication Test Call	CTL	[Execute]		
205		0.71	[-/-/-]		
005	Device Information Call	CTL	[Execute]		
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
	SSL Disable	*CTL	0: No. SSL used.		
007			1: Yes. SSL not used.		
	Controls if RCG (Remote Communic RCG send for the @Remote over a r		confirmation is done by SSL during an ace.		

	RCG Connect Timeout	*CTL	[1 to 90 / 30 / 1 second/step]		
800	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the time-out when the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) connects during a call via the @Remote network.				
	RCG Write Timeout	*CTL	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1second/step]		
009	Sets the length of time (seconds) for during a call over the @Remote netv		when sent data is written to the RCG		
	RCG Read Timeout	*CTL	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1second/step]		
010	Sets the length of time (seconds) for during a call over the @Remote netv		when sent data is written from the RCG		
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
	Port 80 Enable	*CTL	0: No. Access denied		
011			1: Yes. Access granted.		
	Controls if permission is given to get @Remote network.	access to the	e SOAP method over Port 80 on the		
	@Remote Commnuication		[0 to 2 / 1 / 1 / step]		
012		*CTL	0: Disabled		
012	Rermission Setting		1: Enabled		
			2: Limited		
			[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]		
013	RFU Timing	*CTL	0: Any status of a target machine		
013			1: Sleep or panel off mode only		
	Selects the timing for the remote firmware updating.				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
	RCG Error Cause	CTL	0: Initial state, normal condition		
014			1: Error		
	Displays RCG connection error. cause				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
021	RCG-C Registed	*CTL	0: Installation not completed		
UZ I			1: Installation completed		
	This SP displays the RCG-N installation end flag.				

			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
023	Connect Type (N/M)	*CTL	0: Internet connection			
023			1: Dial-up connection			
	This SP displays and selects the RCG-N connection method.					
061	Cert Expire Timing	*CTL	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1/step]			
001	Proximity of the expiration of the cer	tification.				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Use Proxy	*CTL	0: Not use			
062			1: Use			
	This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center.					
	Proxy Host	*CTL	[up to 127 / - / 1/step]			
	This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between the RCG device and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address.					
063	The address is necessary to set up the embedded RCG-N.					
	 ♦ Note					
	 The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored. 					
	This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.					
	Proxy PortNumber	*CTL	[0 to 0xffff / 0 / 1/step]			
064	This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between the embedded RCG-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up the embedded RC Gate-N.					
	U Note					
	This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.					

	Proxy U	Jser Name	*CTL	[up to 31 / - / 1/step]		
	This SP	sets the HTTP proxy certificat	tion user nam	ne.		
065	⊕ Not	te				
		ne length of the name is limite naracter is ignored.	d to 31 char	acters. Any character beyond the 31st		
	• Th	iis name is customer informat	ion and is no	t printed in the SMC report.		
	Proxy P	Password	*CTL	[up to 31 / - / 1/step]		
	This SP	sets the HTTP proxy certificat	tion passwor	d.		
066	⊕ Not	te				
	 The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. 					
	This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.					
0.47	CERT: Up State		*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
067	Displays the status of the certification update.					
	0	The certification used by En	nbedded RC	Gate is set correctly.		
The certification request (setAuth URL and certification is presently				tAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW ently being updated.		
	2	The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the successful update.				
	3	The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update.				
	4	The period of the certification sent to the GW URL.	on has expire	ed and new request for an update is bein		

	11	A rescue update for certification he is in progress for the rescue GW c		en issued and a rescue certification setting ction.			
	12	The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the certification update request.					
	13	The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL.					
	14	The notification of the certification controller, and the certification is b		est has been received from the rescue GW stored.			
	15	The certification has been stored, and the GW URL is being notified of the successful completion of this event.					
	The storing of the certification has failed, and the GW URL is being failure of this event.						
	17	The certification update request has been received from the GW URL, the GW URL was notified of the results of the update after it was completed, but a certification error has been received, and the rescue certification is being recorded.					
	18	The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of the certification update.					
	CERT: I	Error *C	TL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.						
	0	Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress.					
	1	Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired.					
068	2	An SSL error notification has been	issue	d. Issued after the certification has expired.			
	3	Notification of shift from a commo	n auth	nentication to an individual certification.			
	4	Notification of a common certifica	tion v	vithout ID2.			
	5	Notification that no certification we	as iss	ued.			
	6	Notification that GW URL does no	t exis	t.			

040	CERT:Up ID	*CTL	[-/-/-]			
069	The ID of the request for certification.					
			[0 to 5 / 0 / 1/step]			
			0: waiting for receiving firmware update.			
			1: waiting for scheduling firmware update start.			
083	Firm Up Status	*CTL	2: waiting for user confirmation			
			3: preparing for device firmware update.			
			4: processing device firmware update.			
			5: termination processing			
	Displays the status of the firmware u	pdate				
	Firm Up User Check	*CTL	[-/-/-]			
085	This SP setting determines if the operator can confirm the previous version of the firmware before the firmware update execution. If the option to confirm the previous version is selected, a notification is sent to the system manager and the firmware update is done with the firmware files from the URL.					
	Firmware Size	*CTL	[-/-/-]			
086	Allows the service technician to confirm the size of the firmware data files during the firmware update execution.					
0.07	CERT:Macro Ver.	CTL	[8digits / - / 1digit/step]			
087	Displays the macro version of the @	Remote certif	fication. This SP displays 8-digit characters.			
	CERT:PAC Ver.	CTL	[16digits / - / 1 digit/step]			
088	Displays the PAC version of the @Remote certification.					
	This SP displays 16-digit characters.					
	CERT:ID2Code	CTL	[17digits / - / 1digit/step]			
089	Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (****) indicate that no @Remote certification exists. This SP displays 17-digit characters.					

	CERT:Subject	CTL	[17digits / - / 1digit/step]		
090	Displays the common name of the @Remote certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (****) indicate that no DESS exists.				
	CERT:Serial No.	CTL	[16digits / - / 1digit/step]		
091	Displays serial number for the NRS exists. This SP displays 16-digit char		Asterisks (****) indicate that no DESS		
	CERT:Issuer	CTL	[30digits / - / 1 digit/step]		
092	Displays the common name of the is 30 bytes. Asterisks (****)indicate t		PRemote certification. CN = the following exists.		
	CERT:Valid Start	CTL	[10digits / - / 1 digit/step]		
093	Displays the start time of the period This SP displays 10-digit characters.		current @Remote certification is enabled.		
	CERT:Valid End	CTL	[10digits / - / 1digit/step]		
094	Displays the end time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled. This SP displays 10-digit characters.				
095	Server CN Check	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Check strictly 1: Check easely		
096	GW Host	CTL	[-/-/-]		
097	GW URL Path	CTL	[-/-/-]		
099	Debug RescueG/WURL Set	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]		
102	CERT:Encrypt Level	*CTL	[1 or 2 / 1 / 1/step] 1: 512 bit 2: 2048 bit		
	Displays cryptic strength of the NRS certification.				
103	Client Communication Method				

104	Client Communication Limit				
105	GW IPv6 Address				
106	GW IPv6 URL Path				
107	GW Host Name				
108	GW Host URL Path				
115	Network Information Waiting Timer				
	Selection Country	*CTL	[0 to 10 / 1 / 1/step]		
	Select the country where embedded RCG-M is installed in the machine.				
	0: Japan, 1: USA, 2: Canada, 3: UK, 4: Germany, 5: France,				
	6: Italy, 7: Netherlands, 8: Belgium, 9: Luxembourg, 10: Spain				
150	After selecting the country, you must also set the following SP codes for embedded RCG-M:				
	• SP5816-153				
	• SP5816-154				
	• SP5816-161				
		0.71	[-/-/-]		
	Line Type Automatic Judgement	CTL	[Execute]		
	Setting this SP classifies the telephone line where embedded RCG-M is connected as either dial-up (pulse dial) or push (DTMF tone) type, so embedded RCG-M can automatically distinguish the number that connects to the outside line.				
151		. , .	•		
151	distinguish the number that connects	to the outsid	•		

Line Type Judgement Result CTL [0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step] Displays a number to show the result of the execution of SP5816 151. Here is a list the numbers mean. O: Success 1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait. 2: Line abnormal	t of what					
the numbers mean. O: Success 1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait.	t of what					
1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait.						
2: Line abnormal						
152 3: Cannot detect dial tone automatically						
4: Line is disconnected						
5: Insufficient electrical power supply						
6: Line classification not supported						
7: Error because fax transmission in progress – ioctl() occurred.						
8: Other error occurred						
9: Line classification still in progress. Please wait.						
[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]						
O: Tone Dialing Phone						
1: Pulse Dialing Phone						
Selection Dial / Push	splayed:					
0: Tone Dialing Phone						
1: Pulse Dialing Phone 10PPS						
2: Pulse Dialing Phone 20PPS						
	This SP displays the classification (tone or pulse) of the telephone line to the access point for embedded RCG-M. The number displayed (0 or 1) is the result of the execution of SP5816-151. However, this setting can also be changed manually.					
Outside Line Outgoing Number *CTL [4digits / - / 1digit/step]						
The SP sets the number that switches to PSTN for the outside connection for embed	The SP sets the number that switches to PSTN for the outside connection for embedded					
RCG-M in a system that employs a PBX (internal line).	RCG-M in a system that employs a PBX (internal line).					
 If the execution of SP5816-151 has succeeded and embedded RCG-M has 	 If the execution of SP5816-151 has succeeded and embedded RCG-M has 					
connected to the external line, this SP display is completely blank.	connected to the external line, this SP display is completely blank.					
 If embedded RCG-M has connected to an internal line, then the number of th connection to the external line is displayed. 	Э					
 If embedded RCG-M has connected to an external line, a comma is displayed 	d with					
the number. The comma is inserted for a 2 sec. pause.						
The number setting for the external line can be entered manually (including co	ommas).					

	Dial Up User Name	*CTL	[up to 32 char. / - / -/step]			
156	Use this SP to set a user name for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name:					
100	Name length: Up to 32 characters	cters				
	Spaces and # allowed but the marks (").	entire entry n	nust be enclosed by double quotation			
	Dial Up Password	*CTL	[up to 32 char. / - / -/step]			
157	Use this SP to set a password for accauser name:	cess to remot	e dial up. Follow these rules when setting			
	Name length: Up to 32 charact	cters				
	 Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks ("). 					
	Local Phone Number	*CTL	[up to 24 numbers / - / -/step]			
161	Use this SP to set the telephone number of the line where embedded RCG-M is connected. This number is transmitted to and used by the Call Center to return calls. Limit: 24 numbers (numbers only)					
	Connection Timing Adjustment Incoming	*CTL	[0 to 24 / 1 / 1/step]			
162	When the Call Center calls out to an embedded RCG-M modem, it sends a repeating ID tone (*#1#). This SP sets the time the line remains open to send these ID tones after the number of the embedded RCG-M modem is dialed up and connected.					
	The actual amount of time is this setting x 2 sec. For example, if you set "2" the line will remain open for 4 sec.					
	Access Point	*CTL	up to 16 char.			
163	This is the number of the dial-up access point for RCG-M. If no setting is done for this SP code, then a preset value (determined by the country selected) is used.					
	Default: 0					
	Allowed: Up to 16 alphanumeric ch	aracters				

	Line Connecting	*CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Sharing Fax				
			1: No Sharing Fax				
164	This SP sets the connection conditions for the customer. This setting dedicates the line to RCG-M only, or sets the line for sharing between RCG-M and a fax unit. ••• Note						
	 If this setting is changed, the copier must be cycled off and on. SP5816 187 determines whether the off-hook button can be used to interrupt a RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. 						
170	Modem Serial No.	*CTL	[-/-/-]				
173	This SP displays the serial number re	gistered for t	he RCG-M.				
	Retransmission Ringing	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]				
174	Normally, it is best to allow unlimited time for certification and ID2 update requests, and for the notification that the certification has been completed. However, RCG-M generates charges based on transmission time for the customer, so a limit is placed upon the time allowed for these transactions.						
	If these transactions cannot be completed within the allowed time, do this SP to cancel the time restriction.						
186	RCG-C M DebugBitSW	CTL	[00000000 to 11111111 / 00000000 / -]				
187	FAX TX Priority	CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON				
200	Manual Polling	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]				
	Executes the center polling manually.						

	Regist Status	CTL		[0 to 4 / 0 / 1/step]		
201	Displays a number that indicates the status of the @Remote service device.					
	0: Neither the registered device by the external nor embedded RCG device is set.					
	1: The embedded RCG device is be status, this unit cannot answer a poll	-	-	Box registration is completed. In this com the external RCG.		
	2. The embedded RCG device is set polling request.	t. In this s	tatus	s, the external RCG unit cannot answer a		
	3. The registered device by the exte device cannot be set.	rnal RCG	is b	peing set. In this status the embedded RCG		
	4 The registered module by the exte	rnal RCC	e ha	s not started.		
000	Letter Number	*СТІ	L	[-/-/-]		
202	Allows entering the number of the request needed for the RCG-N device.					
	C (CTL		[-/-/-]		
203	Confirm Execute C		[Execute]			
	Executes the inquiry request to the @Remote GW URL.					
	Confirm Result			[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
	Displays a number that indicates the result of the inquiry executed with SP5816 203.					
	3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)		20: Dial-up failure (modem type only)			
	4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)		21: Ansewer tone detection failure (modem			
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or		type only)			
204	password)		22: Carrier detection failure (modem type only)			
	6: Communication error			,		
	8: Other error		23: Modem setting parameter error (modem type only)			
	9: Inquiry executing			: Power supply error (modem type only)		
	 Registration number error (already registered number) 			: Modem line disconnected (modem type		
	12: Registration number error (parameter		only)			
	error)		26	: Busy line (modem type only)		
	Confirm Place	CTL		[-/-/-]		
205				evice from the GW URL in answer to the		
	inquiry request. Displayed only when the result is registered at the GW URL.					

206	Register Execute		CTL		[- / - / -] [Execute]	
	Executes "Embedded F	RCG Registra	tion".			
007	Register Result				[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
207	Displays a number tha	t indicates the	registra	tion	result.	
	0: Succeeded			21	: Ansewer tone detection failure (modem	
	1: Inquiry number erro	r			pe only)	
	2: Registration in prog	ress		22	: Carrier detection failure (modem type	
	3: Proxy error (proxy e	enabled)		on	ly)	
	4: Proxy error (proxy o	disabled)			: Modem setting parameter error (modem	
	5: Proxy error (Illegal password)	user name or		' '	e only) : Power supply error (modem type only)	
	8: Other error			25: Modem line disconnected (modem type		
	9: Registration execution	ng		only) 26: Busy line (modem type only)		
	20: Dial-up failure (mo	odem type on	ly)			
	Error Code		CTL		[-2147483647 to 2147483647 / - / -/step]	
	Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5816-204 or SP5816-207 was executed.					
	Cause	Code	Meaning			
208		-11001	Chat po	aran	neter error	
		-11002	Chat ex	(ecu	tion error	
	Illegal Modem	-11003	Unexpe	Unexpected error		
	Parameter	-11004	_	Cutting process occurred during modem communication.		
		-11005	NCS re	NCS reboot occurred during modem communication.		

		-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status.
	Operation Error,Incorrect Setting	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration.
		-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.
		-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.
		-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.
		-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.
		-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.
		-12009	D2 mismatch between an individual certification and NVRAM.
		-12010	Certification area is not initialized.

		-2385		dial up overseas without the correct al prefix for the telephone number.		
		-2387	Not suppor	Not supported at the Service Center		
		-2389	Database out of service			
		-2390	Program ou	Program out of service		
		-2391	Two registro	Two registrations for same device		
	Error Caused by Response from GW	-2392	Parameter e	error		
	URL	-2393	Basil not mo	anaged		
		-2394	Device not i	managed		
		-2395	Box ID for B	Basil is illegal		
		-2396	Device ID fo	or Basil is illegal		
		-2397	Incorrect ID2 format			
		-2398	Incorrect request number format			
	Install Clear		CTL	[-/-/-]		
209				[Execute]		
	Releases the machine t	from its embe	dded RCG se	etup.		
240	CommError Time					
241	CommError Code 1					
242	CommError Code 2	CommError Code 2				
243	CommError Code 3					
244	CommError State 1					
245	CommError State 2					
246	CommError State 3					
247	SSL Error Count					
248	Other Error Count					

5

CommLog Print

CTL

[-/-/-]

Prints the communication log.

Note

 $\bullet~$ This SP is activated only when SP 5816-021 is set to "1".

5821	[Remote Service SCG Setting]		
002	RCG IPv4 Address	*CTL	[0000000h to FFFFFFFh / 0000000h / 1/step] Sets the IP address of the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) destination for call processing at the remote service center.
003	RCG Port	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 443 / 1/step] Sets destination port number of RCG (Remote Communication Gate) at call process against center.
004	RCG IPv4 Path	*CTL	[- / /RCG/services/ - / -] Sets the URL path of the destination for processing calls to the @Remote service center. 17 Numeric characters allowed (0 to 17)
005	RCG IPv6 Address	*CTL	
006	RCG IPv6 URL Path	*CTL	
007	RCG Host name	*CTL	
008	RCT Host URL Path	*CTL	

	[NV-RAM Data Upload]		
5824	Uploads the UP and SP mode data (except for counters and the serial number) from the NVRAM to an SD card. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "System Maintenance Reference" of the Field Service Manual.		
001	-	#	-

	[NV-RAM Data Download]		
5825	Downloads the UP and SP mode data from an SD card to the NVRAM. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "System Maintenance Reference" of the Field Service Manual.		
001	-	#	-

5828	[Network Setting]	*CTL	-
001	IPv4 Address (Ethernet/ IEEE802.11)		
002	IPv4 Subnet Mask (Ethernet/ IEEE802.11)		
003	IPv4 Default Gateway (Ethernet/ IEEE802.11)		
006	DHCP (Ethernet/ IEEE802.11)		
021	Active IPv4 Address		
022	Active IPv4 Subnet Mask		
023	Active IPv4 Gateway Address		
050	1284 Compatibility (Centro)	0 or 1 /	or disables 1284 Compatibility. 1 / 1 / step] ed, 1: Enabled
052	ECP (Centro)	[0 or 1 / 0: Disable Note	or disables ECP Compatibility. 1 / 1 / step] ed, 1: Enabled SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to "1".
065	Job Spooling	[0 or 1 /	'disables Job Spooling. O / 1 / step] ed, 1: Enabled

066	Job Spooling Clear: Start Time	Treatment of the job when a spooled job exists at power on. 0: ON (Data is cleared) 1: OFF (Automatically printed)
069	Validates or invalidates the job spooling function for each protocol. O: Validates 1: Invalidates bit0: LPR bit1: FTP bit2: IPP bit3: SMB bit4: BMLinkS bit5: DIPRINT bit6: sftp bit7: (Reserved)	
	Protocol usage	[0 or 1 / 0x00000000 / 1 bit/step]
087	Shows which protocols have been used with the network. O: Off (Not used the network with the protocol.) 1: On (Used the network with the protocol once or more.) bit0: IPsec, bit1: IPv6, bit2: IEEE 802. 1X, bit3:Wireless LAN, bit4: Security mode level setting, bit5:Appletalk, bit6: DHCP, bit7: DHCPv6, bit8: telnet, bit9: SSL, bit10: HTTPS, bit11: BMLinkS printing, bit12: diprint printing, bit13: LPR printing, bit14: ftp printing, bit15: rsh printing, bit16: SMB printing, bit17: WSD-Printer, bit18: WSD-Scanner, bit19: Scan to SMB, bit20: Scan to NCP, bit21: Reserve, bit22: Bluetooth, bit23: IEEE 1284, bit24: USB printing, bit25: Dynamic DNS, bit26: Netware printing, bit27: LLTD, bit28: IPP printing, bit29: IPP printing (SSL), bit30: ssh, bit31: sftp	
090	TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON)	Enables or disables the Telnet protocol. [O or 1 / 1 / -] O: Disable, 1: Enable

		Enables or disables the Web operation.
091	Web (0: OFF 1: ON)	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
	A :: 10 (1) 1	This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:
145	Active IPv6 Link Local Address	"Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length"
	Address	The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.
147	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 1	
149	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 2	These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:
151	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3	"Status Address" + "Prefix Length"
153	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4	The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.
155	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5	
		This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:
156	IPv6 Manual Address	"Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length"
		The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.
158	IPv6 Gateway Address	This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b). The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.
161	IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting	Enables or disables the automatic setting for IPv6 stateless. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable
		·

236	Web Item visible	Displays or does not display the Web system items. [0 x 0000 to 0 x ffff / 0 x ffff] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed bit0: Net RICOH bit1: Consumable Supplier bit2-15: Reserved (all)
237	Web shopping link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Net RICOH on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
238	Web supplies Link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Consumable Supplier on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
239	Web Link1 Name	This SP confirms or changes the URL1 name on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL name are 31 characters.
240	Web Link1 URL	This SP confirms or changes the link to URL1 on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL are 127 characters.
241	Web Link 1 visible	Displays or does not display the link to URL1 on the top page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
242	Web Link2 Name	Same as "-239"
243	Web Link2 URL	Same as "-240"
244	Web Link2 visible	Same as "-241"
249	DHCPv6 DUID	[-/-/-]

5832	[HDD]	*CTL	-
------	-------	------	---

001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	
002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	
003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	
004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	
005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	
006	HDD Formatting (User Info)	Initializes the hard disk. Use this SP mode only if
007	Mail RX Data	there is a hard disk error.
008	Mail TX Data	
009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	
010	HDD Formatting (Log)	
011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	

System SP5-xxx: 4

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5836	[Capture Settings]	*CTL	-
Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)			0: Disable, 1: Enable
001	With this function disabled, the se initialized, displayed, or selected.	•	ed to the capture feature cannot be
002	Panel Setting		0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed
002	Displays or does not display the c	apture fund	ction buttons.
	5836-71 to 5836-78, Copier and Printer Document Reduction The following 6 SP modes set the default reduction for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.		uction for stored documents sent to the
071	Reduction for Copy Color		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4
072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
074	Reduction for Printer Color		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4
075	Reduction for Printer B&W		0: 1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200		1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6 , 5: 1/8 (2: skipped)
078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200		1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6, 5: 1/8 (2: skipped)
	5836-81 to 5836-86, Stored do	cument for	mat
	document management server via	the MLB.	It format for stored documents sent to the
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.		

5

	081 Format for Copy Color		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR,
081			2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
			Note
			This SP is not used in this model.
082	Format for Copy B&W Text		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR,
002	Tomarior Copy Bavv Text		2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
000	F IC DRIM OIL		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR,
083	Format Copy B&W Other		2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
			0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR,
004	Format for Printer Color		2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
084	Format for Printer Color		₩Note
			This SP is not used in this model.
005	F . (D DO)4/		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR,
085	Format for Printer B&W		2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
	Default for JPEG		[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]
091	Sets the JPEG format default for documents s the MLB with JPEG selected as the format.		ent to the document management server via
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Lir		k Board) is installed.
101	Primary sry IP address		dress for the primary capture server. This is sted by the remote system.
102	Primary srv scheme	This is basicall	y adjusted by the remote system.
103	Primary srv port number	This is basicall	y adjusted by the remote system.
104	Primary srv URL path	This is basicall	y adjusted by the remote system.
111	Secondary sry IP address		dress for the secondary capture server. This ljusted by the remote system.
112	Secondary srv scheme	This is basicall	y adjusted by the remote system.
113	Secondary srv port number	This is basicall	y adjusted by the remote system.
114	Secondary srv URL path This is basical		y adjusted by the remote system.
120	Default Reso Rate Switch	This is basicall	y adjusted by the remote system.

	Reso: Copy (Color)	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]	
121	Selects the resolution for color copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 1	50dpi/ 3: 75dpi	
	Reso: Copy (Mono)	[0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]	
122	Selects the resolution for BW	copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 3	00dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi	
	D D (C-)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	Reso: Print (Color)	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]	
123	Selects the resolution for colo	r print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote	
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 1	50dpi/ 3: 75dpi	
	Reso: Print (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
124	Reso. Filli (Mollo)	[0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]	
124	Selects the resolution for BW print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi		
	Reso: Fax (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
126	Rese. Fax (Mene)	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]	
120	Selects the resolution for BW fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		
	Reso: Scan (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	ness. seam (esien)	[0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]	
127	Selects the resolution for color scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		
	Reso: Scan (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	keso: Scan (Mono)	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]	
128	Selects the resolution for BW scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 3	00dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi	

	All Addr Info Switch	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1]	
141	Switch this SP off if the system is performing slowly due to a large number of resources in use. If this SP is switched off, only 2000 documents can be queued for sending to the Capture Server. (See SP5836-142 below.) 0: Off, 1: On		
	Stand-by Doc Max Number	[10 to 10000 / 2000 / 1]	
142	This SP sets the maximum number of documents to be held on stand-by before they are sent to the Capture Server. However, the maximum number (10,000) cannot be set unless SP5386-141 has been disabled (switched off).		

5840	[IEEE 802.11]		
006	Channel MAX	*CTL	Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. EU: [1 to 13 / 13 / 1/step] NA: [1 to 11 / 11 / 1/step] AS: [1 to 14 / 14 / 1/step]
007	Channel MIN	*CTL	Sets the minimum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the minimum end of the range for each area. Adjust the lower 4 bits to set the minimum number of channels. EU: [1 to 13 / 1 / 1/step] NA/ AS: [1 to 11 / 1 / 1/step] AS: [1 to 14 / 14 / 1/step]

011	WEP Key Select	*CTL	Selects the WEP key. [00 to 11 / 00 / 1 binary] 00: Key #1 01: Key #2 (Reserved) 10: Key #3 (Reserved) 11: Key #4 (Reserved)
045	WPA Debug Lvl	*CTL	Selects the debug level for WPA authentication application. [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] 1: Info, 2: warning, 3: error This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
046	11w		Displayed only if wireless LAN is installed. Setting affects 11w setting [0 to 2/0/1 Step] 0: Disabled 1: Priority 2: Required
047	PSK Set Type		Selects the type of PSK information. [0 to 1/ 0 /1 Step] 0: Pass phrase 1: PSK

5841	[Supply Name Setting]
------	-----------------------

001	Toner Name Setting: Black		
002	Toner Name Setting: Cyan	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen.
003	Toner Name Setting: Yellow		
004	Toner Name Setting: Magenta		
009	Waste Toner Bottle		
011	Staple Std 1		
012	Staple Std2		
013	Staple Std3		
014	Staple Std4		

5842	[GWWS Analysis] DFU		
001	Setting 1	*CTL	Default: 0000000 – do not change Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software
002	Setting 2	*CTL	Adjusts the debug program modesetting. Bit7: 5682 mmseg-log setting O: Date/Hour/Minute/Second 1: Minute/Second/Msec. O to 6: Not used

5844	[USB]		
001	Transfer Rate	*CTL	Adjusts the USB transfer rate. [0001 or 0004 / 0004 / -] 0001: Full speed, 0004: Auto Change
002	Vendor ID	*CTL	Displays the vendor ID.
003	Product ID	*CTL	Displays the product ID.
004	Device Release Number	*CTL	Displays the device release version number.
005	Fixed USB Port	*CTL	Displays the fixed USB Port.

006	PnP Model Name	*CTL	Displays the PnP Model Name.
007	PnP Serial Number	*CTL	Displays the PnP Serial Number.
008	Mac Supply Level	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON
100	Notify Unsupport	*CTL	Displays a message of the unspported USB device for the USB host slot. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed Note • If this SP is changed, the following message is displayed. • "Incompatible USB devices have been connected. Check the USB device."

50.45	[Delivery Server Setting]	*CTL -				
5845	Provides items for delivery server settings.					
		[0 to 65535 / 3670 / 1 /step]				
001	Sets the FTP port number used when image files to the Scan Router Server.					
002	IP Address (Primary)	Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255				
002	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer tab can be referenced by the initial system setting.					
	Delivery Error Display Time	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 second /step]				
006	Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed when test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an external device.					

	IP Address (Secondary)	Range: 000.000.000 255.255.255	.000 to		
008	Specifies the IP address assigned to the secondary delivery server of Scan Roaddress without reference to the DNS	uter. This SP allows only			
	Delivery Server Model	[0 to 4/0/1/step]			
	Allows changing the model of the deli	very server registered b	by the I/O device.		
	0: Unknown				
009	1: SG1 Provided				
	2: SG1 Package				
	3: SG2 Provided				
	4: SG2 Package				
010	Delivery Svr. Capability [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits				
	Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail ac	ddress possible			
	Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting p	possible			
	Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic upd	ate function exists	Changes the capability of		
	Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exist	s	the registered that the I/O device registered.		
	Bit2 = 1 Sender password function ex	ists	in a device registered.		
	Bit 1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user an	d Sender exists			
	BitO = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "O")				
	Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /ste	ep]		
	Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered.				
011	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user)				
	Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link				
	Bit5 to 0: Not used				
013	Server Scheme (Primary) DFU				
013	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			

014	Server Port Number (Primary) DFU
014	This is used for the scan router program.
015	Server URL Path (Primary) DFU
013	This is used for the scan router program.
016	Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU
016	This is used for the scan router program.
017	Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU
017	This is used for the scan router program.
010	Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU
018	This is used for the scan router program.
	Rapid Sending Control
022	Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error.
	[0 to 1 / 0 / -]
	0: Disable, 1: Enable

5846	[UCS Settings]	*CTL	-	
	Machine ID (For Delivery Serv	ver)		Displays ID
001	Displays the unique device ID in use by the delivery server directory. The value is only displayed and cannot be changed. This ID is created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 EUI. The ID is displayed as either 6-byle or 8-byte binary.			created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394
	Machine ID Clear (For Delive	ry Server)	Clears ID	
002	Clears the unique ID of the device used as the name in the file transfer directory. Execute this SP if the connection of the device to the delivery server is unstable. After clearing the ID, the ID will be established again automatically by cycling the machine off and on.			livery server is unstable. After clearing the
	Maximum Entries [200			[2000 to 20000/ 2000 / 1 /step]
003	Changes the maximum number of entries that UCS can handle. If a value smaller than the present value is set, the UCS managed data is cleared, and the data (excluding user code information) is displayed.			

	Delivery Server Retry Timer	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
006	Sets the interval for retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.		
	Delivery Server Retry Times	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
007	Sets the number of retry attempts when the de server address book.	livery server fails to acquire the delivery	
	Delivery Server Maximum Entries	[2000 to 50000 / 2000 / 1 /step]	
800	Sets the maximum number account entries of the delivery server user information managed by UCS.		
010	LDAP Search Timeout	[1 to 255 / 60 / 1 /step]	
010	Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server.		
000	WSD Maximum Entries	[5 to 250 / 250 / 1 /step]	
020	Sets the maximum entries for the address book of the WSD (WS-scanner).		
	Floder Auth Change	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]	
021	This SP determines whether the user login information (Login User name and Password) or address (destination setting in the address book for Scan-to-SMB) is used to permit folder access. The machine must be cycled off/on for this setting to take effect if it is changed.		
	0: Uses operator login information (initial value of main machine)		
	1: Uses address authorization information		
022	Initial Value of Upper Limit Count	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1]	
022	Sets the initial value of upper limit count.		
040	Addr Book Migration (USB to HDD)		
040	Not used in this machine.		
	<u> </u>		

Fill Addr Acl Info. This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the 041 new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users. Procedure 1. Turn the machine off. 2. Install a new HDD. 3. Turn the machine on. 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically. 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator. 6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book. Displays the slot number where an address book data is in. [0 to 30 / - /1] 0: Unconfirmed 1: SD Slot 1 043 Addr Book Media 2: SD Slot 2 4: USB Flash ROM 20: HDD 30: Nothing Initialize All Setting & Addr 046 [Execute] Book Clears the local address book information, including Initialize Local Addr Book 047 the user code. Clears the distribution address book information, 048 Initialize Delivery Addr Book except the user code. Clears the LDAP address book information, except the Initialize LDAP Addr Book 049 user code.

050	Initialize All Addr Book	Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes.	
051	Backup All Addr Book	Uploads all directory information to the SD card.	
052	Restore All Addr Book	Downloads all directory information from the SD card.	
		Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot.	
		Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine.	
053	Clear Backup Info	This feature does not work if the card is write- protected.	
		U Note	
		 After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off. 	
		Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing.	
	Search Option		
	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book.		
	Bit: Meaning		
060	0: Checks both upper/lower case characters		
	1: Japan Only		
	2: Japan Only		
	3: Japan Only		
	4 to 7: Not Used		
	Complexity Option 1		
	Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local ad Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to upper case and sets the lepassword.		
062	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	♦ Note		
	This SP does not normally require adjustment.		
	This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book.		

063	Complexity Option 2 DFU		
064	Complexity Option 3 DFU		
065	Complexity Option 4 DFU		
091	FTP Auth Port Setting	Specifies the FTP port for getting a distribution server address book that is used in the identification mode. [0 to 65535 / 3671 / 1 / step]	
094	Encryption Stat	Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data.	

5847	[Rep Resolution Reduction]	*CTL	-		
	SP5847-1 through SP5847-8 changes the default settings of image data transferred externally by the Net File page reference function. [0 to 5 / 2 / 1 /step]				
0047	SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files handled by NetFile.				
	"Net files" are jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software.				
001	Rate for Copy Color		0: 1x		
002	Rate for Copy B&W Text		1: 1/2x		
003	Rate for Copy B&W Other		2: 1/3x		
004	Rate for Printer Color Rate for Printer B&W		3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x		
005			5: 1/8x		
			0: 1x		
			1: 1/2x		
006	Rate for Printer Color 1200dpi		2: 1/3x		
000	Raie for Filliller Color 1200api		3: 1/4x		
			4: 1/6x		
			5: 1/8x		

007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200dpi	0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x
021	Network Quality Default for JPEG Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed. [5 to 95 / 50 / 1 / step]	

	[Web Service]	*CTL	-
5848	SP5848-2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router.		
5848 100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default to 1 gigabyte.			r downloaded images. The default is equal
		0000: N	lo access control
002	Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits)	0001: D	enies access to DeskTop Binder.
		0010: N	lo writing control
003	Access Control: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits)		
004	Access Ctrl: user Directory (only Lower 4 bits)		access control on and off.
007	Access Ctrl: Comm. Log Fax (Lower 4 bits)	O000: No access control O001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.	
009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)		

	1	
011	Access Ctrl: Device management (Lower 4 bits)	
021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits)	Switches access control on and off.
022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)	0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
024	Access Ctrl: Log Service (Lower 4bits)	
099	Repository: Download Image Setting	DFU
100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	Specifies the max size of the image data that the machine can download. [1 to 1024 / 1024 / 1 MB / step]
217	Setting: Timing	DFU

5849	[Installation Date]	*CTL	-
001	Display		nter Clear Day" has been changed to on Date" or "Inst. Date".
			es whether the installation date is printed ntout for the total counter.
002 Switch to Print [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF (No Print)		1/-]	
		lo Print)	
		1: ON (Pr	int)
003	Total Counter	-	

	[Bluetooth]
5851	Sets the operation mode for the Bluetooth Unit. Press either key.
	[O:Public] [1: Private]

[Stamp Data Download]

5853

Use this SP to download the fixed stamp data stored in the firmware of the ROM and copy it to the HDD. This SP can be executed as many times as required. This SP must be executed after replacing or formatting the hard disks.



• This SP can be executed only with the hard disks installed.

	[Remote ROM Update]		
5856	Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) when updating the remote ROM.		
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Local Port	*CTL	0: Disable
			1: Enable

5857	[Save Debug Log]	*CTL	-	
	On/Off (1:ON 0:OFF)	0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Switches the debug log feature on and off. The debug log cannot be captured until this feature is switched on.			
	Target (2: HDD 3: SD)	2 : HDD, 3	3: SD Card	
002	Selects the storage device to save debug logs information when the conditions set with SP5-858 are satisfied.			
	[2 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step]			
101	Debug Logging Start Date	[- / 20120101 / 1/step]		
101	Sets start date of the debug log output.			
102	Debug Logging End Date	[- / 2037	71212 / 1/step]	
102	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the SD card.			
100	Acquire All Debug Logs	[EXECUTI	=]	
103	Obtains all debug logs.			
104	Acquire Only Controller Debug	[EXECUTI	=]	
	Obtains controller debug log onl	y.		

105	Acquire Only Engine Debug Logs	[EXECUTE]
	Obtains engine debug log only.	
107	Acquire Only Opepanel Debug Logs	[EXECUTE]
	Outputs the controller debug log	to the media inserted front I/F.
120	Make LogTrace Dir	[EXECUTE]

5860	[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]	*CTL	-		
020	Partial Mail Receive Timeout		[1 to 10	to 168 / 72 / -]	
		nount of time to wait before saving a mail that breaks up during reception. The nail is discarded if the remaining portion of the mail is not received during this time.			
021	MDN Response RFC2298 Compliance [0 to 1 / 1 / -]			[0 to 1 / 1 / -]	
	Determines whether RFC2298 compliance is switched on for MDN reply mail. 0: No 1: Yes			ed on for MDN reply mail.	
022	SMTP Auth. From Field Replacen	nent		[0 to 1 / 0 / -]	
	Determines whether the FROM item of the mail header is switched to the validated account after the SMTP server is validated. O: No. "From" item not switched. 1: Yes. "From" item switched.		ler is switched to the validated		
025	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting			[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	

Selects the authentication method for SMPT.

Bit switch:

- Bit 0: LOGIN
- Bit 1: PLAIN
- Bit 2: CRAM MD5
- Bit 3: DIGEST MD5
- Bit 4 to 7: Not used



• This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode.

026	S/MIME: MIME Header Setting	Selects the MIME header type of an E-mail sent by S/MIME. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Microsoft Outlook Express standard 1: Internet Draft standard 2: RFC standard
028	S/MIME: Authentication Check	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: No (not check) 1: Yes (check)
	Specifys whether to check destination certificate when sending S/MIME mail.	

5866	[E-mail Report] DFU		
001	Report Validity	*CTL	Enables or disables the e-mail alert. [O or 1 / O / -] O: Enable, 1: Disable
005	Add Date Field	*CTL	Adds or does not add the date field to the header of the alert mail. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not added, 1: Added

5870	[Common Key Info Writing]		
001	Writing	*CTL	Rewrites the common certification used for the @Remote.

	Initialize	*CTL	-		
	Initializes the set certification.				
When the GW controller board is replaced with a new one for repair, you rethe "Initiralize (-003)" and "Writing (-001)" just after the new board replace		. ,			
	NOTE: Turn off and on the main power switch after the "Initiralize (-003)" and "Writing (-001)" have been done.				
004	Writing: 2048bit	*CTL	-		
004	Writes the authentication data 2048bit (used for NRS) in the memory.				

5873	[SD Card Appli Move]		
001	Move Exec	This SP copies the application programs from the original SD card in SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1.	
002	Undo Exec	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 2 to the original SD card in SD card slot 1. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).	

5875	[SC Auto Reboot]			
001	Reboot Setting	*CTL	Enables or disables the automatic reboot function when an SC error occurs. [O or 1/O/-] O: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot. 1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs. The reboot is not executed for Type A or C SC codes.	
002	Reboot Type	*CTL	Selects the reboot method for SC. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Manual reboot, 1: Automatic reboot	

5876

	This SP cannot be executed in the field.	
001	All Clear	
011	Clear NCS Security Settin	
015	Clear UCS Security Setting	

5878	[Option Setup]		
001	Data Overwrite Security	-	Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on.
002	HDD Encryption	-	Enables the HDD encryption.
003	OCR Dictionary	-	Enables the optional OCR unit.

588	81	[Fixed Phrase Block Erasing]		
	001	-	-	Deletes the fixed phrase.

5882	[CPM Set]		
001	-	*CTL	śśś

5885	[Set WIM Function]			
	Close or disclose the Web Image Functions of web image monitor.			
			0: OFF, 1: ON	
	Document Server ACC Ctrl		Bit Meaning	
020		*CTL	0: Forbid all document server access (1)	
			1: Forbid user mode access (1)	
			2: Forbid print function (1)	
			3: Forbid fax TX (1)	
			4: Forbid scan sending (1)	
			5: Forbid downloading (1)	
			6: Forbid delete (1)	
			7: Reserved	
		1	I .	

050	Document Server List Def. Style	*CTL	Selects the display type for the document box list. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Thumbnail, 1: Icon, 2: Details
051	Document Server List Def. Lines	*CTL	Sets the number of documents to be displayed in the document box list. [5 to 20 / 10 / 1]
100	Signature Setting	*CTL	Selects whether the signature is added to the scanned documents with the WIM when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Setting for each e-mail 1: Signature for all 2: No signature
101	Set Encryption	*CTL	Determines whether the scanned documents with the WIM are encrypted when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Not encrypted, 1:Encryption
200	Detect Mem Leak	*CTL	This SP determines how Web Image Monitor memory leaks are handled. A "1" setting enables the function. Bit 0: Displays memory status at session timeouts. Bit 1: Displays memory status at the start/end of PF handler only. Bit 2-7: Not used

5886	[Farm Update Setting]		
100	Skip Version Check	*CTL	
101	Skip LR Check	*CTL	

5007	[SD Get Counter]				
5887	This SP determines whether the ROM can be updated.				
	-	*CTL	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. 1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). 2. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. 3. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are prompted.		

5888	[Personal Information Protect]			
	-	*CTL	Selects the protection level for logs. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)	

5893	[SDK Application Counter]				
	Displays the counter name of each SDK application.				
001 to	SDK-1 to SDK-12	*CTL	-		

5894	[External Counter Setting] DFU		
001	Switch Charge Mode	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]

5900	[Engine Log Upload]		
001	Pattern	*ENG	Specifies target module group for engine log upload. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Trigger	*ENG	Specifies target trigger group for engine log upload. [0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]

5907	[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]		
	Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play. This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again.		
	After selecting, press the "Original Type" key and "#" key at the same time. When the setting is completed, the beeper sounds five times.		

5913	[Switchover Permission Time]			
	Print Application Timer	*CTL	[3 to 30 / 3 / 1 second /step]	
002	Sets the amount of time to elapse while the machine is in standby mode (and the operation panel keys have not been used) before another application can gain contro of the display.			

5967	[Copy Server Set Function]	*CTL	0: ON, 1: OFF		
	Enables and disables the document server. This is a security measure that prevents implement from being left in the temporary area of the HDD. After changing this setting, you must switch the main switch off and on to enable the new setting.				

5973	[User Stamp Registration]	*CTL	0: ON, 1: OFF	
	śśśś			

	5974	[Cherry Server]			
	39/4	Specifies which version of ScanRouter, "Lite" or "Full", is installed.			
	001	Cherry Server	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / –] 0: Lite, 1: Full	

		[Device Setting]
	5985	The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller. Use this SP to enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions built into the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1".

		[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]		
		O: Disable, 1: Enable, 2: Function limitation When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited only for the NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.		
001	On Board NIC	 Other network applications than NRS or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". Even though you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings do not work. 		
002	On Board USB	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable		

5987	[Mech. Counter]	er]		
001	0: OFF / 1: ON	This SP detects that a mechanical counter device is removed. If it is detected, SC610 occurs.		

5000	[SP Print Mode]			
5990	Prints out the SMC sheets.			
001	All (Data List)	-		
002	SP (Mode Data List)	-		
003	User Program	-		
004	Logging Data	-		
005	Diagnostic Report	-		
006	Non-Default	-		
007	NIB Summary	-		
008	Capture Log	-		
021	Copier User Program	-		
022	Scanner SP	-		
023	Scanner User Program	-		

024	SDK/J Summary	-
025	SDK/J Application Info	-
026	Printer SP	-

5992	[SP Text mode] Prints the SMC report to a file on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot on the right edge of the machine operation panel. 1: front SD slot 2: back SD slot (service slot)		
001	All (Data List)	*CTL	Touch [Execute]
002	SP (Mode Data List)	*CTL	Touch [Execute]
003	User Program	*CTL	Touch [Execute] This SP for only MFP model.
004	Logging Data	*CTL	
005	Diagnostic Report	*CTL	T
006	Non-Default	*CTL	Touch [Execute]
007	NIB Summary	*CTL	
008	Capture Log	*CTL	
021	Copier User Program	*CTL	Touch [Execute]
022	Scanner SP	*CTL	This SP for only MFP model.
023	Scanner User Program	*CTL	
024	SDK/J Summary	*CTL	Touch [Execute]
025	SDK/J Application Info	*CTL	Touch [Execute]
026	Printer SP mode	*CTL	This SP for only MFP model.

5998	[Fusing Warm UP]		
	Fusing ON Timing	*CTL	[-/1/-]

System SP6-xxx

SP6-XXX (Peripherals)

6006	[ADF Adjustment]				
	Adjusts the side-to-side and leading registration of originals with the ARDF.				
001	S to S Registration: 1st	*5510			
002	S to S Registration: 2nd	ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
003	Leading Edge Registration	*ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sides.				
006	Buckle: Duplex: 2nd	*ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
	Adjusts the erase margin at the original trailing edge.				
007	Trailing Edge Erase	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		

	[ADF INPUT Check]	
6007	Displays the signals received from the sensors and switches of the ARDF. Only Bit 0 is used for ADF input check (see "Input Check" in this section).	

	[ADF OUTPUT Check]
6008	
	It is not possible to activate more than one component at the same time (see "Output Check" in this section).

	6009	[ADF Free Run]			
	0009	Performs a DF free run in simplex, dup	olex mode or	stamp mode.	
	001	Free Run: Simplex Mode	-	OFF or ON	
	002	Free Run: Duplex Mode	-	OFF OF OIN	

601 <i>7</i>	[DF Magnification Adj.]			
	Adjusts the magnification in the sub-scan direction for the ARDF.			
	DF Magnification Adj. *CTL [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]		[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]	

	[Jogger Fence Fine Adj]				
6132		oklet) Finish	ogger fences and the sides of the stack on the ner B804/B805. The adjustment is done ed.		
003	A4T	*ENG			
005	B5T	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step] + Value: Increases distance between jogger		
008	LG-T	*ENG	fences and the sides of the stack.		
009	LT-T	*ENG	- Value: Decreases the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack.		
012	Other	*ENG	1-33		

6137	[Finisher Free Run]		
	Execute the finisher free run.		
001	Free Run 1		
002	Free Run 2	*ENG	[01 / 0 / 1 /1
003	Free Run 3		[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Free Run 4		

6145	[FIN (BLO) INPUT Check] Finisher Input Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher (see "Input Check" in this section).

6146	[FIN (BLO) OUPUT Check] Finisher Output Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher (see "Output Check" in this section).

6830

w.

	More than the standard number of sheets ca number of sheets (This Setting + Standard Nu		
	 If the number of the maximum for staple of the unit can be guaranteed, then the controller software. 		•
	 However, assurance that mechanical populations the feed/exit specifications. 		
	Raising this setting without quality assure	ance could	damage the machine.
001	Staples 0 to 50 (Initial:0)	C*	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1/step]

System SP7-xxx: 1

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

7401	[Total SC]			
7401	Displays the number of SC codes detected.			
001	SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Total SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]	

	[SC History]	History]				
7403	Logs the SC codes detected.					
	The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are displayed on the screen and can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.					
001	Latest					
002	Latest 1					
003	Latest 2					
004	Latest 3					
005	Latest 4	*CTL				
006	Latest 5	CIL	-			
007	Latest 6					
008	Latest 7					
009	Latest 8					
010	Latest 9					

	[SC990/SC991 History]
7404	Logs the SC Code 990 and 991 detected. The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are displayed on the screen and can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.

5

001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	
006	Latest 5	CIL	-
007	Latest 6		
800	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

7502	[Total Paper Jam]		
7302	Displays the total number of jams detected.		
001	* CTL [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]		[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
002	Total Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]

7503	[Total Original Jam Counter]			
7503	Displays the total number of original jams.			
001	Original Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 original/step]	
002	Total Original Counter	* CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 original/step]	

	[Paper Jam Location]	
7504	ON: On check, OFF: Off Check	
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.	

001	At Power On	*CTL	
003	Tray 1: ON	*CTL	
004	Tray 2: ON	*CTL	
005	Tray 3: ON	*CTL	
006	Tray 4: ON	*CTL	
008	Bypass Tray: ON	*CTL	
009	Duplex: ON	*CTL	
011	Vertical Transport Sn1: ON	*CTL	
012	Vertical Transport Sn2: ON	*CTL	
013	Vertical Transport Sn3: ON	*CTL	F
014	Vertical Transport Sn4: ON	*CTL	
017	Registration Sensor: ON	*CTL	
018	Fusing Entrance: ON	*CTL	
019	Fusing Exit: ON	*CTL	
020	Paper Exit: ON	*CTL	
021	1 bin: Exit Sensor: ON	*CTL	
025	Duplex Exit: ON	*CTL	
026	Duplex Entrance: ON (In)	*CTL	
027	Duplex Entrance: ON (Out)	*CTL	

For details, "Jam Detection" in main chapter.

028	Inverter Sensor: ON (In)	*CTL	
029	Inverter Sensor: ON (Out)	*CTL	
047	Paper Feed Sensor 1: OFF		
048	Paper Feed Sensor 2: OFF	*CTL	
049	Paper Feed Sensor 3: OFF	*CTL	
050	Paper Feed Sensor 4: OFF	*CTL	
051	Vertical Transport Sn1: OFF	*CTL	
052	Vertical Transport Sn2: OFF	*CTL	
053	Vertical Transport Sn3: OFF	*CTL	For details, "Jan
054 Vertical Transport Sn4: OFF		*CTL	main chapter.
057	057 Registration Sensor: OFF		
060	Paper Exit: OFF	*CTL	
061	1bin: Exit Sensor: OFF	*CTL	
065	Duplex Exit: OFF	*CTL	
066	Duplex Entrance: OFF (In)	*CTL	
067	Duplex Entrance: OFF (Out)	*CTL	
068	Inverter Sensor: OFF (In)	*CTL	
069	Inverter Sensor: OFF (Out)	*CTL	

For details, "Jam Detection" in main chapter.

230	Finisher Entrance	*CTL	
240	Finisher Entrance	*CTL	
241	Finisher Entrance	*CTL	
242	Finisher Exit	*CTL	
243	Finisher Jogger Motor	*CTL	
244	Finisher Shift Roller Motor	*CTL	For details, "Jam Detection" in
245	Finisher Gathering Roller Motor	*CTL	main chapter.
246	Finisher Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	
247	Finisher Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	
248	Finisher Stapler Motor	*CTL	
249	Finisher Pick-up Solenoid	*CTL	
250	Data Error	*CTL	

7505	[Original Jam Detection] ON: On check, OFF: Off Check Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		n where jams were detected.
001	At Power On	*CTL	
004	Registration Sensor: ON	*CTL	
800	Reverse: ON (Inverter Sensor: ON)	*CTL	For details, "Jam Detection" in main chapter.
054	Registration Sensor: OFF	*CTL	'
058	Reverse: OFF (Inverter Sensor: OFF)	*CTL	

<i>7</i> 506	[Jam Count by Paper Size]	
	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.	

006	A5 LEF		
044	HLT LEF		
133	A4 SEF		
134	A5 SEF		
142	B5 SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
164	LG SEF		
166	LT SEF		
172	HLT SEF		
255	Others		

[Plotter Jam History]					
/50/	Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams.				
001	Latest				
002	Latest 1				
003	Latest 2				
004	Latest 3				
005	Latest 4	*CTL			
006	Latest 5	CIL	-		
007	Latest 6				
800	Latest 7				
009	Latest 8				
010	Latest 9				

	508	[Original Jam History]	
'	306	Displays the 10 most recently detected original jams.	1

001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	*CTL -
006	Latest 5		
007	Latest 6		
800	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

<i>7</i> 514	[Paper Jam Location]	
	Displays the total number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.	
001	At Power On	
003	Tray 1: On	
004	Tray 2: On	
005	Tray 3: On	
006	Tray 4: On	
008	Bypass: On	
009	Duplex: On	
011	Vert Trans 1: On	
012	Vert Trans 2: On	
013	Vert Trans 3: On	
014	Vert Trans 4: On	
017	Vert Trans	

018	Fusing Entrance: On
019	Fusing Exit: On
020	Paper Exit: On
021	1 Bin: Exit: On
025	Duplex Exit: On
026	Duplex Entrance: On (In)
027	Duplex Entrance: On (Out)
028	Inverter Sensor: On (In)
029	Inverter Sensor: On (Out)
047	Paper Feed Sn 1: Off
048	Paper Feed Sn 2: Off
049	Paper Feed Sn 3: Off
050	Paper Feed Sn 4: Off
051	Vertical Transport Sn 1: Off
052	Vertical Transport Sn 2: Off
053	Vertical Transport Sn 3: Off
054	Vertical Transport Sn 4: Off
057	Regist Sn: Off
060	Paper Exit: Off
061	1 Bin: Exit Sensor: Off
065	Dupex Exit: Off
066	Duplex Entrance: Off (In)
067	Duplex Entrance: Off (Out)
068	Inverter Sensor: Off (In)
069	Inverter Sensor: Off (Out)
230	FIN: Paper Exit Signal Error

240	FIN: Entrance Sensor: On
241	FIN: Entrance Sensor: Off
242	FIN: Paper Exit
243	FIN: Jogger Motor
244	FIN: Shift Roller Motor
245	FIN: Position Roller Motor
246	FIN: Exit Guide Plate Motor
247	FIN: Output Tray Motor
248	FIN: Stapler Motor
249	FIN: Pressing Roller SOL
250	FIN: Job Data Error

<i>7</i> 51 <i>5</i>	[Original Jam Detection]	
	Displays the number of original jams detected.	
001	At Power On	
004	Registration Sensor: On	
008	Reverse Sensor: On	
054	Registration Sensor: Off	
058	Reverse Sensor: Off	

<i>7</i> 516	[Jam Paper Size Cnt]
	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.

006 A5 LEF *CTL 044 HLT LEF *CTL 133 A4 SEF *CTL 134 A5 SEF *CTL 142 B5 SEF *CTL 164 LG SEF *CTL 166 LT SEF *CTL 172 HLT SEF *CTL 255 Others *CTL				
133 A4 SEF *CTL 134 A5 SEF *CTL 142 B5 SEF *CTL 164 LG SEF *CTL 166 LT SEF *CTL 172 HLT SEF *CTL	006	A5 LEF	*CTL	
134 A5 SEF	044	HLT LEF	*CTL	
142 B5 SEF *CTL [0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step] 164 LG SEF *CTL 166 LT SEF *CTL 172 HLT SEF *CTL	133	A4 SEF	*CTL	
164 LG SEF *CTL 166 LT SEF *CTL 172 HLT SEF *CTL	134	A5 SEF	*CTL	
166 LT SEF *CTL 172 HLT SEF *CTL	142	B5 SEF	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
172 HLT SEF *CTL	164	LG SEF	*CTL	
	166	LT SEF	*CTL	
255 Others *CTL	172	HLT SEF	*CTL	
	255	Others	*CTL	

7520	[Update Log]		
	Displays error history of firmware update in the past 10 times. [-001] is the latest error history, and [-010] is the most old error history.		
001	ErrorRecord 1	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
002	ErrorRecord2	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
003	ErrorRecord3	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
004	ErrorRecord4	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
005	ErrorRecord5	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
006	ErrorRecord6	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
007	ErrorRecord7	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
008	ErrorRecord8	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
009	ErrorRecord9	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
010	ErrorRecord 10	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

7624	[Part Replacement Operation ON/OFF]	
7024	Selects the PM maintenance for each part.	

001	PCU: Bk		
002	PCU: M		
003	PCU: C		
004	PCU: Y		
005	Develoment Unit: Bk		
006	Develoment Unit: M		
007	Develoment Unit: C		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
008	Develoment Unit: Y	*CTL	0: No (Not PM maintenance)
013	Image Transfer Belt		1: Yes (PM maintenance)
014	Image Transfer Cleaning		
015	Fusing Unit		
016	PTR Unit		
017	Toner Collection Bottle		
018	Fusing Roller		
019	Fusing Belt		

System SP7-xxx: 2

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

	[ROM No./Firmware Version]	
7801	Displays the ROM version numbers of the main machine and connected peripheral devices.	

7803	[PM Counter Display]		
	(Page, Unit, [Color])		
Displays the number of sheets printed for each current maintenance unit. • PM counters increment based on the number of A4 (LT) LEF size sheets printed. Therefore, the A3 (DLT) Double Count is activated. The Double Count cannot be deactivated. • When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-1 to 21) and is reset to "O". • The total number of sheets printed with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-1 to 19.			
001	Paper		
002	Page: PCU: Bk		
003	Page: PCU: C		
004	Page: PCU: M		
005	Page: PCU: Y		
006	Page: Development Unit: Bk		
007	Page: Development Unit: C		
800	Page: Development Unit: M		
009	Page: Development Unit: Y		
014	Page: Image Transfer		
015	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning		

016	Page: Fusing Unit
017	Page: Fusing Roller
018	Page: Fusing Belt
019	Page:PTR Unit
020	Measurment Toner Collection Bottle
-031 to -048	Displays the number of revolutions of motors or clutches for each current maintenance unit. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 revolution/step] When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-31 to 49) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-31 to 49.
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit

	Measurment Toner Collection Bottle			
049	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mg/step]			
	Displays the total amount of each waste toner bottle.			
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
	Displays the value given by the following formula:			
-061 to	(Target revolution/ Current revolution) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.			
-078	The Rotation% counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R% counter is still less than 100%.			
061	Rotation (%): PCU: Bk			
062	Rotation (%): PCU: C			
063	Rotation (%): PCU: M			
064	Rotation (%): PCU: Y			
065	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Bk			
066	Rotation (%): Development Unit: C			
067	Rotation (%): Development Unit:M			
068	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Y			
073	Rotation (%): Image Transfer			
074	074 Rotation (%): Image Transfer Cleaning			
075	Rotation (%): Fusing Unit			
076	Rotation (%): Fusing Roller			
077	Rotation (%): Fusing Belt			
078	Rotation (%): PTR Unit			
	Measurment (%): Toner Collection Bottle			
079	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
	Displays how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.			

	Displays the value given by the following form	nula:			
-091 to	(Target printouts/ Current printouts) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.				
-108	The Page% counter is based on printouts, not revolutions. If the number of printouts reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the revolution count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Page% counter is still less than 100%.				
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk				
092	Page (%): PCU: C				
093	Page (%): PCU: M				
094	Page (%): PCU: Y	*5510	[0, 055 / /19//,]		
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]		
096	Page (%): Development Unit: C				
097	Page (%): Development Unit: M				
098	Page (%): Development Unit: Y				
103	Page (%): Image Transfer				
104	Page (%): Image Transfer Cleaning				
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit	*ENIC	[0+-255 / /19//+]		
106	Page (%): Fusing Roller	*ENG [0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	[0 to 233 / - / 1 ///step]		
107	Page (%): Fusing Belt				
108	Page (%): PTR Unit				
206	ADF Pickup Roller				
207	ADF Feed Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 page/step]		
208	ADF Friction Pad				
209	ADF Pickup Roller				
210	ADF Feed Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]		
211	ADF Friction Pad				

7004	[PM Counter Reset]				
7804	(Unit, [Color])				
	Clears the PM counter. Press the [#] after the machine asks "Execute?", which will store the PM counter value in SP7-906 (PM Counter - Previous) and reset the value of the current PM counter (SP7-803) to "0".				
001	Paper				
002	PCU: Bk				
003	PCU: C				
004	PCU: M				
005	PCU: Y				
006	PCU: All				
007	Development Unit: Bk				
008	Development Unit: C				
009	Development Unit: M				
010	Development Unit: Y				
011	Development Unit: All				
016	Developer: All				
017	17 Image Transfer Belt				
018 Image Transfer Cleaning Unit					
019	Fusing Unit				
020	Fusing Roller				
021	Fusing Belt				
022	PTR Unit				
023	Toner Collection Bottle				
100	All				
206	ADF Pickup Roller				

207	ADF Feed Roller
208	ADF Friction Pad

7807	[SC/Jam Counter Reset]			
	Clears the counters related to SC codes and paper jams.			
	001	-	*CTL	-

7826	[MF Error Counter] Japan Only
001	Error Total
002	Error Staple

7827 [MF Error Counter Clear] Japan Only

7832	7022	[Self-Diagnose Result Display]		
	Displays the result of the self diagnose for problems.			
	001	-	*CTL	-

7835	[ACC Counter]		
7635	Displays the ACC execution tin	nes for eac	h mode.
001	Copy ACC	* CTI	
002	Printer ACC	*CTL	-

7836		Total Memory Size			
	7630	Displays the memory capacity of the controller system.			
	001	-	*CTL	-	

	[Service SP Entry Code Chg Hist]				
7840	Records dates and times of resetting / changing "Service SP mode switch code setting" for the recent 2 times. (Decides whether the record is for setting changes or resets by branch number.)				
001	Change Time :Latest	*CTL	[-/-/-]		
002	Change Time : Last 1	*CTL	[-/-/-]		
101	Initialize Time : Latest	*CTL	[-/-/-]		
102	Initialize Time : Last 1	*CTL	[-/-/-]		

	[DF Scan Glass Dust Check Counter]			
7852	Counts the number of occurrences (0 to 65,535) when dust was detected on the scanning glass of the ARDF or resets the dust detection counter. Counting is done only if SP4-020-1 (ARDF Scan Glass Dust Check) is switched on.			
001	Dust Detection Counter *CTL [0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]			
000	Dust Detection Clear Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	
002	Displays the number of counter clear execution (SP7852-010).			
010	Dust Detection Counter Clear - Clears the dust detection counter.			

70.50	[Replacement Counter]
7853	Displays the PM parts replacement number.
001	PCU: Bk
002	PCU: C
003	PCU: M
004	PCU: Y
005	Development Unit: Bk
006	Development Unit: C
007	Development Unit: M
008	Development Unit: Y

013	Image Transfer
014	Image Transfer Belt Cleaning
015	Fusing Unit
016	Fusing Roller
017	Fusing Belt
018	PTR Unit
019	Toner Collection Bottle
206	ADF Pickup Roller
207	ADF Feed Roller
208	ADF Friction Pad

[Coverage Range] Sets the color coverage threshold. Coverage rate = Coverage per page / A4 full coverage (dots) X 100 There are three coverage counters: Color 1, Color 2, and Color 3 • [A] 5% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-001. • [B] 20% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-002. [A] [B] Color1 Color2 Color3 7855 Color coverage 0% 200% **U** Note • The setting value [B] must be set larger than [A]. The total numbers of printouts (BW printing plus color printing) for each coverage range are displayed with the following SPs. Color1 counter: SP8601-021 • Color2 counter: SP8601-022 • Color3 counter: SP8601-023 *CTL 001 Coverage Range 1 [1 to 200 / **5** / 1%/step] *CTL 002 Coverage Range 2 [1 to 200 / **20** 1%/step]

	[Assert Info]				
Records the location where a problem is detected in the program. The date SP is used for problem analysis. DFU		ected in the program. The data stored in this			
001	File Name				
002	Number of Lines	*CTL	-		
003	Location				

7906	[Prev. Unit PM Counter]			
7900	(Page or Rotations, Unit, [Color]), Dev.: Development Unit *ENG			
001 to 019	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance units. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]			
001	Page: PCU: Bk			
002	Page: PCU: C			
003	Page: PCU: M			
004	Page: PCU: Y			
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk			
006	Page: Development Unit: C			
007	Page: Development Unit: M			
008	Page: Development Unit: Y			
013	Page: Image Transfer			
014	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning			
015	Page: Fusing Unit			
016	Page: Fusing Roller			
017	Page: Fusing Belt			
018	Page: PTR Unit			
019	Page: Toner Collection Bottle			

031 to 049	Displays the number of revolutions for motors or clutches in the previous maintenance units. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
049	Measurement Toner Collection Bottle
061 to 079	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance unit or toner cartridge.
041	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step] Rotation %: PCU: Bk
061	
062	Rotation %: PCU: C
063	Rotation %: PCU: M
064	Rotation %: PCU: Y
065	Rotation %: Development Unit: Bk
066	Rotation %: Development Unit: C

067	Rotation %: Development Unit: M
068	Rotation %: Development Unit: Y
073	Rotation %: Image Transfer
074	Rotation %: Image Transfer Cleaning
075	Rotation %: Fusing Unit
076	Rotation %: Fusing Roller
077	Rotation %: Fusing Belt
078	Rotation %: PTR Unit
079	Measurement %: Toner Collection Bottle
091 to 108	Displays the value given by the following formula: (Yield count/ Current count) X 100, where "Current count" is the current values in the counter for the part, and "Yield count" is the recommended yield. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk
092	Page (%): PCU: C
093	Page (%): PCU: M
094	Page (%): PCU: Y
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk
096	Page (%): Development Unit: C
097	Page (%): Development Unit: M
098	Page (%): Development Unit: Y
103	Page (%):Image Transfer
104	Page (%):Image Transfer Cleaning
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit
106	Page (%): Fusing Roller
107	Page (%): Fusing Belt

108	Page (%): PTR Unit		
206	ADF Pickup Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 page/step]
207	ADF Feed Roller		
208	ADF Friction Pad		
209	ADF Pickup Roller		
210	ADF Feed Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]
211	ADF Friction Pad		

5

System SP7-xxx: 3

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

<i>7</i> 931	[Toner Bottle Bk]				
7931	Displays the toner bottle information for Bk.				
001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG			
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG			
003	Brand ID	*ENG			
004	Area ID	*ENG			
005	Product ID	*ENG			
006	Color ID	*ENG	Displays the information number for each category.		
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG			
008	New Product Information	*ENG			
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG			
010	Date	*ENG			
011	Serial No.	*ENG			
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	Displays the remaining toner rate. [0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]		
013	EDP Code	*ENG	Displays the EDP CODE.		
014	End History	*ENG	Displays the toner end.		
015	Refill Information	*ENG	Displays the refilling record.		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets		
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	when replacing the new toner bottle for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]		

018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	when detecting the toner end for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner bottle attachment.
021	End Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner end.

<i>7</i> 932	[Toner Bottle C]				
7932	Displays the toner bottle information for C.				
001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG			
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG			
003	Brand ID	*ENG			
004	Area ID	*ENG			
005	Product ID	*ENG			
006	Color ID	*ENG	Displays the information number for each category.		
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
008	New Product Information	*ENG			
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG			
010	Date	*ENG			
011	Serial No.	*ENG			
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	Displays the remaining toner rate.		
012	Toner Kemaming	LITO	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]		
013	EDP Code	*ENG	Displays the EDP CODE.		
014	End History	*ENG	Displays the toner end.		
015	Refill Information	*ENG	Displays the refilling record.		

016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	when replacing the new toner bottle for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	when detecting the toner end for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner bottle attachment.
021	End Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner end.

7022	[Toner Bottle M]			
<i>7</i> 933	Displays the toner bottle information for M.			
001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG		
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG		
003	Brand ID	*ENG		
004	Area ID	*ENG		
005	Product ID	*ENG		
006	Color ID	*ENG	Displays the information number for each category.	
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG		
008	New Product Information	*ENG		
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG		
010	Date	*ENG		
011	Serial No.	*ENG		
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	Displays the remaining toner rate. [0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]	
013	EDP Code	*ENG	Displays the EDP CODE.	

014	End History	*ENG	Displays the toner end.
015	Refill Information	*ENG	Displays the refilling record.
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	when replacing the new toner bottle for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	when detecting the toner end for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner bottle attachment.
021	End Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner end.

7934	[Toner Bottle Y]			
7934	Displays the toner bottle information for Y.			
001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG		
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG		
003	Brand ID	*ENG		
004	Area ID	*ENG		
005	Product ID	*ENG		
006	Color ID	*ENG	Displays the information number for each category.	
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG		
008	New Product Information	*ENG		
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG		
010	Date	*ENG		
011	Serial No.	*ENG		

012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	Displays the remaining toner rate. [0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
013	EDP Code	*ENG	Displays the EDP CODE.
014	End History	*ENG	Displays the toner end.
015	Refill Information	*ENG	Displays the refilling record.
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	when replacing the new toner bottle for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	Displays the total number of sheets
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	when detecting the toner end for the b/w mode or the full color mode. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner bottle attachment.
021	End Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the toner end.

7935	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Bk]		
001	Serial No.	*ENG	
002	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter		log 1 for Bk.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for Bk.
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	
007	Attachment: Total Counter	"ENG	
008	Refill Information		

	-		
009	Serial No.	*ENG	
010	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information
011	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 3 for Bk.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
015	Attachment: Total Counter		log 4 for Bk.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
019	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 5 for Bk.
020	Refill Information		

7936	[Toner Bottle Log 1: C]		
001	Serial No.	*ENG	
002	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 1 for Cyan.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
007	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 2 for Cyan.
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.		
010	Attachment Date	*ENIC	Displays the toner bottle information
011	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	log 3 for Cyan.
012	Refill Information		

013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
015	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 4 for Cyan.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
019	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 5 for Cyan.
020	Refill Information		

7937	[Toner Bottle Log 1: M]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 1 for Mgenta.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
007	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 2 for Mgenta.
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information
010	Attachment Date	*ENG	
011	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 3 for Mgenta.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
015	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 4 for Mgenta.
016	Refill Information		

017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*FNC	Displays the toner bottle information
019	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	log 5 for Mgenta.
020	Refill Information		

7938	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Y]		
001	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
002	Attachment Date		
003	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 1 for Yellow.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
007	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 2 for Yellow.
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
010	Attachment Date		
011	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 3 for Yellow.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
015	Attachment: Total Counter	LINO	log 4 for Yellow.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
019	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 5 for Yellow.
020	Refill Information		

7050	[Unit Replacement Date]			
<i>7</i> 950	Displays the replacement date of each	ch PM unit.		
001	Image Transfer Belt	*ENG		
002	Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG		
003	PTR Unit	*ENG		
004	Fusing Unit	*ENG	-	
005	Fusing Roller	*ENG		
006	Fusing Belt	*ENG		
013	PCU: Bk	*ENG		
014	PCU: C	*ENG		
015	PCU: M	*ENG	*ENG	
016	PCU: Y	*ENG		
017	Development Unit:Bk	*ENG		
018	Development Unit:C	*ENG		
019	Development Unit:M	*ENG	-	
020	Development Unit:Y	*ENG		
206	ADF Pickup Roller	*ENG		
207	ADF Feed Roller	*ENG	-	
208	ADF Friction Pad	*ENG		

	[Remaining Day Counter]	*ENG	
Displays the remaining unit life of each PM unit. [0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]			
001 Page: PCU: Bk			
002	002 Page: PCU: C003 Page: PCU: M		
003			

004	Page: PCU: Y
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk
006	Page: Development Unit: C
007	Page: Development Unit: M
800	Page: Development Unit: Y
013	Page: Image Transfer Belt
014	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning
015	Page: Fusing Unit
016	Page: Fusing Roller
017	Page: Fusing Belt
018	Page: PTR Unit
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
049	Measurement: Toner Collection Bottle

206	ADF Pickup Roller
207	ADF Feed Roller
208	ADF Friction Pad

7952	[PM Yield Setting]			
7952	Adjusts the unit yield of each PM unit.			
001	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 200696000 / 1000 mm/step]	
002	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 150522000 / 1000 mm/step]	
003	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*ENG		
004	Rotation: Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 253311000 / 1000 mm/step]	
005	Rotation: Fusing Belt	*ENG	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
006	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 150522000 / 1000 mm/step]	
007	Measurement:Tone Collection Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 300000 / 1000 mg/ step]	
011	Page: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 240000 / 1000 sheet/step]	
012	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 180000 / 1000 sheet/step]	
013	Page: Fusing Unit	*ENG		
014	Page: Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 120000 / 1 sheet/step]	
015	Page: Fusing Belt	*ENG		
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 180000 / 1000 sheet/step]	
021	Day Threshold: PCU: Bk	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for	
022	Day Threshold: PCU: C	*ENG	each PM unit.	
023	Day Threshold: PCU: M	*ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote	
024	Day Threshold: PCU: Y	*ENG	alarms.	

025	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
026	Day Threshold: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
027	Day Threshold: Development Unit: M	*ENG	
028	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each PM unit.
033	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.
034	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	qiariiis.
035	Day Threshold: Fusing Unit	*ENG	
036	Day Threshold: Fusing Roller	*ENG	
037	Day Threshold: Fusing Belt	*ENG	
038	Rotation: PCU: Bk	*ENG	
039	Rotation: PCU: C	*ENG	
040	Rotation: PCU: M	*ENG	
041	Rotation: PCU: Y	*ENG	
042	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
043	Rotation: Development Unit: C		
044	Rotation: Development Unit:	*ENG	
045	Rotation: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	

050	Page: PCU: Bk	*F\10	
051	Page: PCU: C		
052	Page: PCU: M	*ENG	
053	Page: PCU: Y		[0.4-000000 / 0 / 1.44/-4]
054	Page: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
055	Page: Development Unit: C	*ENG *ENG	
056	Page: Development Unit: M		
057	Page: Development Unit: Y		
206	ADF Pickup Roller		
207	ADF Feed Roller	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 5200 / 1 page/step]
208	ADF Friction Pad		

7953	[Operation Env. Log: PCU: Bk]		
	Displays the PCU rotation distance in each specified operation environment. T: Temperature (°C), H: Relative Humidity (%)		
001	T<=0	,	
002	0 <t<=5:0<=h<30< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<=5:0<=h<30<>		
003	0 <t<=5:30<=h<70< td=""><td rowspan="4">*ENG</td><td rowspan="7">[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]</td></t<=5:30<=h<70<>	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]
004	T<=5: 70<=H<=100		
005	5 <t<15: 0<="H<30</td"></t<15:>		
006	5 <t<15: 30<="H<55</td"></t<15:>		
007	5 <t<15: 55<="H<80</td"><td></td></t<15:>		
008	5 <t<15: 80<="H<=100</td"><td rowspan="2"></td></t<15:>		
009	15<=T<25: 0<=H<30		
010	15<=T<25: 30<=H<55		

011	15<=T<25: 55<=H<80		
012	15<=T<25: 80<=H<=100		[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]
013	25<=T<30: 0<=H<30		
014	25<=T<30: 30<=H<55	*ENG	
015	25<=T<30: 55<=H<80		
016	25<=T<30: 80<=H<=100		
017	30<=T: 0<=H<30		
018	30<=T: 30<=H<55		
019	30<=T: 55<=H<80		
020	30<=T: 80<=H<=100		

	7954	[Operation Env. Log Clear]
		Clears the operation environment log.
	001	-

System SP8-xxx: 1

SP8-xxx: Data Log2

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

SP Numbers	What They Do
SP8211 to SP8216	The number of pages scanned to the document server.
SP8401 to SP8406	The number of pages printed from the document server
SP8691 to SP8696	The number of pages sent from the document server

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

Prefixes	What it means	
T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).
C:	Copy application.	
F:	Fax application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application
P:	Print application.	when the job was not stored on the document server.
S:	Scan application.	

L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

Abbreviation	What it means
/	"By", e.g. "T:Jobs/Apl" = Total Jobs "by" Application
>	More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more"
AddBook	Address Book
Apl	Application
B/W	Black & White
Bk	Black
С	Cyan
ColCr	Color Create
ColMode	Color Mode
Comb	Combine
Comp	Compression
Deliv	Delivery

Abbreviation	What it means	
DesApl	Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example.	
Dev Counter	Development Count, no. of pages developed.	
Dup, Duplex	Duplex, printing on both sides	
Emul	Emulation	
FC	Full Color	
FIN	Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.)	
Full Bleed	No Margins	
GenCopy	Generation Copy Mode	
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10=1)	
lFax	Internet Fax	
ImgEdt	Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. border removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc.	
К	Black (YMCK)	
LS	Local Storage. Refers to the document server.	
LSize	Large (paper) Size	
Mag	Magnification	
MC	One color (monochrome)	
NRS	New Remote Service, which allows a service center to monitor machines remotely. "NRS" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan.	
Org	Original for scanning	
OrgJam	Original Jam	

Abbreviation	What it means	
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jobs to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows files to moved around, combined, and converted to different formats.	
PC	Personal Computer	
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.	
PJob	Print Jobs	
Ppr	Paper	
PrtJam	Printer (plotter) Jam	
PrtPGS	Print Pages	
R	Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available.	
Rez	Resolution	
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)	
Scn	Scan	
Sim, Simplex	Simplex, printing on 1 side.	
S-to-Email	Scan-to-E-mail	
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.	
Svr	Server	
TonEnd	Toner End	
TonSave	Toner Save	
TXJob	Send, Transmission	
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan	
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black	



• All of the Group 8 SPs are reset with SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear.

8 001	T:Total Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of times each application is
8 002	C:Total Jobs	*CTL	used to do a job.
8 003	F:Total Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: The L: counter is the total number of times the other
8 004	P:Total Jobs	*CTL	applications are used to send a job to the document server,
8 005	S:Total Jobs	*CTL	plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used.
8 006	L:Total Jobs	*CTL	

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one
 transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission has
 been completed.
- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only
 the L: counter increments.

- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments. However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

0.011	T.I b /I.C	*CTL	
8 011	T:Jobs/LS	CIL	
8 012	C:Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document
8 013	F:Jobs/LS	*CTL	server by each application, to reveal how local storage is
8 014	P:Jobs/LS	*CTL	being used for input. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 015	S:Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within
8 016	L:Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 017	O:Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

8 021	T:Pjob/LS	*CTL	
8 022	C:Pjob/LS	*CTL	These SPs reveal how files printed from the document
8 023	F:Pjob/LS	*CTL	server were stored on the document server originally.
8 024	P:Pjob/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 025	S:Pjob/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 026	L:Pjob/LS	*CTL	operation panel.
8 027	O:Pjob/LS	*CTL	

 When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.

- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.
- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

8 031	T:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	
8 032	C:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs reveal what applications were used to
8 033	F:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	output documents from the document server.
8 034	P:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 035	S:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode screen at the
8 036	L:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.
8 037	O:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.) the L: counter increments.

8 041	T:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on
8 042	C:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a
8 043	F:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax).
8 044	P:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 045	S:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	Note: Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 046	L:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	separately. The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned
8 047	O:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an email, the O: counter increments.

8 051	T:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	The CD country of the CD
8 052	C:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or
8 053	F:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are
8 054	P:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	counted separately.
8 055	S:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from
8 056	L:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 057	O:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	operation paties.

• If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

	T:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 061	These SPs total the finishing methods. The finishing method is specified by the application.				
8 062	C:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs total finishing methods for copy jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.				

	F:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 063	These SPs total finishing methods for fax jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.				
	Note: Finishing feature:	s for fax jobs	are not available at this time.		
	P:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 064	These SPs total finishing by the application.	methods for	print jobs only. The finishing method is specified		
	S:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 065	These SPs total finishing by the application.	methods for	scan jobs only. The finishing method is specified		
	Note: Finishing features	s for scan job	s are not available at this time.		
	L:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 066	_	eration panel	jobs output from within the document server . The finishing method is specified from the print de.		
	O:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 067	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs executed by an external application, over the network. The finishing method is specified by the application.				
8 06x 1	Sort	job is set for	obs started in Sort mode. When a stored copy Sort and then stored on the document server, the crements. (See SP8 066 1)		
8 06x 2	Stack	Number of j	obs started out of Sort mode.		
8 06x 3	Staple	Number of jobs started in Staple mode.			
8 06x 4	Booklet	Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.			
8 06x 5	Z-Fold	Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold).			
8 06x 6	Punch	Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is set for a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8 064 6.)			
8 06x 7	Other	Reserved. N	lot used.		

8 06x 8	Inside-Fold	Not used	
8 06x 9	Three-IN-Fold	Not used	
8 06x 10	Three-OUT-Fold	Not used	
8 06x 11	Four-Fold	Not used	
8 06x 12	KANNON-Fold	Not used	
8 06x 13	Perfect-Bind	Not used	
8 06x 14	Ring-Bind	Not used	

	T:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 071	These SPs count the number of jobs broken down by the number of pages in the job regardless of which application was used.				
	C:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 072	These SPs count and calculate the number of copy jobs by size base of pages in the job.				
	F:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 073	These SPs count and calculate the number of fax jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.				
	P:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 074	These SPs count and calculate the number of print jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.				
	S:Jobs/PGS		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 075	These SPs count and calcuof pages in the job.	late the nun	nber of scan jobs by size based on the number		
	L:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 076	These SPs count and calculate the number of jobs printed from within the server mode window at the operation panel, by the number of pages in				
	O:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 077	These SPs count and calculate the number of "Other" application jobs (Web Image Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by size based on the number of pages in the job.				

8 07x 1	1 Page	8 07x 8	21 to 50 Pages
8 07x 2	2 Pages	8 07x 9	51 to 100 Pages
8 07x 3	3 Pages	8 07x 10	101 to 300 Pages
8 07x 4	4 Pages	8 07x 11	301 to 500 Pages
8 07x 5	5 Pages	8 07x 12	501 to 700 Pages
8 07x 6	6 to 10 Pages	8 07x 13	701 to 1000 Pages
8 07x 7	11 to 20 Pages	8 07x 14	1001 to Pages

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.
- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

	T:FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 111	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, on a telephone line.			
	Note: Color fax sending	is not availe	able at this time.	
	F: FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 113	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax directly on a telephone line.			
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.			
8 11x 1	B/W			
8 11x 2	Color			

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- This SP counts fax jobs sent over a telephone line with a fax application, including documents stored on the document server.
- If the mode is changed during the job, the job will count with the mode set when the job started.
- If the same document is faxed to both a public fax line and an I-Fax at a destination where both are available, then this counter increments, and the I-Fax counter (8 12x) also increments.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 121	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, as fax images using I-Fax.				
	Note: Color fax sending	j is not availal	ble at this time.		
	F: IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 123	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent (not stored on the document server), as fax images using I-Fax.				
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.				
8 12x 1	B/W				
8 12x 2	Color				

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The counters for color are provided for future use; the color fax feature is not available at this time.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 131			obs (color or black-and-white) scanned and whether the document server was used or not.		
	S: S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 135	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.				
8 13x 1	B/W				
8 13x 2	Color				
8 13x 3	ACS				

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if
 one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the
 same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for
 Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

	T:Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scann to a Scan Router server.			
	S: Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 145	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in mode and sent to a Scan Router server.		
8 14x 1	B/W		
8 14x 2	Color		
8 14x 3	ACS		

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

	T:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or be to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC).		bbs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent	
	Note: At the present time, 8	151 and	8 155 perform identical counts.
	S:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 155 These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) so with Scan-to-PC.		obs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent	
8 15x 1	B/W		
8 15x 2	Color		
8 15x 3	ACS		

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 161	T:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of PC Fax transmission
8 163	F:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	jobs. A job is counted from when it is registered for sending, not when it is sent. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

• This counts fax jobs started from a PC using a PC fax application, and sending the data out to the destination from the PC through the copier.

8 171	T:Deliv Jobs/WSD/DSM	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.
8 175	S:Deliv Jobs/WSD/DSM	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
-001	B/W		

-002	Color
-003	ACS

8 181	T:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by	
8 185	S:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	the scanner application. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
-001	B/W			
-002	Color			
-003	ACS			

8 191	T:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each application that uses the scanner to scan images. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
8 192	C:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 193	F:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 195	S:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 196	L:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8 201	T:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
		These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted.				
	Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.					

8 203	F: LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for fax transmission.				
	Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.				
8 205	S:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted.				
	Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.				

8 211	T:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the
8 212	C:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	document server . [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 213	F:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 215	S:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen
8 216	L:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

System SP8-xxx: 2

SP8-xxx: Data Log2

	ADF Org F	Feeds	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 221	These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and bo scanning.				
8 221 1	Front	Number of front sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)			
8 221 2	Back	Number of rear sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.			

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

	Scan PGS/Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 231	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine the work load on the ADF.				
8 231 1	Large Volume		table. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in DF at one time.		
8 231 2	SADF	Selectable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.			
8 231 3	Mixed Size	Selectable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel.			
8 231 4	Custom Size	Selectable. Originals of non-standard size.			

8 231 5	Platen	Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen.
8 231 6	Mixed 1 side/2 side	Simplex and Duplex mode.

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

	T:Scan PGS/O	rg	*CTL	[0 to 999999	9/0/1]	
These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.						all jobs,
0.040	C:Scan PGS/C	Drg	*CTL	[0 to 999999	9/0/1]	
8 242	These SPs coun	t the number o	f pages scanı	ned by original	type for Copy	ı jobs.
0.242	F:Scan PGS/O	rg	*CTL	[0 to 999999	9/0/1]	
8 243	These SPs coun	t the number o	f pages scan	ned by original	type for Fax j	obs.
8 245	S:Scan PGS/C	rg	*CTL	[0 to 999999	9/0/1]	
8 245	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for S				type for Scan	jobs.
	L:Scan PGS/O	rg	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 246	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the docum server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from w the Copy mode screen					
		8 241	8 242	8 243	8 245	8 246
8 24x 1: Text		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 2: Text/Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 3: Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 4: GenCopy, Pale Yes			Yes	No	Yes	Yes
8 24x 5: Map		Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

8 24x 6: Normal/Detail	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
8 24x 7: Fine/Super Fine	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
8 24x 8: Binary	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
8 24x 9: Grayscale	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
8 24x 10: Color	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
8 24x 11: Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

• If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8 251	T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features
8 252	C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features
8 255	S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr	*CTL	are:
8 256	8 256 L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt *CTL	Erase> Border	
0 230	E.Scall 1 OS/ IlligEal	CIL	Erase> Center
	O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt		Image Repeat
		*CTL	Centering
			Positive/Negative
8 257			[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
			Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8 261	T:Scan PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-
8 262	C:Scan PGS/ ColCr	*CTL	-
8 265	S:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-
8 266	L:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-

8 26x 1	Color Conversion	
8 26x 2	Color Erase	These SPs show how many times color creation
8 26x 3	Background	features have been selected at the operation panel.
8 26x 4	Other	

8 281	T:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using		
8 285	S:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.		

8 291	T:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with
8 293	F:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 295	S:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

	T:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 301	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441].						
	C:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 302	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-442].						
	F:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443].						

	S:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 305	-		pages scanned by the Scan application. Use scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445].			
	L:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 306	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning and output page size [SP 8-446].					
8 30x 1	A3					
8 30x 2	A4					
8 30x 3	A5					
8 30x 4	B4					
8 30x 5	B5					
8 30x 6	DLT					
8 30x 7	LG	-				
8 30x 8	LT					
8 30x 9	ніт					
8 30x 10	Full Bleed					
8 30x 254	Other (Standard)					
8 30x 255	Other (Custom)					

	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 311	These SPs count by resolu	•	he total number of pages scanned by n settings.

	S: Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 315	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.				
	Note: At the present time,	378-311 a	nd SP8-315 perform identical counts.		
8 31x 1	1200dpi <				
8 31x 2	600dpi to 1199dpi				
8 31x 3	400dpi to 599dpi				
8 31x 4	200dpi to 399dpi				
8 31x 5	< 199dpi				

- Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.
- The Fax application does not allow finely-adjusted resolution settings so no count is done for the Fax application.

8 381	T:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	Th CD
8 382	C:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for
8 383	F:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	storing the pages increments. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 384	P:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored
8 385	S:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File
8 386	L:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	button from within the Copy mode screen go to the
8 387	O:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	C: counter.

- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
 - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
 - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
 - Reports printed to confirm counts.
 - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
 - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
 - Error notification reports.

- Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

	LSize PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 391	These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A3/DLT and larger.				
	Note : In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.				

8 401	T:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	
8 402	C:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed from the document server. The counter for the application
8 403	F:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	used to print the pages is incremented. The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 404	P:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 405	S:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 406	L:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	[5.6.7.7.7.7, 47 .]

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the L: count.
- Fax jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the F: count.

8 411	Prints/Duplex	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
-------	---------------	------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 421	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.					
8 422	C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the copier application.					
8 423	F:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the fax application.					

	D.D.:DOC /D		* 67'	[0., 0000000 / 0 / 1]	
0.404	P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 424	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of page processed for printing by the printer application.				
	S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 425	These SPs count by bindi processed for printing by	-		ne, and n-Up settings the number of pages pplication.	
	L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 426	,	-		ne, and n-Up settings the number of pages ocument server mode window at the operation	
	O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 427	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by Other applications				
8 42x 1	Simplex> Duplex				
8 42x 2	Duplex> Duplex				
8 42x 3	Book> Duplex				
8 42x 4	Simplex Combine				
8 42x 5	Duplex Combine				
8 42x 6	2 in 1	2 p	ages on 1	side (2-Up)	
8 42x 7	4in 1	4 p	ages on 1	side (4-Up)	
8 42x 8	6in 1	6 p	ages on 1	side (6-Up)	
8 42x 9	8 in 1	8 p	ages on 1	side (8-Up)	
8 42x 10	9in 1	9 p	ages on 1	side (9-Up)	
8 42x 11	16in1	16	pages on	1 side (16-Up)	
8 42x 12	Booklet				
8 42x 13	Magazine				
8 42x 14	2in1 + Booklet				
8 42x 15	4in1 + Booklet				

8 42x 16	6in1 + Booklet	
8 42x 17	8in1 + Booklet	
8 42x 18	9in1 + Booklet	
8 42x 19	2in1 + Magazine	
8 42x 20	4in1 + Magazine	
8 42x 21	6in1 + Magazine	
8 42x 22	8in1 + Magazine	
8 42x 23	9in1 + Magazine	
8 42x 24	16in1 + Magazine	

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Вос	oklet	Mag	azine
Original Pages	Count	Original Pages	Count
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	2	3	2
4	2	4	2
5	3	5	4
6	4	6	4
7	4	7	4
8	4	8	4

		T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 431		These SPs count the total num		ges output with the three features below, sed.

	C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 432	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below the copy application.					
	P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 434	These SPs count the to the print application.	tal num	nber of po	ges output with the three features below with		
	L:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 436				ges output from within the document server with the three features below.		
	O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 437	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three feature Other applications.					
8 43x 1	Cover/Slip Sheet	Cover/Slip Sheet Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The coun cover printed on both sides counts 2.				
8 43x 2	Series/Book		he number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed as book with booklet right/left pagination.			
8 43x 3	User Stamp			pages printed where stamps were applied, numbering and date stamping.		
			+	fo		
8 441	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by all applications.					
	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 442	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the copy application.					
	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 443	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the fax application.					

*CTL

These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer

P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size

application.

[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]

8 444

	S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 445	These SPs count by print pa application.	per size th	e number of pages printed by the scanner		
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 446	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.				
	O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 447	These SPs count by print pa	per size th	e number of pages printed by Other		
8 44x 1	A3				
8 44x 2	A4				
8 44x 3	A5				
8 44x 4	B4				
8 44x 5	B5				
8 44x 6	DLT				
8 44x 7	LG				
8 44x 8	LT				
8 44x 9	НІТ				
8 44x 10	Full Bleed				
8 44x 254	Other (Standard)				
8 44x 255	Other (Custom)				

• These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

8 451	PrtPGS/Ppr Tray		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 431	These SPs count t	he number of sheets fed from each paper feed station.		fed from each paper feed station.
8 451 1	Bypass Tray	Bypass Tray		
8 451 2	Tray 1	Machine		

8 451 3	Tray 2	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	
8 451 4	Tray 3	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	
8 451 5	Tray 4	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	
8 451 6	Tray 5	Not used	
8 451 7	Tray 6	Not used	
8 451 8	Tray 7	Not used	
8 451 9	Tray 8	Not used	
8 451 10	Tray 9	Not used	
8 451 11	Tray 10	Not used	
8 451 12	Tray 1 1	Not used	
8 451 13	Tray 12	Not used	
8 451 14	Tray 13	Not used	
8 451 15	Tray 14	Not used	
8 451 16	Tray15	Not used	

	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications.						
8 461		measure t	the PM counter. The PM counter is based on ne service life of the feed rollers. However, ning.				
	Blank sheets (covers, char	pter cover	s, slip sheets) are also counted.				
	During duplex printing, pages printed on both sides count as 1, and a page printed on one side counts as 1.						
0.470	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 462	These SPs count by paper type	s count by paper type the number pages printed by the copy applic					
0.440	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Type						
8 463	These SPs count by paper type	the numb	er pages printed by the fax application.				

8 464	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 404	These SPs count by paper type	nt by paper type the number pages printed by the printer applicatio			
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs count by paper type the number paper server mode window at the operation pane					
8 46x 1	Normal				
8 46x 2	Recycled				
8 46x 3	Special				
8 46x 4	Thick				
8 46x 5	Normal (Back)				
8 46x 6	Thick (Back)				
8 46x 7	OHP				
8 46x 8	Other				

0.471	PrtPGS/Mag	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 471	These SPs count by magn	ification rate the	number of pages printed.		
8 471 1	< 49%				
8 471 2	50% to 99%				
8 471 3	100%				
8 471 4	101% to 200%				
8 471 5	201% <				

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.
- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.

- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

8 481	T:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL		
8 484	P:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL		
	These SPs count the numbe on.	r of pages	printed with the Toner Save feature switched	
	Note: These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application.			
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			

8 491	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 492	C:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 493	F:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by each application.		
8 496	L:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, 11		
8 497	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 49x 1	B/W				
8 49x 2	Single Color				
8 49x 3	Two Color				
8 49x 4	Full Color				

8 501	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 504	P:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by the print application.		
8 507	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 50x 1	B/W	B/W			
8 50x 2	Mono Color				
8 50x 3	Full Color				
8 50x 4	Single Color				

|--|

0.511	T:PrtPGS/Emul		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 511	These SPs coun	by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.			
0.514	P:PrtPGS/Emul		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 514	These SPs coun	t by printe	r emulation	mode the total number of pages printed.	
8 514 1	RPCS				
8 514 2	RPDL				
8 514 3	PS3				
8 514 4	R98				
8 514 5	R16				
8 514 6	GL/GL2				
8 514 7	R55				
8 514 8	RTIFF				
8 514 9	PDF				
8 514 10	PCL5e/5c				
8 514 11	PCL XL				
8 514 12	IPDL-C				
8 514 13	BM-Links	Japan O	nly		
8 514 14	Other				
8 514 15	IPDS				
8 514 16	XPS				

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

1				
	T:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by finishing n applications.	node the t	otal number of pages printed by all	
	C:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by finishing napplication.	node the t	otal number of pages printed by the Copy	
F	F:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
0 323	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Fax application. NOTE: Print finishing options for received faxes are currently not available.			
ı	P:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Print application.			
	S:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Scanner application.			
I	L:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.			
8 52x 1	Sort			
8 52x 2	Stack			
8 52x 3	Staple			
8 52x 4	Booklet			
8 52x 5	Z-Fold			
8 52x 6	Punch			
8 52x 7	Other			
8 52x 8 I	Inside-Fold			
8 52x 9	Three-IN-Fold			

8 52x 10	Three-OUT-Fold
8 52x 11	Four-Fold
8 52x 12	KANNON-Fold
8 52x 13	Perfect-Bind
8 52x 14	Ring-Bind

UNote

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are

System SP8-xxx: 3

SP8-xxx:	Data	Log2
----------	------	------

8 531	Staples	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of staples used by the machine. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]			
8 551	T:PrtBooks/FIN		*CTL	Not used		
8 551 1	Perfect-Bind	-				
8 551 2	Ring-Bind					
8 552	C:PrtBooks/FIN		*CTL	Not used		
8 552 1	Perfect-Bind					
8 552 2	Ring-Bind					
8 554	T:PrtBooks/FIN		T:PrtBooks/FIN		*CTL	Not used
8 554 1	Perfect-Bind					
8 554 2	Ring-Bind					
8 556	L:PrtBooks/FIN		*CTL	Not used		
8 552 6	Perfect-Bind					
8 552 6	Ring-Bind					
8561	[T: A Sheet of Paper]					
8562	[C: A Sheet of Paper]					
8563	[F: A Sheet of Paper]					
8564	[P: A Sheet of Paper]					
8566	[L: A Sheet of Paper]					

8567 [O: A Sheet of Paper]

	T:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 581	These SPs count the total output broken down by color output, regardless of the application used. In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.				
8 581 1	Total				
8 581 2	Total: Full Color				
8 581 3	B&W/Single Color				
8 581 4	Development: CMY				
8 581 5	Development: K				
8 581 6	Copy: Color	Copy: Color			
8 581 7	Copy: B/W				
8 581 8	Print: Color				
8 581 9	Print: B/W				
8 581 10	Total: Color				
8 581 11	Total: B/W	Total: B/W			
8 581 12	Full Color: A3				
8 581 13	Full Color: B4 JIS or Smalle	r			
8 581 14	Full Color Print				
8 581 15	Mono Color Print				
8 581 16	Full Color GPC				
8 581 17	Twin Colour Mode Print				
8 581 18	Full Colour Print (Twin)				
8 581 19	Mono Colour Print (Twin)				
8 581 20	Full Colour Total (CV)				
8 581 21	Mono Colour Total (CV)				

8 581 22	Full Colour Print (CV)
8 581 28	Development: CMY (A3)
8 581 29	Development: K (A3)
8 581 30	Total: Color (A3)
8 581 31	Total: B/W (A3)

8 582	C:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total output.	unt the total output of the copy application broken down by color			
8 582 1	B/W				
8 582 2	Single Color				
8 582 3	Two Color				
8 582 4	Full Color				

8 583	F:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total output of the fax application broken down by color output.			
8 583 1	B/W			
8 583 2	Single Color			

8 584	P:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total output of the print application broken down by color output			
8 584 1	B/W			
8 584 2	Mono Color			
8 584 3	Full Color			
8 584 4	Single Color			
8 584 5	Two Color			

8 586 L:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
-----------------	------	------------------------------

	These SPs count the total output of the local storage broken down by color output.
8 582 1	B/W
8 582 2	Single Color
8 582 3	Two Color
8 582 4	Full Color

	O:Counter		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 591		e SPs count the totals for A3/DLT paper use, number of duplex pages printed, the number of staples used. These totals are for Other (O:) applications only.			
8 591 1	A3/DLT				
8 591 2	Duplex	-			

8 601	[T: Coverage Counter]		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 602	[C: Coverage Counter]		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 603	[F: Coverage Counter]		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 604	[P: Coverage Counter]		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 606	[L: Coverage Counter]		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total cove	erage	for each co	olor and the total printout pages for
8 60x 1	B/W			
8 60x 2	Color			
8 60x 11	B/W Printing Pages			
8 60x 12	Color Printing Pages	-		
8 60x 21	Coverage Counter 1			
8 60x 22	Coverage Counter 2			
8 60x 23	Coverage Counter 3			

8 60x 31	Coverage Counter 1 (YMC)	
8 60x 32	Coverage Counter 2 (YMC)	-
8 60x 33	Coverage Counter 3 (YMC)	

8 617	SDK Apli Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0017	These SPs count the total pri	ntout pages fo	r each SDK applicaion.
8 61 <i>7</i> 1 to 012	SDK-1 to -12	-	

8 621	Func Use Counter	*CTL	-
001 to 064	Function-001 to Function-064		

	T:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 631	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.				
	F:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 633	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.				
8 63x 1	B/W				
8 63x 2	Color				

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8631 and SP8633 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.

• Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 641	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to as fax ima using I-Fax.				
	F:IFAX TX PGS	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 643	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by Fax as fax image. I-Fax.				
8 64x 1	B/W				
8 64x 2	Color				

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8641 and SP8643 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 651	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-ma both the Scan and document server applications.				
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 655	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-main the Scan application only.				
8 65x 1	B/W				
8 65x 2	Color				



• The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.

- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).
- Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

	T:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 661	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.				
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 665	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Rou server by the Scan application.				
8 66x 1	B/W				
8 66x 2	Color				



- The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.
- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

	T:Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 671	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder (Scan-to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.				
	S: Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 675	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to- the Scan application.				
8 67x 1	B/W				
8 67x 2	Color				

8 681	T:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent by PC Fax.	
8 683	F:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	These SPs are provided for the Fax application only, so the counts for SP8 681 and SP8 683 are the same. [0 to 9999999/0/1]	

- This counts pages sent from a PC using a PC fax application, from the PC through the copier to the destination.
- When sending the same message to more than one place using broadcasting, the pages are only counted once. (For example, a 10-page fax is sent to location A and location B. The counter goes up by 10, not 20.)

8 691	T:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the
8 692	C:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	document server. The counter for the application that was used to store the pages is incremented.
8 693	F:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 694	P:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the
8 695	S:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C:
8 696	L:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	counter.



- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

	TX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 701		mber of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for			
8 701 1	PSTN-1				
8 701 2	PSTN-2				
8 701 3	PSTN-3				
8 701 4	ISDN (G3,G4)				

8 701 5 Network

8 711	T:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	S:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 715	These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode.				
8 71x 1	JPEG/JPEG2000				
8 71x 2	TIFF(Multi/Single)				
8 71x 3	PDF				
8 71x 4	Other				
8 71x 5	PDF/Comp				
8 71x 6	PDF/A				
8 71x 7	PDF (OCR)				
8 71x 8	PDF/Comp (OCR)				
8 71x 9	PDF/A (OCR)				

8 <i>7</i> 21	T:Deliv PGS/WSD/DSM	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 725	S: Deliv PGS/WSD/DSM	*CTL	[0 10 9999999/ 0/ 1]
8 / 25	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each scanner mode.		
x 1	B/W -		
x 2	Color	-	

8 731	T:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0.4-0000000/0/1]		
	S:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 735	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and saved in a meia by each scanner mode.				
x 1	B/W	-			
x 2	Color	-			

	i e					
	RX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 741	These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to receive them.					
8 741 1	PSTN-1	-				
8 741 2	PSTN-2	-				
8 741 3	PSTN-3	-				
8 741 4	ISDN (G3,G4)	-				
8 741 5	Network	-				

	Dev Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 771	These SPs count the frequency of use (number of rotations of the development rollers) for black and other color toners.				
8 771 1	Total				
8 771 2	K				
8 771 3	Υ				
8 771 4	М				
8 771 5	С				

	Toner_Bottle_Ir	nfo.	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 781	These SPs display the number of already replaced toner bottles. NOTE: Currently, the data in SP7-833-011 through 014 and the data in SP8-781-001 through 004 are the same.			
8 781 1	Toner: BK The number of black-toner bottles			
8 781 2	Toner: Y The number of yellow-toner bottles			
8 781 3	Toner: M The number of magenta-toner bottles			
8 781 4	Toner: C	The numb	oer of cyan-	toner bottles

8 791	LS Memory Remain	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1]
-------	------------------	------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	Toner Remain	*CTL	[0 to 100/0/1]		
8 801	These SPs display the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time.				
	Note: This precise method of measuring remaining toner supply (1% steps) is better than other machines in the market that can only measure in increments of 10 (10% steps).				
8 801 1	K				
8 801 2	Υ				
8 801 3	М				
8 801 4	С				

8811	Eco Counter					
0011	-					
001	Eco Total	*CTL				
002	Color	*CTL				
003	Full Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 / step]			
004	Duplex	*CTL				
005	Combine	*CTL				
006	Color (%)	*CTL				
007	Full Color (%)	*CTL				
008	Duplex (%)	*CTL	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1% / step]			
009	Combine (%)	*CTL				
010	Paper Cut (%)	*CTL				

101	Eco Totalr:Last	*CTL	
102	Color:Last	*CTL	
103	Full Color:Last	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 / step]
104	Duplex:Last	*CTL	
105	Combine:Last	*CTL	
106	Color(%):Last	*CTL	
107	Full Color (%):Last	*CTL	
108	Duplex (%):Last	*CTL	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1% / step]
109	Combine (%):Last	*CTL	
110	Paper Cut (%):Last	*CTL	

	CVr Cnt: 0-10%	*ENG	[0 to	9999999/ 0 /1]	
8 851	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is from 0% to 10%.				
8 851 11	0 to 2%: BK	8 8 5	5131	5 to 7%: BK	
8 851 12	0 to 2%: Y	8 8 5	51 32	5 to 7%: Y	
8 851 13	0 to 2%: M	8 8 5	51 33	5 to 7%: M	
8 851 14	0 to 2%: C	8 8 5	51 34	5 to 7%: C	
8 851 21	3 to 4%: BK	8 8 5	5141	8 to 10%: BK	
8 851 22	3 to 4%: Y	8 8 5	51 42	8 to 10%: Y	
8 851 23	3 to 4%: M	8 85	51 43	8 to 10%: M	
8 851 24	3 to 4%: C	8 85	51 44	8 to 10%: C	

	CVr Cnt: 11-20%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 861	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is from 11% to 20%.			
8 861 1	ВК			

8 861 2	Υ
8 861 3	M
8 861 4	С

	CVr Cnt: 21-30%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 871	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each col is from 21% to 30%.			
8 871 1	ВК			
8 871 2	Υ			
8 871 3	М			
8 871 4	С			

CVr Cnt: 31%-		*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 881	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each col is 31% or higher.			
8 881 1	ВК			
8 881 2	Y			
8 881 3	М			
8 881 4	С			

0 001	Page/Toner Bottle		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
These SPs display the amount of the remaining current toner for each color.				
8 891 1	ВК			
8 891 2	Υ			
8 891 3	М			
8 891 4	С			

8 901	Page/Toner_Prev1	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs display the amount of the remaining previous toner for each colo		nining previous toner for each color.	
8 901 1	ВК		
8 901 2	Y		
8 901 3	М		
8 901 4	С		

9.011	Page/Toner_Prev2		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 911	These SPs display the amount of the remaining 2nd previous toner for each co		
8 9 1 1 1	ВК		
8 911 2	Υ		
8 911 3	М		
8 911 4	С		

0.001	Cvr Cnt/Total	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 921	Displays the total coverag	risplays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.		
8 921 1	Coverage (%) Bk			
8 921 2	Coverage (%) Y			
8 921 3	Coverage (%) M			
8 921 4	Coverage (%) C			
8 921 11	Coverage /P: Bk			
8 921 12	Coverage /P: Y			
8 921 13	Coverage /P: M			
8 921 14	Coverage /P: C			

	Machine Status	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 941	These SPs count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These SPs are useful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for improvement in their compliance with ISO Standards.		
8 941 1	Operation Time	Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating).	
8 941 2	Standby Time	Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes.	
8 941 3	Energy Save Time	Includes time while the machine is performing background printing.	
8 941 4	Low Power Time	Includes time in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Includes time while machine is performing background printing.	
8 941 5	Off Mode Time	Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches.	
8 941 6	SC	Total time w	hen SC errors have been staying.
8 941 7	PrtJam	Total time when paper jams have been staying during printing.	
8 941 8	OrgJam	Total time when original jams have been staying during scanning.	
8 941 9	Supply PM Unit End	Total time when toner end has been staying	

0.051	AddBook Register	*CTL	
8 951	These SPs count the number of events when the machine manages data registrate		ts when the machine manages data registration.

8 951 1	User Code/User ID	User code registrations.	
8 951 2	Mail Address	Mail address registrations.	
8 951 3	Fax Destination	Fax destination registrations.	[0 to 0000000 / n / 1]
8 951 4	Group	Group destination registrations.	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 951 5	Transfer Request	Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX.	
8 951 6	F-Code	F-Code box registrations.	
8 951 7	Copy Program	Copy application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	
8 951 8	Fax Program	Fax application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	[0., 0.5.5 / 0 / 0.5.5]
8 951 9	Printer Program	Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	[0 to 255 / 0 / 255]
8 951 10	Scanner Program	Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	

0041	Electricity Status	
8961 -		
001	Ctrl Standby Time	
002	STR Time	[0.1.00000000 / 0 / 1 / 1]
003	Main Power Off Time	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Reading and Printing Time	

-005	Printing Time	
006	Reading Time	
007	Eng Waiting Time	
800	Low Power State Time	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
009	Silent State Time	
010	Heater Off State Time	
011	LCD on Time	

0071	Unit Control -	
0971		
001	Engine Off Recovery Count	
002	Power Off Count	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	Force Power Off Count	

8 999	Admin. Counter List	*CTL	[0 to 99999	999/0/1]		
8 999	Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.					
8 999 1	Total					
8 999 2	Copy: Full Color					
8 999 3	Copy: BW					
8 999 4	Copy: Single Color					
8 999 5	Copy: Two Color					
8 999 6	Printer Full Color					
8 999 7	Printer BW					
8 999 8	Printer Single Color					
8 999 9	Printer Two Color					
8 999 10	Fax Print: BW					
8 999 11	Fax Print: Single Color					

8 999 12	A3/DLT
8 999 13	Duplex
8 999 22	Copy: Full Color (%)
8 999 23	Copy: BW (%)
8 999 24	Copy: Single Color (%)
8 999 25	Copy: Two Color (%)
8 999 26	Printer: Full Color (%)
8 999 27	Printer: BW (%)
8 999 28	Printer: Single Color (%)
8 999 29	Printer: Two Color (%)
8 999 30	Fax: BW (%)
8 999 31	Fax: Single Color (%)
8 999 101	Transmission Total: Color
8 999 102	Transmission Total: BW
8 999 103	FAX Transmission
8 999 104	Scanner Transmission: Color
8 999 105	Scanner Transmission: BW

Input and Output Check

Input Check Table

When entering the Input Check mode, 8 digits display the result for a section. Each digit corresponds to a different device as shown in the table.

Bit No.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Result	0 or 1							

Printer

Reading 5803 Description 0 5803 1 1 Tray Size See table 1 following this table. 5803 2 1 Tray Paper Height Sensor 1 See table 2 following this table. 58033 1 Tray Paper Height Sensor 2 See table 2 following this table. 5803 4 1 Tray Paper End Sensor No paper Paper remaining 5803 5 1 Tray Paper Lift Sensor Not upper limit Upper limit 58036 Bypass Paper End Sensor No paper Paper remaining 58037 Paper Feed Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 58038 Paper Exit Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 9 Paper Exit Full Sensor Paper not full Paper full 5803 10 Paper detected Fusing Exit Sensor Paper not detected 5803 11 Fusing Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 12 Inverter Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 13 **Duplex Entrance Sensor** Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 14 Paper detected Duplex Exit Sensor Paper not detected 5803 15 Registration Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected

5

5803 16	Vertical Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 17	Bypass Paper Size Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 18	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 19	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 20	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 21	Toner End Sensor: K	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 22	Drum Phase Sensor: K	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 23	Drum Phase Sensor: CMY	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 24	Interlock SW 1	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 25	Interlock SW 2	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 26	Right Door Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 30	Duplex Cover Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 31	LDU Shutter Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 32	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	Set	Not set
5803 33	Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor	Not full	Full
5803 34	ITB Unit: New	Not new	New
5803 35	Fusing Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 36	Fusing Fan 1: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 37	Fusing Fan 2: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 38	Fusing Front Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 40	Toner Supply Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 41	Drive Unit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 43	Ventilation Fan 1: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 44	Ventilation Fan 2: Lock	Normal	Lock

5803 45	Development Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 46	Laser Unit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 47	Feed Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 48	Transfer Belt Contact Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 49	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 50	Drum Motor: K: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 51	Fusing Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 52	Development Motor:CMY: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 53	Drum Motor:CMY: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 54	PP: D: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 55	PP: CB: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 56	PP: T1T2: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 57	Fusing: Generation	Not detected	Detected
5803 58	Fusing: New	New	Not new
5803 59	Fusing: Destination	Set	Not set
5803 60	Fusing: Set	Set	Not set
5803 61	Zero-cross Signal	Not detected	Detected
5803 62	Fusing: Temperature	Detected	Not detected
5803 63	1-Bin: Set	Set	Not set
5803 64	1-Bin: Paper Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 65	1-Bin: Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 66	Side Tray: Set	Set	Not set
5803 67	Upper Cover Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 68	Key Card: Set	Set	Not set
5803 69	Mechanical Counter: K: Set	Set	Not set

5803 70	Mechanical Counter: CMY: Set	Set	Not set
5803 71	Key Counter: Set	Set	Not set
5803 72	BCU Version	-	-
5803 77	Bank Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 78	Bank Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 79	Bank Feed Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 80	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 81	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 82	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 83	Bank Cover Sensor 1		
5803 84	Bank Cover Sensor 2		
5803 94	GAVD Open/Close Detection	-	-
5803 200	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor	Open	Close

Table 1: Paper Size Switch (Tray 1)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

M	Models		aper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
A4	A4	0	1	1
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
HLT	A5	0	0	0
-	A6	1	0	0

Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Mo	Models		Paper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
LG	LG	0	0	0
A4	A4	0	1	1
HLT	A5	0	1	0
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
A6	A6	0	0	1
B6, B5	B6, B5	1	0	0

Table 3: Paper Size Switch (Tray 3 and 4)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Мо	Models		aper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
LG	LG	0	0	0
A4	A4	0	1	1
HLT	A5	0	1	0
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
A6	A6	0	0	1
B6, B5	B6, B5	1	0	0

ARDF

6007	Description	Reading	ing
0007	Description	0	1
6007 9	Original Set Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 13	Registration Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 15	Feed Cover	ADF cover close	ADF cover open
6007 17	Inverter Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected

Internal Finisher

/1/5	D	Read	ing
6145	Description	0	1
6145 1	Entrance Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 2	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 3	Jogger Fence HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 4	Shift Roller HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 5	Hitroll HP Sensor (Gathering Roller Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 6	Exit Guide Plate Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61457	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 8	Shift Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 9	Shift Tray Full Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 10	Stapler Rotation Sensor (Stapler HP Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 11	Staple Near End Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 12	Staple Self Priming Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 13	Front Door SW	Front door closed	Front door open

Output Check Table

Copier

5804	Display	Description
5804 3	Drum Motor: K: 260mm/s	-
5804 4	Drum Motor: K: 182mm/s	-
5804 5	Drum Motor: K: 85mm/s	-
5804 10	Fusing Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 11	Fusing Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 12	Fusing Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 17	Development Motor: CMY: 260mm/s	-
5804 18	Development Motor: CMY: 182mm/s	-
5804 19	Development Motor: CMY: 85mm/s	-
5804 24	Drum Motor: CMY: 260mm/s	-
5804 25	Drum Motor: CMY: 182mm/s	-
5804 26	Drum Motor: CMY: 85mm/s	-
5804 31	Feed Motor: 364mm/s	-
5804 32	Feed Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 33	Feed Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 34	Feed Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 39	Registration Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 40	Registration Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 41	Registration Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 46	Inverter Motor: CW: 468mm/s	-
5804 47	Inverter Motor: CW: 260mm/s	-

Inverter Motor: CW: 182mm/s	-
Inverter Motor: CW: 85mm/s	-
Inverter Motor: CCW: 468mm/s	-
Inverter Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
Inverter Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
Inverter Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CW: 260mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CW: 182mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CW: 85mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CCW: 468mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
Duplex Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
Vertical Feed Motor: 364mm/s	-
Vertical Feed Motor: 260mm/s	-
Vertical Feed Motor: 182mm/s	-
Vertical Feed Motor: 85mm/s	-
Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CW	-
Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CCW	-
Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CW	-
Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CCW	-
Toner Collection Motor: CW	-
Toner Collection Motor: CCW	-
1 Tray Lift Motor: CW	-
1 Tray Lift Motor: CCW	-
Toner Supply Motor: K	-
	Inverter Motor: CW: 85mm/s Inverter Motor: CCW: 468mm/s Inverter Motor: CCW: 260mm/s Inverter Motor: CCW: 182mm/s Inverter Motor: CCW: 85mm/s Inverter Motor: CW: 260mm/s Duplex Motor: CW: 260mm/s Duplex Motor: CW: 85mm/s Duplex Motor: CW: 85mm/s Duplex Motor: CCW: 468mm/s Duplex Motor: CCW: 260mm/s Duplex Motor: CCW: 260mm/s Duplex Motor: CCW: 182mm/s Vertical Feed Motor: 364mm/s Vertical Feed Motor: 364mm/s Vertical Feed Motor: 85mm/s Vertical Feed Motor: 85mm/s Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CW Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CW Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CW Toner Collection Motor: CW Toner Collection Motor: CW Tray Lift Motor: CW 1 Tray Lift Motor: CCW

Toner Supply Motor: M	-
Toner Supply Motor: C	-
Toner Supply Motor: Y	-
LDU Shutter Motor: CW	-
LDU Shutter Motor: CCW	-
Fusing Fan: H	-
Fusing Fan: L	-
Fusing Fan 1: H	-
Fusing Fan 1: L	-
Polygon Motor: Standard Speed	-
Polygon Motor: Middle Speed	-
Polygon Motor: Low Speed	-
Fusing Fan 2: H	-
Fusing Fan 2: L	-
Fusing Front Fan: H	-
Fusing Front Fan: L	-
Toner Supply Fan	-
Drive Unit Fan	-
Development Fan 1	
Development Fan 2	-
Development Fan	-
Laser Unit Fan	-
Feed Fan	-
PSU Fan	-
Development Clutch	-
By-pass Solenoid	-
	Toner Supply Motor: C Toner Supply Motor: Y LDU Shutter Motor: CCW LDU Shutter Motor: CCW Fusing Fan: H Fusing Fan: L Fusing Fan 1: H Fusing Fan 1: L Polygon Motor: Standard Speed Polygon Motor: Middle Speed Polygon Motor: Low Speed Fusing Fan 2: H Fusing Fan 2: L Fusing Front Fan: H Fusing Front Fan: L Toner Supply Fan Drive Unit Fan Development Fan 2 Development Fan 1 Laser Unit Fan PSU Fan Development Clutch

5804 122	1 Tray Lock Solenoid	-
5804 123	1 Tray Feed Solenoid	-
5804 124	Junction Gate Solenoid 1	-
5804 125	Junction Gate Solenoid 2	-
5804 130	PP: Charge DC: Y	-
5804 131	PP: Charge DC: M	-
5804 132	PP: Charge DC: C	-
5804 133	PP: Charge DC: K	-
5804 134	PP: Development: Y	-
5804 135	PP: Development: M	-
5804 136	PP: Development: C	-
5804 137	PP: Development: K	-
5804 138	PP: D	-
5804 139	PP: T1: Y	-
5804 140	PP: T1: M	-
5804 141	PP: T1: C	-
5804 142	PP: T1: K	-
5804 143	PP: T2: +	-
5804 144	PP: T2: -	-
5804 147	PP: Charge AC: Y: 260mm/s	-
5804 148	PP: Charge AC: Y: 182mm/s	-
5804 149	PP: Charge AC: Y: 85mm/s	-
5804 154	PP: Charge AC: M: 260mm/s	-
5804 155	PP: Charge AC: M: 182mm/s	-
5804 156	PP: Charge AC: M: 85mm/s	-
5804 161	PP: Charge AC: C: 260mm/s	-

		
5804 162	PP: Charge AC: C: 182mm/s	-
5804 163	PP: Charge AC: C: 85mm/s	-
5804 168	PP: Charge AC: K: 260mm/s	-
5804 169	PP: Charge AC: K: 182mm/s	-
5804 170	PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s	-
5804 181	HST Sensor: Y	-
5804 182	HST Sensor: M	-
5804 183	HST Sensor: C	-
5804 184	HST Sensor: K	-
5804 185	TM/P Sensor: Front/Y	-
5804 186	P Sensor: M	-
5804 187	TM/P Sensor: Center/C	-
5804 188	TM/P Sensor: Rear/K	-
5804 189	PCL: FC	-
5804 190	PCL: BK	-
5804 191	Toner End Sensor 5V CTL	-
5804 192	RFID ON/OFF: K	-
5804 193	RFID ON/OFF: C	-
5804 194	RFID ON/OFF: M	-
5804 195	RFID ON/OFF: Y	-
5804 196	RFID COM ON: K	-
5804 197	RFID COM ON: C	-
5804 198	RFID COM ON: M	-
5804 199	RFID COM ON: Y	-
5804 202	Scanner Lamp	-
5804 216	LD1: K	-

5804 217	LD2: K	-
5804 218	LD1: C	-
5804 219	LD2: C	-
5804 220	LD1: M	-
5804 221	LD2: M	-
5804 222	LD1: Y	-
5804 223	LD2: Y	-
5804 224	Bank Motor 1: 364mm/s	-
5804 225	Bank Motor 1: 260mm/s	-
5804 226	Bank Motor 1: 182mm/s	-
5804 227	Bank Motor 1: 136mm/s	-
5804 228	Bank Motor 1: 85mm/s	-
5804 229	Bank Motor 2: 364mm/s	-
5804 230	Bank Motor 2: 260mm/s	-
5804 231	Bank Motor 2: 182mm/s	-
5804 232	Bank Motor 2: 136mm/s	-
5804 233	Bank Motor 2: 85mm/s	-
5804 234	Bank Motor 3: 364mm/s	-
5804 235	Bank Motor 3: 260mm/s	-
5804 236	Bank Motor 3: 182mm/s	-
5804 237	Bank Motor 3: 136mm/s	-
5804 238	Bank Motor 3: 85mm/s	-
5804 239	Bank Feed Clutch 1	-
5804 240	Bank Feed Clutch 2	-
5804 241	Bank Feed Clutch 3	-
5804 242	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 1	-

12	_
ы	8
Ľ٩	_

5804 243	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 2	-
5804 244	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 3	-
5804 245	Bank Tray Lock Solenoid 1	-
5804 246	Bank Tray Lock Solenoid 2	-

ARDF

6008	Display	Description
6008 3	Feed Motor: Forward	-
6008 4	Feed Motor: Reverse	-
6008 5	Relay Motor: Forward	-
6008 9	Feed Clutch	-
6008 11	Junction Gate Solenoid	-

Internal Finisher

6146	Display	Description
6146 001	Carry Motor	Transport Motor
6146 002	Exit Motor	-
6146 003	Jogger Motor	-
6146 004	Sft Motor	Shift Roller Motor
6146 005	Hitroll Motor	Gathering Roller Motor
6146 006	Exit Guide Plate Motor	-
6146 007	Tray Motor	Tray Lift Motor
6146 008	Staple Motor	-
6146 009	Stopper Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid

Printer Service Mode

SP1-XXX (Service Mode)

1001	Bit Switch			
001	Bit Swi	tch 1	0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	No I/O Timeout	0: Disable	1: Enable
		Enable: The machine I/O Timeout setting will have roccur.	no effect. I/O T	imeouts will never
	bit 4	SD Card Save Mode	0: Disable	1: Enable
		Enable: Print jobs will be saved to an SD Card in the	GW SD slot.	
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border	0: Disable	1: Enable
		Prints all RPCS and PCL jobs with a border around the printable area.		

1001	Bit Switch	
------	------------	--

002	Bit Swit	rch 2	0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	Applying a Collate Type	0: Shift Collate	1: Normal Collate
		A collate type (shift or normal) will be applied to all a collate type.	jobs that do no	t explicitly define
Note: If BitSwitch 5-0 is enabled, this BitSwitch			no effect.	
	bit 3	[PCL5e/c,PS]: PDL Auto Switching	0: Enable	1: Disable
		Disable: The machine ability to change the PDL proc	essor mid-job.	
		Some host systems submit jobs that contain both PS of switching is disabled, these jobs will not be printed p		f Auto PDL
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch
------	------------

003	Bit Swit	Bit Switch 3 0 1			
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1 DFU		-	-	
	bit 2	[PCL5e/c]: Legacy HP compatibility	AP compatibility 0: Disable		
			Uses the same left margin as older HP models such as HP4000/HP8000. words, the left margin defined in the job (usually " <esc>*r0A") will be to "<esc>*r1A" </esc></esc>		
	bit 3	DFU			
	bit 4	DFU			
	bit 5	DFU			
	bit 6	DFU	-	-	
	bit 7	DFU	-	-	

1001	Bit Switch		
004	Bit Switch 4 DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch			
005	Bit Switch 5 0			1
	bit 0	Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.	0: Disable	1: Enable
		If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type, Staple Type, and Punch Type from the operation panel. The available Types will depend on the device and configured options.		
		After enabling this BitSw, the settings will appear under: "User Tools > Printer Features > System"		

	bit 1	Multiple copies if a paper size or type mismatch occurs	0: Disable (Single copy)	1: Enable (Multiple copy)		
		If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the printing of multiple copies, only a single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the device can be configured to print all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs.				
	bit 2	Prevent SDK applications from altering the contents of a job.	0: Disable	1: Enable		
		If this BitSw is enabled, SDK applications will not be able to alter print data. This is achieved by preventing SDK applications from accessing a module called the "GPS Filter". Note: The main purpose of this BitSw is for troubleshooting the effects of SDK applications on data.				
	bit 3	[PS] PS Criteria	0: Pattern3	1: Pattern 1		
		Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS interpreter to determine whether a job is PS data or not.				
		Pattern3: includes most PS commands.				
		Pattern 1 : A small number of PS tags and headers				
	bit 4	Increase max number of the stored jobs to 1000 jobs.	0: Disable (100)	1: Enable (1000)		
		Enable: Changes the maximum number of jobs that Job Type settings to 1000. The default is 100.	t can be store	d on the HDD via		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-		
	bit 6	Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.	0: Disable	1: Enable		
		If enabled, the image rotation will be performed as they were in the specifications of older models for the binding of pages of mixed orientation jobs.				
		The old models are below:				
		- PCL: Pre-04A models				
		- PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models				

bit	t 7	Letterhead mode printing	0: Disable	1: Enable (Duplex)
		If this is disabled, simplex pages or the last page of not routed through the duplex unit. This could result		
		Only affects pages specified as Letterhead paper.		

1001	Bit Switch		
006	Bit Switch 6 DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch			
007	Bit Swit	ch 7	0	1	
	Print path 0: Disable				
bit 0 If enabled, simplex pages (in mixed simplex/duplex PS/PCL5 jc page of an odd paged duplex job (PS, PCL5, PCL6) are always duplex unit. Not having to switch paper paths increases the print			are always ro	uted through the	
	bit 1 to 7	DFU	-	-	

1001	Bit Switch
1001	Dii Swiicii
1	

008	Bit Switch 8		0	1
	bit 0 to 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	[PCL,PS]: Allow BW jobs to print without requiring User Code	0: Disable	1: Enable (allow BW jobs to print without a user code)
		BW jobs submitted without a user code will be printed authentication is enabled. Note: Color jobs will not be printed without a valid user.		code
	bit 4 to 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch

009	Bit Switch 9		0	1	
	bit O	PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via USB or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).	0: Disable (Immediatel y)	1: Enable (10 seconds)	
	Sil 0	To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A failure of PDL auto-detection does not necessarily mean that the job cannot be printed. This bit switch tells the device whether to time-out immediately (default) upon failure or to wait 10 seconds.			
	bit 1 to 3	DFU	-	-	
	bit 4	Timing of the PJL Status ReadBack (JOB END) when printing multiple collated copies.	Disabled	Enabled	
		This bitsw determines the timing of the PJL USTATUS JOB END sent when multiple collated copies are being printed.			
		O (default): JOB END is sent by the device to the client after the first copy has completed printing. This causes the page counter to be incremented after the first copy and then again at the end of the job.			
		1: JOB END is sent by the device to the client after the last copy has finished printing. This causes the page counter to be incremented at the end of each job.			
	bit 5 to 7	DFU	-	-	

1003	[Clear Setting]		
1003 001	Initialize System	Initializes settings in the System menu of the user mode.	
1003 003	Delete Program	DFU	

1004	[Print Summary]	
1004 001	Service Summary	Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).

1005	[Display Version]	
1005 001	Printer Version	Displays the version of the controller firmware.

1101	[Data Recall]	
1101 001	Factory	
1101 002	Previous	Recalls a set of gamma settings. This can be either a)
1101 003	Current	the factory setting, b) the previous setting, or c) the current setting.
1101 004	ACC	

1102	[Resolution Setting]
1102	Selects the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment.
1102 001	2400x600 Photo , 1800x600 Photo, 600 x 600 Photo, 2400x600 Text, 1800x600, Text, 600x600 Text

1103	[Test Page]
	Prints the test page to check the color balance before and after the gamma adjustment.
1103 001	Color Gray Scale
1103 002	Color Pattern

1104	[Gamma Adjustment]		
1104	Adjusts the printer gamma for the mode selected in the "Mode Selection" menu.		

1104 001	Black: Highlight	
1104 002	Black: Shadow	
1104 003	Black: Middle	
1104 004	Black: IDmax	[0 20 / 15 / 1 /]
1104 021	Cyan: Highlight	[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]
1104 022	Cyan: Shadow	
1104 023	Cyan: Middle	
1104 024	Cyan: IDmax	
1104 041	Magenta: Highlight	
1104 042	Magenta: Shadow	
1104 043	Magenta: Middle	
1104 044	Magenta: IDmax	[0 to 20 / 15 / 1 /step]
1104 061	Yellow: Highlight	[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]
1104 062	Yellow: Shadow	
1104 063	Yellow: Middle	
1104 064	Yellow: IDmax	

1105	[Save Tone Control Value]
	Stores the print gamma adjusted with the "Gamma Adj." menu item as the current setting.
	Before the machine stores the new "current setting", it moves the data currently stored as the "current setting" to the "previous setting" memory storage location.
1105 001	Save Tone Control Value

1106	[Toner Limit]		
1100	Adjusts the maximum toner amount for image development.		
1106 001	TonerLimitValue [100 to 400 / 260 / 1%/step]		

1111	[All Job Delete Mode]	
	C*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Excluding New Job 1: Including New Job Selects whether to include an image processing job in jobs subject to full cancellation from the SCS job list.

Scanner Service Mode

SP1-xxx (System and Others)

1001	[Scan NV Version]			
1001	Displays the scanner firmware	version sto	ored in NVRAM.	
1001 5	-	*CTL	-	

	[Erase margin (Remote Scan)]			
1005	Creates an erase margin for all edges of the scanned image.			
	If the machine has scanned the edge of the original, create a margin. This SP is activated only when the machine uses TWAIN scanning.			
1005 1	Range from 0 to 5 mm	*CTL	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

1009	[Remote scan disable]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: enable, 1: disable
1009 1	Enable or disable remote scan.		

10	10	[Non Display Clear Light PDF]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Display, 1: No display
10	0101	Enable or disable remote scan.		

1011	[Org Count Display]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display
10111	This SP codes switches the original	inal count	display on/off.

1012	[User Info Release]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Do not release, 1: Release
------	---------------------	------	-------------------------------------------------

This SP code sets the machine to release or not release the following items at job end.

Destination (E-mail/Folder/CS)

Sender name

Mail Text
Subject line
File name

1013	[Scan to Media Device Setting]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable
1013 1	This SP code enables/disables the multi-media mounted on the left rear corner of the machine an SD card or a USB memory device inserted to "1") in order for the device to function.	e. Operato	rs can scan documents to either

1014 [Scan to F 0: OFF 1:	Folder Pass Input Set] ON	
001	C*	Default: OFF Enables / Disables password entry for Scan To Folder.

1040	[Scan: LT/LG Mixed Sizes Settings]
	[0 to 1/1/1 Step] NA
	[0 to 1/0/1 Step] Other
	1: Enable
	0: Disable

1041	[Scan: Flo	air API Setting]
1041	0x00 - O	×ff
	C*	(7) 0000 0000 (1)
001	C	Set Bit Switch descriptions below.
001		uner FlairAPI Function enable / disable. This SP is set by BitSwitch and needs to e machine after making changes.

D:4	C . W	Mea	ning	Description
Bit	Setting	0	1	Description
bit 0	Start of Flair API Server	Off	On	Sets whether to start exclusive FlairAPI http server. If "O", scanning FlairAPI function and simple UI function aree disabled. The machine installed Android operating panel option, set "1", others set "O".
bit 1	Access permission of FlairAPI from outside of the machine	Disable	Enable	If "O", accessing is limited from the machine only, such as operating panel, SDK/J, MFP browsers etc If "1", accessing is allowed from outside of FlairAPI such as PC, Remote UI, and IT- Box etc
bit 2	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 3	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 4	Simple UI Function	Disable	Enable	If "1", the machine can be used Scanner Simple UI. If "0", requesting URL of Simple UI returns "404 Not Found"
bit 5	Accessing permission of Simple UI from outside of the machine	Disable	Enable	If "0", accessing is limited from the machine only (operating panel and MFP browser). If "1", accessing is allowed from outside of Simple UI such as PC, mobile devices, and so on.
bit 6	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 7	Reserved	-	-	-

	[Compression Level (Gray-scale)]				
2021	Selects the compression ratio for grayscale that can be selected at the operation panel	•	g mode (JPEG) for the three settings		
2021 1	Comp1: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]		
2021 2	Comp2: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 40 / 1 /step]		
2021 3	Comp3: 5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 65 / 1 /step]		
2021 4	Comp4: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 80 / 1 /step]		
2021 5	Comp5: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 95 / 1 /step]		

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF]				
2024	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF the operation panel.	or the two	settings that can be selected at		
2024 1	Compression Ratio (Normal)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]		
2024 2	Compression Ratio (High)	CIL	[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]		

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF JPEG2000	0]	
2025	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF J selected at the operation panel.	PEG2000) for the two settings that can be
2025 1	Compression Ratio (Normal)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]
2025 2	Compression Ratio (High)	CIL	[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]

2030	[OCR PDF DetectSens]		
001	White Lumi Value: 0 - 255	C*	[0 to 255 / 250 / 1/step] Sets brightness that consider a white: Information of detection level 5 at white paper detection enable of PDF setting with OCR "Transparent text". 1 to 4: Lowest sensitivity to highest sensitivity User can set sensitivity for level 5.

[0 to 100 / **80** / 1/step]

OCR "Transparent text".

[0 to 100 / **80** / 1/step]

OCR "Transparent text".

C*

C*

002 White Pix Ratio: 0 - 100

003 White Tile Ratio: 0 - 100

Sets part 2: Information of detection level 5 at

Sets part 3: Information of detection level 5 at

white paper detection enable of PDF setting with

white paper detection enable of PDF setting with

8	1	7

Firmware Update

To update the firmware for this machine, you must have the new version of the firmware downloaded onto an SD (Secure Digital) Card. The SD Card is inserted into SD Card Slot 2 on the left rear side of the controller box.

Type of Firmware

There are several types of firmware as shown below.

Type of firmware	Function	Location of firmware	
PCL Font	PCL fonts	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Font EXP	PS3 fonts	Flash ROM on the controller board	
OpePanel	Operation panel system	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Engine	Printer engine control	BCU Flash ROM	
System/Copy	Operating system	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Power Saving Sys	Power Saving Sys	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Fax	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Scanner	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Animation	Animation	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Data Erase Onb	HDD encryption/ Data Overwrite	Standard Security & Encryption unit SD card	
PDF	Page description language	Flash ROM on the controller board	

Type of firmware Function		Location of firmware	
Web Support	Document server application	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Web Uapl	Web Service application	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Network Support	Network Interface/ Security control	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Network Doc Box	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Printer	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	
RPCS	Page description language (RPCS for XPS driver data process)	Flash ROM on the controller board	
Page description language (PCL)		Flash ROM on the controller board	
PS3	PostScript3 fonts	Flash ROM on the controller board	
PCL	CL PCL fonts		

Before You Begin

An SD card is a precision device. Always observe the following precautions when you handle SD cards:

- Always switch the machine off before you insert an SD card. Never insert the SD card into the slot with the power on.
- Do not remove the SD card from the service slot after the power has been switched on.
- Never switch the machine off while the firmware is downloading from the SD card.
- Keep SD cards in a safe location where they are not exposed to high temperature, high humidity, or exposure to direct sunlight.
- Always handle SD cards with care. Do not bend or scratch them. Do not let the SD card get exposed to shock or vibration.

Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked when you download an application
to it. If not, downloading fails and a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a firmware
upgrade.

Keep the following points in mind when you use the firmware update software:

- "Upload" means to send data from the machine to the SD card. "Download" means to send data from the SD card to the machine.
- To select an item on the LCD, touch the appropriate button on the soft touch-screen of the LCD, or, press the appropriate number key on the 10-key pad of the operation panel. For example, when "Exit (0)" shows on the screen you can touch the Exit button on the screen, or, press the "O" button on the operation panel of the copier.
- Make sure that the machine is disconnected from the network to prevent a print job for arriving
 while the firmware update is in progress before you start the firmware update procedure.

Updating Firmware

Preparation

- If the SD card is blank, copy the entire "romdata" folder onto the SD card.
- If the card already contains the "romdata" folder, copy the "D191" folder onto the card.

If the card already contains folders up to "D191", copy the necessary firmware files (e.g. D191*.fwu) into this folder.



• Do not put multiple machine firmware programs on the same SD card. Copy the only model firmware you want.

Updating Procedure

Here is the general procedure for updating the firmware.

- 1. Turn the main power switch off.
- 2. Wait at least two minutes for the operation panel display to go off.
- 3. Disconnect the network cable from the copier if the machine is connected to a network.
- 4. Remove the slot cover (F x 1).
- 5. Insert the SD card into SD Card Slot 2. Make sure the label on the SD card faces the front side of the machine.
- 6. Slowly push the SD card into the slot so it locks in place. You will hear it click. Make sure the SD card locks in place.
- 7. Switch the main power switch on. You will see a message:

Preparing to start firmware update

8. On the screen, touch the button (or press the corresponding number key on the operation panel) to select the item in the menu that you want to update.

ROM/NEW	What it means		
ROM:	Tells you the number of the module and name of the version currently installed. The first line is the module number, the second line the version name.		
NEW:	Tells you the number of the module and name version on the SD card. The first line is the module number, the second line the version name.		

- 9. Select the item for the update, and then touch "UpDate (#).
 - The "OpePanel", "Engine" and "System/Copy" must be updated one at a time.
 - This means that you must select one, execute the update, and then turn the machine off when
 you see the "Update is Done" message.
 - A line of asterisks (***_____)is displayed as the update proceeds. The update may require several minutes as these are large modules.
 - As for the other modules, more than one can be selected for update. Just select all the
 modules that you want to update, and then execute.
 - The modules selected for update will appear highlighted. To unselect a module just touch the name again to switch off the highlight.
- 10. Touch "UpDate (#)" (or # key) to start the update.
- 11. The "Update is Done" message appears on the operation panel after the update is finished.
- 12. Switch the machine off when you see the "Update is Done" message or follow the procedure displayed on the operation panel.
- 13. Press in the SD card to release it. Then remove it from the slot.
- 14. Re-connect any cables that have been disconnected.
- 15. Switch the machine on for normal operation.

Error Messages

An error message shows in the first line if an error occurs during the download.

The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number. The example above shows error "E24" displayed. For details, refer to the Error Message Table (see "Handling Firmware Update Error").

If a firmware update error occurs the machine will display an error message, a number prefixed with an "E" (E34 for example). This means the update was cancelled during the update because the module selected for update was not on the SD card.

Recovery after Power Loss

If the ROM update is interrupted as a result of accidental loss of power while the firmware is updating, then the correct operation of the machine cannot be guaranteed after the machine is switched on again.

- If the ROM update does not complete successfully for any reason, then in order to ensure the correct operation of the machine, the ROM update error will continue to show until the ROM is updated successfully.
- In this case, insert the card again and switch on the machine to continue the firmware download automatically from the card without the menu display.

Browser Unit Update Procedure



d191b0007

- 1. Remove the SD card slot cover (Px1).
- 2. Remove the VM card from slot 2.
- 3. Turn the SD-card label face of the browser unit to the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 until you hear a click.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Push the "User Tools" key.
 - If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, step 5 and 6 are required. Otherwise, skip to the step 7.
- 6. Push the "Login/Logout" key.

- 7. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 8. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 9. Touch "Uninstall" on the LCD.
- 10. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 11. Confirmation message appears on the LCD.
- 12. Touch "Yes" to proceed.
- 13. Reconfirmation message appears on the LCD.
- 14. Touch "Yes" to uninstall the browser unit.
- 15. You will see "Uninstalling the extended feature... Please wait.", and then "Completed".
- 16. Touch "Exit" to go back to the setting screen.
- 17. Exit "User/Tools" setting, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 18. Remove the SD card of the browser unit from SD card slot 2.
- 19. Overwrite the updated program in the "sdk" folder of the browser unit application with PC.
- 20. Do the "Installation Procedure" to install the browser unit.

Handling Firmware Update Errors

An error message shows in the first line if an error occurs during a download. The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number ("E20", for example).

Error Message Table

Code	Meaning	Solution
20	Cannot map logical address	Make sure the SD card is inserted correctly.
21	Cannot access memory	HDD connection incorrect or replace hard disks.
22	Cannot decompress compressed data	Incorrect ROM data on the SD card, or data is corrupted.
23	Error occurred when ROM update program started	Controller program abnormal. If the second attempt fails, replace controller board.
24	SD card access error	Make sure SD card inserted correctly, or use another SD card.
30	No HDD available for stamp data download	HDD connection incorrect or replace hard disks.

31	Data incorrect for continuous download	Insert the SD card with the remaining data required for the download, the re-start the procedure.	
32	Data incorrect after download interrupted	Execute the recovery procedure for the intended module download, then repeat the installation procedure.	
33	Incorrect SD card version	Incorrect ROM data on the SD card, or data is corrupted.	
34	Module mismatch - Correct module is not on the SD card)	SD update data is incorrect. Acquire the correct data (Japan, Overseas, OEM, etc.) then install again.	
35	Module mismatch - Module on SD card is not for this machine	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.	
36	Cannot write module - Cause other than E34, E35	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.	
40	Engine module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the BCU board.	
42	Operation panel module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the LCDC.	
43	Stamp data module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the hard disks.	
44	Controller module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and tray again, or replace controller board.	
50	Electronic confirmation check failed	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.	

SFU (Smart Firmware Update)

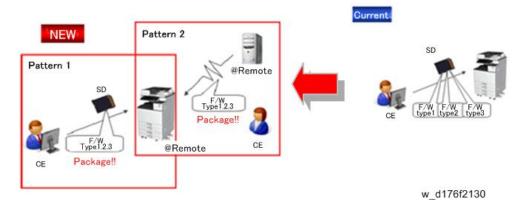
Overview

SFU (Smart Firmware Update): New Feature for Firmware update

Firmware can be updated through a simple operation (can be controlled from operation panel) only if the machine is connected to @Remote.

The firmwares for mainframe are packaged into one firmware for the SFU.

Therefore the package firmware can be updated at once. SFU allows you to reduce the time of the firmware update and to manage latest version of necessary firmwares on machines.



Various type of new firmware updates

- SFU: SD card does not need for updating firmware. The machine can be updated firmware by very easy steps.
- RFU (with new package firmware): The firmware for the mainframe is packaged to one firmware.
 As the result, the machine can be updated to the most of the latest mainframe firmwares by a single RFU operation.

SD card

PFU (Package firmware update): The package firmware can also be used for SD card update. It
can achieve to reduce the time of the firmware update and maintains latest version of necessary
firmwares on machines.



- We also still prepare the individual firmware. If the machine needs specific firmware, you can
 update the individual firmware.
- Not all the individual firmwares are packaged. For example, Java VM, firmware for finisher etc, do
 not included in package firmware.

- Updating will be executed if the individual firmware in the package is newer than the installed firmware in the machine. If the version of the individual firmware is the same or older than the one already installed, the firmware update will be skipped.
- Package includes only several firmwares at the delivery. When a newer version of the firmware is available, the new firmware will be added into the package.

The approximate time of updating package firmware

Configuration	File size	Total required time to update	Time to validate the config.	Update time
Maximum configuration	1 <i>47M</i> B	23 min. 05 sec.	2 min. 20 sec.	20 min. 45 sec.
Minimum configuration	60MB	8 min. 37 sec.	1 min. 06 sec.	7 min. 31 sec.

SFU Procedure



- Following images may be different from those on the actual screen.
- 1. Enter into the SP mode.



d191z5011

2. Touch [Firmware Update].



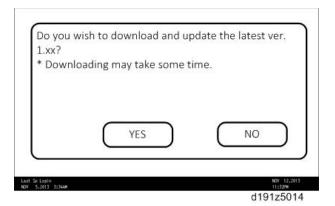
d191z5012

3. Select [Update].

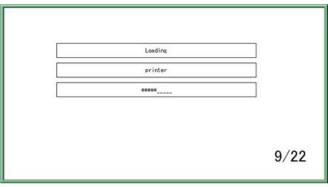


d191z5013

4. Touch [Execute Update].

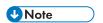


5. Touch [YES].



d176f2113

7. When the data is received completely, the following display shows up.



- "9/22" in the image shows "completed numbers of firmware / total numbers of update firmware". So "22/22" indicates all the update firmware has been updated.
- 8. When the step 4 has been done successfully, the machine will reboot automatically.

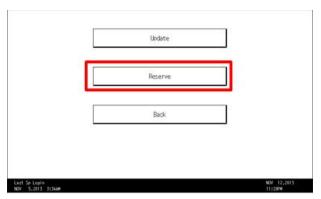
How to Set a Reservation

1. Enter into the SP mode.



d191z5011

2. Touch [Firmware Update].



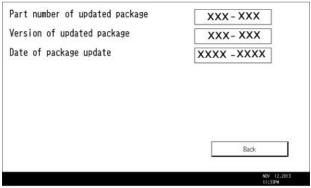
d191z5015

3. Touch [Reserve].



d191z5016

4. Touch [Reservation setting].



d191z5017

5. The display shown above will show up if the package in the machine is the latest.



• If the firmware in the machine is obsolete, the following display will show up instead.

• Set the reservation setting to configure the next time to visit (Initial value: 1). The input method is the same as the SP mode and the value is stored in the NV-RAM.

Start obtaining a new package [Setting item] Next time to visit the customer [Setting item] When to receive? (1 - 7) The initial value is 1. The value can be changed for customers who wish to update firmware on Saturdays or Sundays. time 6h Trial 1 Trial 2 Trial 3 Trial 4 Performs only when the previous trial is failed.

· In this process, there are four times to try obtaining a new package with the initial setting, including retry actions.

w d176f2129

- If a trial has obtained a new package successfully, the next trials are not performed.
- · If a trial failed to obtain a new package because the main power switch is OFF or so, the process will perform a next trial 6 hours later.
- If the retry actions keep failing and the revisit day has come, the retry action of the day is no longer performed.

Checking the reserved and received package information

1. Enter into the SP mode.



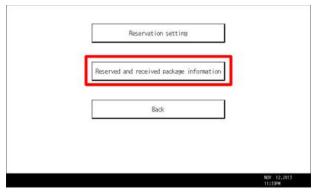
d191z5011

2. Touch [Firmware Update].



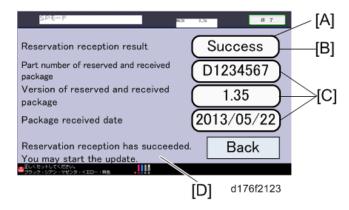
d191z5015

3. Touch [Reserve].



d191z5018

4. Touch [Reserve and received package information].



5. Check the reserved and received package information.

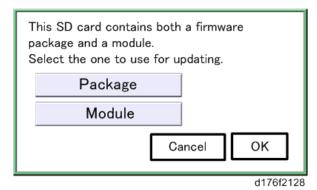


• All items will be displayed "-", when the reserved and received package is the latest and after update completed, because there is no package file in a area for reception located in HDD.

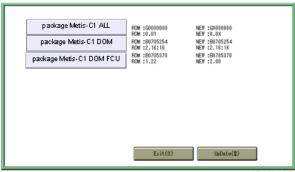
	Description		
[A]	If there is no received package, "-" is displayed on all the items. Each four items will be updated with refreshing the display, when a package received successfully or failed to receive.		
[B]	If error occurs, the error code will be displayed here.		
[C]	If error occurs, "-" will be displayed here.		
[D]	This message will be appeared only when the reservation reception has been done successfully.		

Update the Package Firmware via SD Card

- 1. Insert the SD card which contains a package into SD card slot.
- 2. Turn the power ON.

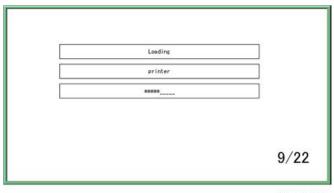


3. When the following display shows up, select [Package] and tap [OK].



d176f2127

- 4. Touch [Execute].
- 5. The receiving progress message is displayed until the target firmware has been received.



d176f2113

6. The display shown above will show up, and the update will be completed.



 "9/22" in the image shows "completed numbers of firmware / total numbers of update firmware". So "22/22" indicates all the update firmware has been updated.

Updating JavaVM

Creating an SD Card for Updating

- Download the update modules from Firmware Download Center. As one of the model modules, "Java VM v12 UpdateTool" is available for download. (The version differs depending on the model.)
- 2. Unzip the downloaded file. Copy the whole "sdk" folder to the root of the SD card directly below.



• When unzipping the downloaded file, two subfolders ("update" and "sdk") exist in the "sdk" folder. Rather than just copying the subfolder "sdk", copy the whole folder "sdk".

Updating Procedure

↑ CAUTION

- SD card can be inserted with the machine power off.
- During the updating process, do not turn off the power.
- If you turn off the power during the updating, the machine performance is not guaranteed. (There is a possibility that an SC and boot failure occurs.)
- If you accidentally turn off the power during the updating, retry the updating procedure from the beginning. (If the update fails again, you will need to replace the controller board.)
- 1. If the boot priority application is set to the ESA application, switch to the copy application. ([System Settings]-[General Features]-[Function Priority])
- 2. Insert the SD card you created into the service slot, and then turn ON the main power switch.



3. After booting Java VM, update of the application is started. "Updating SDK/J" appears in the banner message of the touch panel display. (Estimated time: about 2 minutes)

- 4. When the update is complete, "Update SDK / J done SUCCESS" will appear in the banner message of the touch panel display.
- 5. The Java VM will automatically reboot after "Update SDK / J done SUCCESS" message appears.

ACAUTION

- Never turn off the main power during the Java VM rebooting. Otherwise, registration data in the Java VM may be broken and the Java VM may not be recovered.
- Check if the Java VM is activated or not on the "Extended Feature Settings" (User Tools/Counter > Extended Feature Settings > Extended Feature Settings).
- 7. After turning off the power, remove the SD card from the slot.
 When you fail to update, "Update SDK/J done FAIL" is displayed. You can confirm the cause of the error message below.
- 8. Reconfigure the Heap size. ([Extended Feature Settings]-[Administrator Tools]-[Heap/Stack Size Settings]). See the manual for the ESA application to know what value to set for the heap size.
- 9. Return to the previous setting for the boot priority application.

List of Error Messages

Update results are output as a text file on the SD card called "sdkjversionup.log" in the "\sdk \update" folder.

Result	File contents	Description of the output
Success	script file = /mnt/sd2/sdk/update/ bootscript 2012/08/22 17:57:47 start 2012/08/22 17:59:47 end SUCCESS	Boot script path Boot scripts processing start time End time boot script processing, the results
Failure	script file = /mnt/sd2/sdk/update/ bootscript 2012/08/22 17:57:47 start XXXX Error 2012/08/22 17:57:57 end FAIL	Boot script path Boot scripts processing start time Error message (Possibly multiple) End time boot script processing, the results

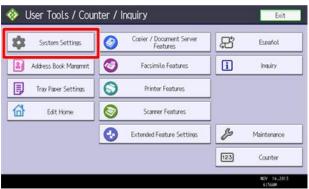
Error Message	Cause	Remedy
PIECEMARK Error,machine=XXXXX	Applied the wrong updating tool (Using the updating tool of a different model)	Use the correct updating tool for this model.

Error Message	Cause	Remedy
pasePut() - error : The file of the copy origin is not found. Put Error!	Inadequacy with the SD card for updating (Files are missing in the updating tool)	Re-create the SD card for updating.
paseCopy() - error : The file of the copy origin is not found. Copy Error!	Inadequacy SD card for updating (Files in the updating tool are missing)	Inadequacy SD card for updating (Files in the updating tool are missing)
[file name: XX] error, No space left on device pasePut() - error: The destination directory cannot be made. pasePut() - error: fileCopy Error. Put Error!	Writing destination is full. (The NAND flash memory on the controller board is full.)	Uninstall the unnecessary SDK applications. If you can not uninstall it, implement escalation, stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
[file name: XX] error, No space left on device paseCopy() - error : The destination directory cannot be made. paseCopy() - error : fileCopy Error. Copy Error!	Writing destination is full. (The NAND flash memory on the controller board is full.)	Uninstall the unnecessary SDK applications. If you can not uninstall it, implement escalation stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
Put Error! *1 Copy Error! *1	Error, not normally expected to occur	If you cannot uninstall it, implement escalation stating the "model name, application
Delete Error! [XXXXX] is an unsupported command.		configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
Version Error		Without the foregoing error message, only "Put Error / Copy Error" will be displayed

Installing Another Language

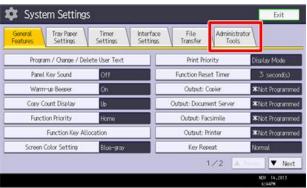
Many languages are available. But you can only switch between five languages at a time. Do the following procedure to select the five languages you want among 18 languages. You can select one of the 18 languages you want from the user interface on the operation panel.

1. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key on the operation panel.



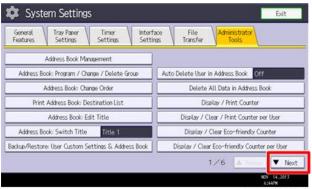
d191z5021

2. Press the "System Settings" button.



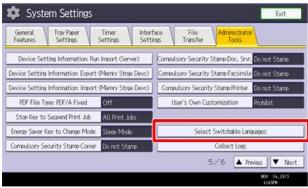
d191z5022

3. Press the "Administrator Tools" button.



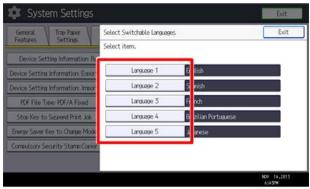
d19175023

4. Press the "Next" button to show the "Select Switchable Language".



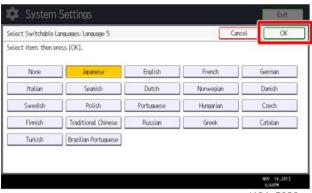
d191z5024

5. Press the "Select Switchable Language" button.



d191z502

6. Press the "Language" button which you want to change.



- d191z5026
- 7. Press a language which you want to change, and then press "OK" button.
- 8. Go back to the top screen of the "User Tools/Counter/Inquiry".



d191z5027

- 9. Press the language selection button [A] to change a language which you have set before.
 - The displayed language is switched as the language selection button is pressed. (Language 1 > 2 > 3> 4 > 5 > 1 > 2....)

Reboot/System Setting Reset

Software Reset

You can reboot the software with one of the following two procedures:

- 1. Turn the main power switch off and on.
- 2. Press and hold down and together for over 10 seconds. When the machine beeps once, release both buttons. After "Now loading. Please wait" shows for a few seconds, the copy window will open. The machine is ready for normal operation.

System Settings and Copy Setting Reset

System Setting Reset

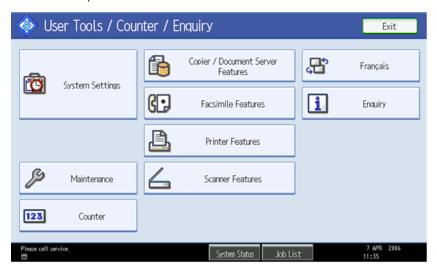
The system settings in the UP mode can be reset to their defaults. Use the following procedure.

- 1. Press User Tools/Counter 💇
- 2. Hold down @ and then press System Settings.



You must press

first.



- 3. Press yes when the message prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the system settings.
- 4. Press exit when the message tells you that the settings have been reset.

Copier Setting Reset

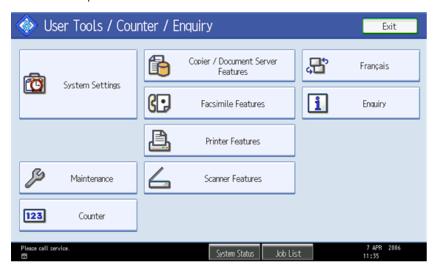
Use the following procedure to reset the copy settings in the UP mode to their defaults.

- 1. Press User Tools/Counter @/III.
- 2. Hold down @ and then press Copier/Document Server Settings.



You must press

first.



- 3. Press "Yes" when the message prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the Copier Document Server settings.
- 4. Press exit when the message tells you that the settings have been reset.

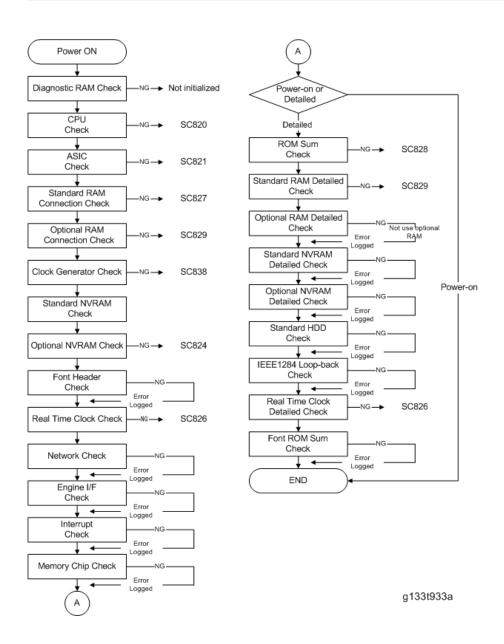
Controller Self-Diagnostics

Overview

There are three types of self-diagnostics for the controller.

- 1. Power-on self-diagnostics: The machine automatically starts the self-diagnostics just after the power has been turned on.
- 2. SC detection: The machine automatically detects SC conditions at power-on or during operation.

The following shows the workflow of the power-on and detailed self-diagnostics.



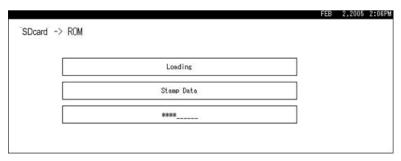
Downloading Stamp Data

The stamp data should be downloaded from the controller firmware to the hard disks at the following times:

• After the hard disks have been replaced.

The print data contains the controller software. Execute SP 5853 to download the fixed stamp data required by the hard disks.

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select SP5853 and then press "EXECUTE". The following screen opens while the stamp data is downloading.



The download is finished when the message prompts you to close.



3. Press the "Exit" button. Then turn the copier off and on again.

NVRAM Data Upload/Download

Uploading Content of NVRAM to an SD card

Do the following procedure to upload SP code settings from NVRAM to an SD card.



- This data should always be uploaded to an SD card before the NVRAM is replaced.
- Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked.
- Do SP5990-001 (SMC Print) before you switch the machine off. You will need a record of the NVRAM settings if the upload fails.
- 2. Switch the copier main power switch off.
- 3. Remove the SD slot cover (x 1).
- 4. Insert the SD card into SD card slot 2. Then switch the copier on.
- 5. Execute SP5824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload) and then press the "Execute" key.
- 6. The following files are coped to an NVRAM folder on the SD card when the upload procedure is finished. The file is saved to the path and the following filename:

NVRAM\<serial number>.NV

Here is an example with Serial Number "K5000017114":

NVRAM\K5000017114.NV

7. In order to prevent an error during the download, be sure to mark the SD card that holds the uploaded data with the number of the machine from which the data was uploaded.



You can upload NVRAM data from more than one machine to the same SD card.

Downloading an SD Card to NVRAM

Do the following procedure to download SP data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.

- The NVRAM data download may fail if the SD card with the NVRAM data is damaged, or if the connection between the controller and BCU is defective.
- Do the download procedure again if the download fails.
- Do the following procedure if the second attempt fails:
- Enter the NVRAM data manually using the SMC print you created before uploading the NVRAM data.
- 1. Switch the copier main power switch off.

- 2. Remove the SD slot cover (F x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card with the NVRAM data into SD Card Slot 2.
- 4. Switch the copier main power switch on.
- 5. Do SP5825-001 (NVRAM Data Download) and press the "Execute" key.



 The serial number of the file on the SD card must match the serial number of the machine for the NVRAM data to download successfully. The download fails if the serial numbers do not match.

This procedure does not download the following data to the NVRAM:

- Total Count
- C/O, P/O Count

Address Book Upload/Download

Information List

The following information is possible to be uploaded and downloaded.

Information			
Registration No.	Select Title		
• User Code			
• E-mail	Folder Local Authentication		
 Protection Code 	2004.7.00		
Fax DestinationFax Option	Folder Authentication		
	Account ACL New Document Initial ACL		
 Group Name 			
Key Display	LDAP Authentication		

Download

- 1. Prepare a formatted SD card.
- 2. Make sure that the write-protection on the SD card is off.
- 3. Turn off the main power switch of the main machine.
- 4. Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 5. Install the SD card into the SD card slot 2 (for service use).
- 6. Turn on the main power switch.
- 7. Enter the SP mode.
- 8. Do SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book).
- 9. Exit the SP mode, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 10. Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2.
- 11. Install the SD slot cover.



- If the capacity of SD card is not enough to store the local user information, an error message is displayed.
- Carefully handle the SD card, which contains user information. Do not take it back to your location.

Upload

- 1. Turn off the main power switch of the main machine.
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine (Fx 1).
- 3. Install the SD card, which has already been uploaded, into the SD card slot 2.
- 4. Turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Enter the SP mode.
- 6. Do SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book).
- 7. Exit the SP mode, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 8. Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2.
- 9. Install the SD slot cover.



- The counter in the user code information is initialized after uploading.
- The information of an administrator and supervisor cannot be downloaded nor uploaded.
- If there is no data of address book information in the SD card, an error message is displayed.

Capturing the Debug Logs

Overview

With this feature, you can save debug logs that are stored in the machine (HDD or operation panel) on an SD card. This function allows the Customer Engineer to save and retrieve error information for analysis. The Capturing Log feature saves debug logs for:

- Controller
- Engine
- · Operation panel

Important

- In older models, a technician enabled the logging tool after a problem occurred. After that, when the problem had been reproduced, the technician was able to retrieve the debug log.
- However, this new feature saves the debug logs whenever a problem occurs, and then this log can be saved to an SD card.
- You can retrieve the debug logs with an SD card without a network.
- Analysis of the debug log is effective for problems caused by the software. Analysis of the debug
 log is not valid for the selection of defective parts or problems caused by hardware.

Types of debug logs that can be saved

Туре	Storage Timing	Destination (maximum storage capacity)
Controller debug log (GW debug log)	Saved at all times	HDD (4 GB). Compressed when written to an SD card from the HDD (from 4 GB to about 300 MB)
Engine debug log	 When an engine SC occurs When paper feeding/output stop by jams When the machine doors are opened during normal operation 	HDD (Up to 300 times)

Туре	Storage Timing	Destination (maximum storage capacity)
Operation panel debug log	 When a controller SC occurs When saving by manual operation with the Number keys and the Reset key (Press "Reset", "O", "1" and "C" (hold for 3 seconds)) When the operation unit detects an error When the operation panel detects an error 	Operation panel (400 MB /Up to 30 times) When updating the firmware for the operation panel, the debug logs are erased.

Debug logs are not saved when:

- · Memory is being erased
- Data encryption equipment is being installed
- · Firmware configuration is being changed
- There is a power outage (power cord disconnected accidentally).
- The machine is shut down normally but data write to the HDD cannot be completed. For example, when shutdown starts immediately after a paper jam, or when the front door is opened and closed, the machine needs about 5 sec. to save the debug log after the machine stops completely.
- Power supply to the HDD is off because of energy saving (engine OFF mode / STR mode)

Operation Log Security

The following operation logs related to security are never saved.

- User ID
- Password
- IP address
- Telephone number
- Encryption key
- Transition to SP mode

The following operation logs are never saved.

- Number keys (0 to 9) on the operation panel
- Soft keyboard on the touch panel display
- External keyboard

Retrieving Debug Logs

Retrieve debug logs to identify the date of occurrence and details about problems.

- Analysis of the debug log is effective for problems caused by the software.
- Analysis of the debug log cannot identify defects in parts or problems caused by hardware.

Procedure for Retrieving the Debug Log



d191b0071

- 1. Insert the SD card into the slot on the side of the operation panel.
- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Set the start date of the log with SP5857-101.
 - Enter the date in the format yyyymmdd where yyyy is the year, mm the month, and dd the day.
 - For example, for March 28, 2013 you would enter "20130328"
 - Enter a date 72 hours before the problem occurred.
- 4. Set the end date of the log with SP5857-102.
 - Use the same format (yyyymmdd) that you used to enter the start date.
 - For example, for March 31, 2013 you would enter "20130331".
- 5. Next, do SP5-857-103 to retrieve the debug log data and store it onto the SD card.
- 6. When the transfer is finished, the machine will display "Completed" on the operation panel.



 The length of time needed to transfer the debug log data can be affected by the type and format of the SD card. Formatting the SD card with Panasonic SD Formatter (freeware) is recommended.

The approximate time required for the transfer of the following debug logs are:

- Controller (GW): 2 to 20 min.
- Engine debut log: 2 min.
- Operation: 2 to 20 minutes
- 7. Make sure that the SD card access LED is off, then remove the SD card.

If you see the "Failed" message, remove the SD card, cycle the machine off/on, and then repeat this procedure from Step 2.

Debug logs are saved with the following file names.

Debug Log	Filename Format
Controller(GW)	/LogTrace/machine no./watching/yyyymmdd_hhmmss_unique ID.gz
Engine	/LogTrace/machine number/engine/yyyymmddhhmmss.gz
Operation Panel	/LogTrace/machine no./opepanel/yyyymmdd_hhmmss.tar.gz

Card Save Function

Overview

Card Save:

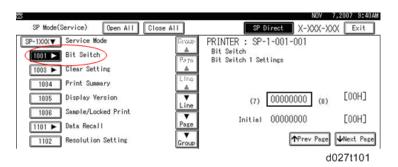
- The Card Save function is used to save print jobs received by the printer on an SD card with no print output. Card Save mode is toggled using printer Bit Switch #1 bit number 4. Card Save will remain enabled until the SD card becomes full, or until all file names have been used.
- Captures are stored on the SD card in the folder /prt/cardsave. File names are assigned sequentially from PRT00000.prn to PRT99999.prn. An additional file PRT.CTL will be created. This file contains a list of all files created on the card by the card save function.
- Previously stored files on the SD card can be overwritten or left intact. Card Save SD has "Add" and "New" menu items.
 - Card Save (Add): Appends files to the SD Card. Does not overwrite existing files. If the card
 becomes full or if all file names are used, an error will be displayed on the operation panel.
 Subsequent jobs will not be stored.
 - Card Save (New): Overwrites files in the card's /prt/cardsave directory.

Limitation:

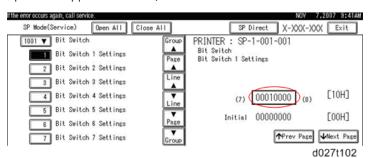
Card Save cannot be used with PJL Status Readback commands. PJL Status Readbacks will not
work. In addition they will cause the Card Save to fail.

Procedure

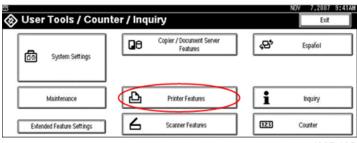
- 1. Turn the main power switch OFF.
- 2. Insert the SD card into slot 2. Then turn the power ON.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select the "Printer SP".
- 5. Select SP-1001 "Bit Switch".



6. Select "Bit Switch 1 Settings" and use the numeric keypad to turn bit 4 ON and then press the "#" button to register the change. The result should look like: 00010000. By doing this, Card Save option will appear in the "List/Test Print" menu.

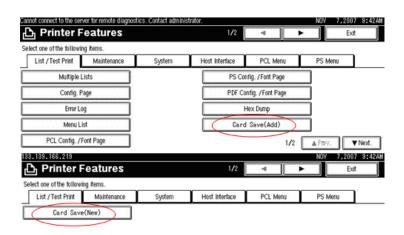


- 7. Press "Exit" to exit SP Mode.
- 8. Press the "User Tools/Counter" button.



d027t105

9. Select "Printer Features".



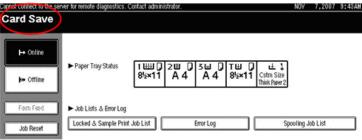


 Card Save (Add) and Card Save (New) should be displayed on the screen. Select Card Save (Add) or Card Save (New).



d027t107

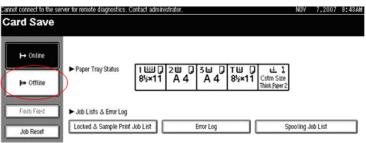
- 11. Press "OK" and then exit the "User Tools/Counter" menu.
- 12. Press the "Printer" button.



d027t109

- 13. Card Save should be displayed in the top left of the display panel.
- 14. Send a job to the printer. The Communicating light should start blinking.

15. As soon as the printer receives the data, it will be stored on the SD card automatically with no print output. Nothing is displayed on the screen, indicating that a Card Save operation was successful.



d027t111

- 16. Press "Offline" and then the "Clear/Stop" button to exit Card Save mode.
- 17. Change the Bit Switch Settings back to the default **0000000**. Press the "#" button in the numeric keypad to register the changes.
- 18. Remove the SD card after the main power switch is turned off.

Error Messages

Card Save error messages:

- Init error: A card save process (e.g. card detection, change to kernel mode) failed to initialize.
- Card not found: Card cannot be detected in the slot.
- No memory: Insufficient working memory to process the job.
- Write error: Failed to write to the card.
- Other error: An unknown error occurred.

If an error occurs, pressing "OK" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

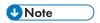
Test Pattern Printing

Printing Test pattern: SP2-109

Some of these test patterns are used for copy image adjustments but most are used primarily for design testing.



- Do not operate the machine until the test pattern is printed out completely. Otherwise, an SC occurs.
- 1. Enter the SP mode and select SP2-109-003.
- 2. Enter the number for the test pattern that you want to print and press [#].
- 3. When you want to select the single color of Magenta, Yellow or Cyan for printing a test pattern, select the color with SP2-109-005 (2: Magenta, 3: Yellow, 4: Cyan).
- 4. When you want to change the density of printing a test pattern, select the density with SP2-109-006 to -009 for each color.



- If you select "0" with SP2-109-006 to -009, the color to be adjusted to "0" does not come up on a test pattern.
- 5. When you are prompted to confirm your selection, touch "Yes" to select the test pattern for printing.
- 6. Touch "Copy Window" to open the copy window, then select the settings for the test print (paper size etc.).



- If you want to use black and white printing, touch "Black & White" on the LCD. If you want to use color printing, touch "Full Colour" on the LCD.
- 7. Press the "Start" key to start the test print.
- 8. After checking the test pattern, touch "SP Mode" on the LCD to return to the SP mode display.
- 9. Reset all settings to the default values.
- 10. Touch "Exit" twice to exit SP mode.

No.	Pattern	No.	Pattern
0	None	12	Independent Pattern (2-dot)
1	Vertial Line (1 dot)	13	Independent Pattern (4-dot)
2	Vertial Line (2dot)	14	Triming Area
3	Horizontal Line (1 dot)	15	Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)

4	Horizontal Line (2dot)	16	Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)
5	5 Grid Vertical Line		Band (Horizontal)
6	6 Grid Horizontal Line 18		Band (Vertical)
7	Grid Pattern Small	19	Checker Flag Pattern
8	Grid Pattern Large	20	Grayscale (Vertical Margin)
9	Argyle Pattern Small	21	Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)
10	Argyle Pattern Large	22	Two Beam Density Pattern
11	Independent Pattern (1-dot)	23	Full Dot Pattern

6. Troubleshooting

SC Tables

Service Call Conditions

Summary

The 'SC Table' section shows the SC codes for controller errors and other errors. The latter (not controller errors) are put into four types. The type is determined by their reset procedures. The table shows the classification of the SC codes.

	Key	Definition	Reset Procedure
Controller errors	CTL	The error has occurred in the controller.	See "Troubleshooting Procedure" in the table.
	A	The error involves the fusing unit. The machine operation is disabled. The user cannot reset the error.	Turn the main switch off and on. Reset the SC (set SP5-810-1). Turn the main switch off and on.
	В	The error involves one or some specific units. The machine operates as usual, excluding the related units.	Turn the operation switch off and on.
Other errors	С	The error is logged. The SC-code history is updated. The machine operates as usual.	The SC will not show. Only the SC history is updated.
	D	The machine operation is disabled. You can reset the machine by turning the operation switch or main switch off and on. If the error occurs again, the same SC code is displayed.	Turn the operation switch or main power switch off and on.

After you turn the main power switch off, wait for one second or more before you turn the main power switch on (SC 672). All SCs are logged. The print log data (SP5-990-004) in SP mode can check the latest 10 SC codes detected and total counters when the SC code is detected.

- If the problem concerns electrical circuit boards, first disconnect then reconnect the connectors before you replace the PCBs.
- If the problem concerns a motor lock, first check the mechanical load before you replace motors or sensors.

SC Code Classification

The table shows the classification of the SC codes:

Class 1	Section	SC Code	Detailed section
1XX	Sin	100 -	Scanner
177	Scanning	190 -	Unique for a specific model
		200 -	Polygon motor
		220 -	Synchronization control
2XX		230 -	FGATE signal related
244	Laser exposure	240 -	LD control
		280 -	Unique for a specific model
		290 -	Shutter
	Image development 1	300 -	Charge
3XX		330 -	Drum potential
344		350 -	Development
		380 -	Unique for a specific model
	Image development 2	400 -	Image transfer
		420 -	Paper separation
		430 -	Cleaning
4XX		440 -	Around drum
		460 -	Unit
		480 -	Others

Class 1	Section	SC Code	Detailed section
5XX	Paper feed / Fusing	500 -	Paper feed
		515 -	Duplex
		520 -	Paper transport
5XX	Paper feed / Fusing	530 -	Fan motor
		540 -	Fusing
		560 -	Others
		570 -	Unique for a specific model
6XX	Communication	600 -	Electrical counters
		620 -	Mechanical counters
		630 -	Account control
		640 -	CSS
		650 -	Network
		670 -	Internal data processing
		680 -	Unique for a specific model
7XX	Peripherals	700 -	Original handling
		720 -	Two-tray finisher
		740 -	Booklet finisher
8XX	Controller	800 -	Error after ready condition
		820 -	Diagnostics error
		860 -	Hard disk
		880 -	Unique for a specific model
9XX	Others	900 -	Counter
		920 -	Memory
		990 -	Others

Service Call 1xx

SC1xx: Scanning

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
101		LED lamp error		
		The peak white level is less or more than 64/255 digits (8 bits) when scanning the shading plate.		
		LED board defective		
		IDB defective		
		Harness connection between LED board and IDB disconnected		
		Standard white plate dirty		
	D	Scanner mirror or scanner lens out of position or dirty		
		SBU, IPU or BCU defective		
		Check and clean the scanner mirror(s) and scanner lens.		
		Check and clean the shading plate.		
		Check the cable connection between the LED board and IDB.		
		Replace the LED board.		
		Replace the IDB.		
		Replace the SBU, IPU or BCU.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Scanner home position error 1
		The scanner home position sensor does not detect the "OFF" condition during operation.
		Scanner motor driver defective
	D	Scanner motor defective
		Harness between IPU and scanner motor disconnected
120		Scanner HP sensor defective
120		Harness between IPU and HP sensor disconnected
		IPU or BCU defective
		Check the cable connections (IPU to scanner motor and IPU and scanner HP sensor).
		Replace the scanner motor.
		Replace the HP sensor.
		Replace the IPU or BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Scanner home position error 2
		The scanner home position sensor does not detect the "ON" condition during operation.
		Scanner motor driver defective
	D	Scanner motor defective
		Harness between IPU and scanner motor disconnected
121		Scanner HP sensor defective
		Harness between IPU and HP sensor disconnected
		IPU or BCU defective
		Check the cable connections (IPU to scanner motor and IPU and scanner HP sensor).
		Replace the scanner motor.
		Replace the HP sensor.
		Replace the IPU or BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Black level detection error
		The black level cannot be adjusted within the target value during the zero clamp.
141		Harness disconnected
		IPU defective
		SBU defective
		Check the cable connection
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the SBU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		White level detection error
		The white level cannot be adjusted within the target during auto gain control.
		Dirty exposure glass or optics section
		Harness between LED lamp and IDB disconnected
	D	SBU defective
		LED lamp defective
		IDB defective
142		IPU defective
		Clean the exposure glass, white plate, mirrors, and lens.
		Check if the LED lamp is lit during initialization.
		Check the harness connections (LED board to IDB, IDB to IPU and SBU to IPU).
		Replace the LED board.
		Replace the IDB.
		Replace the SBU.
		Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	SBU communication error
		The SBU connection cannot be detected at power on or recovery from the energy save mode.
		Defective SBU
		Defective harness
144		Defective detection port on the IPU
		Defective detection port on the BCU
		Replace the harness.
		Replace the SBU.
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
161	D	IPU error
		The error result of self-diagnostic by the ASIC on the IPU is detected.
		Defective IPU
001		Defective connection between IPU and SBU
		1. Check the connection between IPU and SBU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
		The machine detects an error during an access to the Ri.
002	D	Defective IPU
		Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
165	D	Copy Data Security Unit error
		The copy data security board is not detected when the copy data security function is set "ON" with the initial setting.
		A device check error occurs when the copy data security function is set "ON" with the initial setting.
		 Incorrect installation of the copy data security board Defective copy data security board
		Reinstall the copy data security board.Replace the copy data security board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Serial Number Mismatch
195		Serial number stored in the memory does not have the correct code.
		EEPROM defective BCU replaced without original EEPROM
		 Check the serial number with SP5-811-002. If the stored serial number is incorrect, contact your supervisor.

Service Call 2xx

SC 2xx: Exposure

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Polygon motor error 1: ON timeout
202		The polygon mirror motor does not reach the targeted operating speed within the specified time after turning on or changing speed
		 Defective or disconnected harness to polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor Defective IPU
		Replace the laser unit.Replace the harness.
		Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Polygon motor error 2: OFF timeout
		The polygon mirror motor does leave the READY status within 3 seconds after the polygon motor switches off.
203		 Disconnected or defective harness to polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor driver board Defective laser unit Defective IPU Check or replace the harness. Replace the laser unit. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Polygon motor error 3: XSCRDY signal error
		The SCRDY_N signal goes HIGH (inactive) while the laser diode is firing.
		Disconnected or defective harness to polygon motor driver board
		Defective polygon motor
204		Defective polygon motor driver board
		Defective IPU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the laser unit.
		Replace the IPU

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
220 -01	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [K]: LDO
-04	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [Y]: LDO
-		The laser synchronizing detection signal for the start position of the LDB [K], [Y] is not output for two seconds after LDB unit turns on while the polygon motor is rotating normally.
	-	Disconnected cable from the laser synchronizing detection unit or defective connection Defective laser synchronizing detector Defective LDB Defective IPU Check the connectors. Replace the laser unit.
		Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	FGATE ON error: K
230		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [K].
		Poor connection between controller and IPU. Defective IPU
		Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	FGATE ON error: C
230		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [C].
		 Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	FGATE ON error: M
230		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [M].
		Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	FGATE ON error: Y
230		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [Y].
-04		 Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
231	D	FGATE OFF error: C
		The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [C].
		The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		 Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	FGATE OFF error: M
231		 The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [M]. The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	FGATE OFF error: Y
231		 The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [Y]. The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		Check the connection between the controller board and the IPU. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
240 -01	D	LD error: K or C
240 -04	D	LD error: Y or M
-	-	The IPU detects LDB error a few times consecutively when laser unit turns on after LDB initialization. • Worn-out LD • Disconnected or broken harness of the LDB • Defective LDB • Defective IPU • Replace the harness of the laser unit. • Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Write ASIC communication error
		 Write/read values were checked twice but failed to match. Parity error resulted after three attempts.
270		 Cycle the machine off/on. Harness between OPU and BCU loose, broken, defective IPU defective BCU defective

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	С	Line position adjustment (MUSIC) error
		Line position adjustment fails four consecutive times.
		Pattern sampling error (insufficient image density)
		Defective ID sensors for the line position adjustment
		Defective image transfer belt unit
		Defective PCDU(s)
285		Defective laser unit
		Check and reinstall the image transfer belt unit and PCDUs.
		Check if each toner bottle has enough toner.
		Replace the ID sensor.
		Replace the image transfer belt unit.
		Replace the PCDU(s).
		Replace the laser unit.

Service Call 3xx

SC3xx: Image Processing – 1

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
312	D	Charge P.P. output error [K]
313	D	Charge P.P. output error [M]
314	D	Charge P.P. output error [C]
315	D	Charge P.P. output error [Y]
		The feedback voltage of the charge AC for each color is 0.3 V or less for 0.2 seconds after the charge AC has turned on.
-		 Disconnected or broken harnesses of the HVPS: CB board Defective PCDU Defective HVPS
	-	• Do the troubleshooting for "PCDU Installation (SC312, SC313, SC314, SC315)" (PCDU Installation (SC315)" (PCDU In
		Check or replace the harnesses of the HVPS: CB board.
		Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
		Replace the HVPS: CB board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
325	D	Color development motor error
		The motor LOCK signal is not detected for more than two seconds while the motor START signal is on.
		 Color development motor slip due to an increase in the torque caused by connected components. Defective motor.
		 Adjust the torque properly by replacing or cleaning the PCDU. Replace the PCDU. Replace the development motor: CMY if load torque is normal.

SC3xx: Image Processing – 2

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
360	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: K
361	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: M
362	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: C
363	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: Y
-	-	 The Vt value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor exceeds the specified value (default: 4.7V) with SP3020-002 for twenty counts. The [Vt - Vtref] value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor exceeds the specified value (default: 5.0V) with SP3020-001. Black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor disconnected Harness between TD sensor and PCDU defective Defective TD sensor. Check the drawer connector.
		• Do the troubleshooting for "Light Density (SC360, SC361, SC362, SC363)" (** page 958).
		Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
364	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: K
365	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: M
366	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: C
367	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: Y

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	-	The Vt value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor is below the specified value with SP3020-004 (default: 0.5V) for 10 counts.
		TD sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective
-		A drawer connector disconnected, loose, defective
		TD sensor defective
		Check the drawer connector.
		Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
372	D	TD sensor adjustment error: K
373	D	TD sensor adjustment error: M
374	D	TD sensor adjustment error: C
375	D	TD sensor adjustment error: Y
		During TD sensor initialization, the output value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor is not within the range of the specified value with SP3238-001 to -004 (default: $2.5V$) \pm $0.2V$
-	-	 Heat seal not removed from a new developer pack TD harness sensor disconnected, loose or defective TD sensor defective Harness between TD sensor and drawer disconnected, defective Remove the heat seal from each PCDU. Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
380	С	Drum gear position sensor error: K
381	С	Drum gear position sensor error: CMY

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		The machine does not detect the drum position signal for 3 seconds at the drum phase adjustment.
		Dirty or defective drum gear position sensor
		Clean the drum gear position sensor.
		Check the harness connection.
		Replace the drum gear position sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
396	D	Drum/Development motor error: K
397	D	Drum motor error: CMY
		The machine detects a High signal from the drum/development motor for 2 seconds after the drum/development motor turned on.
		Overload on the drum/development motor
		Defective drum/development motor
		Defective harness
-	-	Shorted 24 V fuse on the PSU
		Defective interlock system
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the drum/development motor.
		Replace the 24V fuse on the PSU.

Service Call 4xx

SC4xx: Image Processing - 3

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	ID sensor adjustment error
400		When the Vsg error counter reaches "3", the machine detects "SC400". The Vsg error counter counts "1" when the Vsg detected by ID sensor is more than the value (default: 4.5V) specified with SP3324-005 or less than the value (default: 3.5V) specified with SP3324-006. • Dirty or defective ID sensor • Defective ID sensor shutter
		 Check the harness of the ID sensor. Clean or replace the ID sensor. Note After replacing the ID sensor, input the ID sensor correction coefficient with SP3362-013 to -018. For details, refer to "ID sensor board" in the Replacement and Adjustment section. Replace the BCU. Replace the image transfer belt unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Image transfer belt contact motor error
		The image transfer belt contact sensor does not detect the movement of actuator at the sensor while the polygon motor rotates.
		Dirty image transfer belt contact sensor
		Defective image transfer belt contact motor
		Disconnected connector of image transfer belt contact sensor or motor
442	D	Disconnected cable
		Broken +24V fuse on PSU
		Defective interlock switches
		Defective BCU
		Replace the image transfer belt contact sensor.
		Replace the image transfer belt contact motor.
		Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU.
		Replace the interlock switches.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
443	С	Image transfer unit error The machine detects the encoder sensor error. • Defective encoder sensor
		 Image transfer unit installation error Defective image transfer unit motor
		 Check if the image transfer unit is correctly set. Replace the image transfer unit motor. Replace the image transfer unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Paper transfer unit contact error
		The paper transfer unit contact sensor does not detect the movement of actuator at the sensor while the polygon motor rotates.
		Defective paper transfer unit contact sensor
		Defective paper transfer unit contact motor
452		Broken +24V fuse on PSU
102		Defective BCU
		Check the connection between the paper transfer unit and PSU.
		Replace the paper transfer unit contact sensor.
		Replace the paper transfer unit contact motor.
		Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
460	D	Separation power pack output error
		An interrupt checks the status of the power pack every 20 ms. This SC is issued if the BCU detects a short in the power pack 10 times at D(ac).
		 Damaged insulation on the HVPS: D cable Damaged insulation around the HVPS: D.
		Replace the HVPS: D cable. Replace the HVPS: D.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	High voltage power: Drum/ development bias output error
491		An error signal is detected for 0.2 seconds when charging the drum or development.
		 High voltage leak Broken harness Defective drum unit or development unit Defective HVPS: CB
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the drum unit or paper transfer unit. Replace the HVPS: CB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	С	High voltage power: Image transfer/paper transfer bias output error
		An error signal is detected for 0.2 seconds when charging the separation, image transfer bet or paper transfer roller.
492		High voltage open Broken harness Defective image transfer belt unit or paper transfer unit Defective HVPS: T1T2
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the image transfer belt unit or paper transfer unit. Replace the HVPS: T1T2.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
495	D	Toner collection motor error
		The machine detects that the toner collection bottle is not set for one second when the toner collection motor is turned off.
		Toner collection motor damaged Disconnect or defective harness
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the toner collection motor.
		Check and retry the connecting procedure.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
498	С	Temperature and humidity sensor error • The thermistor output of the temperature sensor was not within the prescribed range (0.5V to 2.8V). • The thermistor output of the humidity sensor was not within the prescribed range (0.01V to 2.4V). • Temperature and humidity sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective • Temperature and humidity sensor defective • Check the connector and harness.
		Replace the temperature/humidity sensor.

Service Call 5xx

SC5xx: Paper Feed and Fusing

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
501	В	1 st paper tray lift motor malfunction
502	В	2nd paper tray lift motor malfunction (optional paper feed unit)
503	В	3rd paper tray lift motor malfunction (optional paper feed unit)
504	В	4th paper tray lift motor malfunction (optional paper feed unit)
		The paper lift sensor did not activate within 10 sec. after the tray lift motor switched on.
		An obstruction (jammed paper, paper scraps, etc.) has blocked the motor drive and caused an overload.
		Paper lift sensor connection loose, disconnected, or damaged
_	_	Paper lift sensor defective
		Tray lift motor connection loose, disconnected, or damaged
		Tray lift motor defective
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the tray lift motor.
		Replace the BCU.

	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
5	30	D	Ventilation fan 1 error
5	31	D	Ventilation fan 2 error

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective ventilation fan 1 or development fan 2
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the ventilation fan 1 (SC530) or ventilation fan 2 (SC531).
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Laser unit fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective laser unit fan
532		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the laser unit fan.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
533	D	Fusing front fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective fusing front fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the fusing front fan.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
534	D	Fusing rear fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective fusing rear fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the fusing rear fan.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Drive unit fan error
535		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective drive unit fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the drive unit fan.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Toner supply fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective toner supply fan
536		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		Check or replace the harness.
		Replace the toner supply fan.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	А	Heating roller thermopile error
541		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile does not reach 0°C for 6 seconds.
		 Loose connection of the heating roller thermopile Defective heating roller thermopile Defective thermopile
		 Check if the heating roller thermopile is firmly connected. Replace the heating roller thermopile.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
542	A	Heating roller warm-up error 1
		 The heating roller temperature does not reach 80°C for 30 seconds. The center temperature of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 90 seconds.
		Dirty or defective thermopile
		 Check if the heating roller thermopile is firmly connected. Replace the thermopile.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 1 (software error)
543		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile stays at 230°C for 1 second.
		Defective PSU Defective IPU Defective BCU
		Related SC code: SC 553
		Replace the PSU. Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 1 (hardware error)
		During stand-by mode or a print job, the temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile reaches 250 °C.
		Defective PSU
544		Defective IPU
		Defective BCU
		Defective fusing control system
		Related SC code: SC 543
		Replace the PSU.
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
545	A	Heating roller fusing lamp consecutive full power 1
		When the fusing unit is not running in the ready condition, the heating roller fusing lamp keeps on full power for 8 seconds.
		Broken heating roller fusing lamp
		Related SC code: SC 555
		Replace the heating roller fusing lamp.
		Replace the PSU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Zero cross error (Fusing relay short)
<i>547</i> -01		The zero cross signal is detected three times even though the heater relay is off when turning on the main power.
		The zero cross signal is not detected for 3 seconds even though the heater relay is on after turning on the main power or closing the front door.
		The detection error occurs twice or more in the 11 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is less than 45.
		Defective fusing lamp relay Defective fusing lamp relay circuit
		Replace the PSU. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Zero cross error (Fusing relay open)
		The zero cross signal is detected three times even though the heater relay is off when turning on the main power.
		The zero cross signal is not detected for 2 seconds even though the heater relay is on after turning on the main power or closing the front door.
547		 The detection error occurs twice or more in the 11 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is less than 45.
-02		Defective fusing lamp relay
		Defective fusing lamp relay circuit
		Short 24VS fuse
		Replace the 24VS fuse (FU3/FU4).
		Replace the PSU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Zero cross error
547 -03		The zero cross signal is detected three times even though the heater relay is off when turning on the main power.
		 The zero cross signal is not detected for 2 seconds even though the heater relay is on after turning on the main power or closing the front door.
		 The detection error occurs twice or more in the 11 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is less than 45.
		Unstable power supply
		Check the power supply source.

Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
Α	Heating roller thermistor error
	The temperature at the end of the heating roller measured by the heating roller thermistor does not reach 0°C for 7 seconds.
	Loose connection of pressure roller thermistor Defective heating roller thermistor
	Related SC code: SC 541
	 Check that the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the heating roller thermistor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	Α	Heating roller warm-up error 2
552		 The heating roller temperature does not reach 80°C for 20 seconds. The temperature at the end of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 89 seconds .
		Defective heating roller thermistor
		Related SC code: SC 542
		Check if the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 2 (software error)
553		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermistor stays at 230°C or more for 1 second.
		Defective PSU
		Defective IPU
		Defective BCU
		Replace the PSU.
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 2 (hardware error)
		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermistor reaches 250°C or more.
554		 Defective PSU Defective IPU Defective BCU Defective fusing control system
		 Replace the PSU. Replace the IPU. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
555	А	Heating roller lamp consecutive full power 2
		The heating roller-fusing lamp stays ON for 15 seconds or more while the fusing unit is in the ready condition.
		Broken heating roller fusing lamp
		Replace the heating roller fusing lamp.
		Replace the PSU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
557	С	Zero cross frequency error
		When the zero cross signal is 66 or more and it is detected 10 times or more in 11 detections, the machine determines that input 60 Hz and SC557 occurs.
		Noise (High frequency)Defective PSU
		Check the power supply source. Replace the PSU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
559	Α	Consecutive fusing jam
		The paper jam counter for the fusing unit reaches 3 times. The paper jam counter is cleared if the paper is fed correctly. This SC is activated only when SP1159-001 is set to "1" (default "0").
		Paper jam in the fusing unit.
		Remove the paper that is jammed in the fusing unit.]
		Then make sure that the fusing unit is clean and has no obstacles in the paper feed path.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
561	A	Pressure roller thermistor error	
		The temperature detected by the pressure roller thermistor does not reach 0 °C for 20 seconds.	
		Loose connection of the pressure roller thermistor Defective thermopile	
		Defective pressure roller thermistor	
		Check if the pressure roller thermistor is firmly connected.	
		Replace the thermopile.	
		Replace the pressure roller thermistor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
563	A	Pressure roller overheat (software error)
		The temperature detected by the pressure roller thermistor stays at 230°C or more for 1 second.
		Defective PSU
		Defective IPU
		Defective BCU
		Replace the PSU.
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	A	Pressure roller overheat (hardware error)
		The temperature detected by the pressure roller thermistor detects 250°C or more.
		Defective PSU
		Defective IPU
564		Defective BCU
		Defective fusing control system
		Replace the thermistor.
		Replace the PSU.
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
565	A	Pressure roller fusing lamp consecutive full power
		When the fusing unit is not running in the ready condition, the pressure roller fusing lamp keeps ON full power for 300 seconds or more.
		Broken pressure roller fusing lamp Defective pressure roller thermistor
		Replace the pressure roller lamp. Replace the pressure roller thermistor.
		Replace the PSU.

Service Call 6xx

SC6xx: Device Communication

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
620	D	ARDF communication error
		After the ARDF is detected, the break signal occurs or communication timeout occurs.
		Incorrect installation of ARDF
		ARDF defective
		IPU defective
		Check the cable connection of the ARDF.
		Replace the ARDF.
		Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
621	D	Finisher communication error
622	D	Paper tray unit communication error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		While the BCU communicates with an optional unit, an SC code is displayed if one of following conditions occurs.
		The IPU receives the break signal which is generated by the peripherals only just after the main switch is turned on.
		When the BCU does not receive an OK signal from a peripheral 100ms after sending a command to it. The IPU resends the command. The IPU does not receive an OK signal after sending the command 3 times.
		Cable problems
-	-	IPU problems
		BCU problems
		PSU problems in the machine
		Main board problems in the peripherals
		Check if the cables of peripherals are correctly connected.
		Replace the PSU if no power is supplied to peripherals.
		Replace the IPU or main board of peripherals.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	2nd Paper Bank communication error
623		This SC is not issued for this machine. When a communication error signal between the 1st paper bank and 2nd paper bank is received.
		Loose or disconnected connector
		Check the connection between the main machine and paper feed unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
	В	Counter device error 1	CTL	
632-00		After 3 attempts to send a data frame to the optional counter device via the serial communication line, no ACK signal was received within 100 ms.		
		Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board a control board is disconnected or damaged	nd copier	
		 Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional countered. Check the connection between the main machine and option device. 		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
633-00	В	Counter device error 2	CTL	
		After communication is established, the controller receives the brake signal from the accounting device.		
		Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged		
		 Check if the setting of the SP5113 is correctly set. Check the connection between the main machine and optional counter device. 		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
634-00	В	Counter device error 3	CTL
		A backup RAM error was returned by the counter device.	
		Counter device control board defective	
		Backup battery of counter device defective	
		Replace the counter device.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
635-00	В	Counter device error 4	CTL
		A backup battery error was returned by the counter device.	
		Counter device control board defective	
		Backup battery of counter device defective	
		Replace the counter device.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
636		SD Card Errors	CTL	
636-01	D	Expanded authentication module error	CTL	
		There is no expanded authentication module in the machine. The SD card or the file of the expanded authentication module is broken. There is no DESS module in the machine.		
		 No expanded authentication module Defective SD card No DESS module 		
		 Install the expanded authentication module. Install the SD card. Install the DESS module. 		
636-02	D	Version error	CTL	
		The version of the expanded authentication module is not correct.		
		Incorrect module version		
		Install the correct file of the expanded authentication module.		
636-11	D	OSM User Code File Error	CTL	
		The correct "usercode" file could not be found in the root folder of the SD card because the file is not present, or the existing file is corrupted or the wrong type file.		
		Make sure the eccm.mod file is in the root folder of the SD card.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Tracking information communication error 1	CTL
		Communication to the tracking SDK application from the machine	was lost.
637-01	С	Tracking information was lost, so an accurate count could no achieved.	ot be
		Cycle the machine off/on.	
	С	Tracking information communication error 2	CTL
		Communication with the tracking management server was lost, so count could not be achieved.	an accurate
637-02		Network error	
		Error on the tracking management server side Tracking SDK application error	
		Cycle the machine off/on.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Remote Service Modem: Authentication error	CTL
		The authentication for the Embedded RCG-M fails at a dial up connec	ction.
650-01	В	 Incorrect SP settings Disconnected telephone line Disconnected modem board 	
		Check and set the correct user name (SP5816-156) and password (SP5816-157).	
	В	Remote Service Modem: Incorrect modem setting	CTL
		Dial up fails due to the incorrect modem setting.	
650-04		Incorrect SP settings Disconnected telephone line Disconnected modem board	
		Check and set the correct AT command (SP5819-160).	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Remote Service Modem: Communication error	CTL
		The supplied voltage is not sufficient due to the defective communication or defective connection.	on line
650-05	В	Incorrect SP settings	
		Disconnected telephone line	
		Disconnected modem board	
		Consult with the user's local telephone company.	
		Remote Service Modem: Communication error	CTL
	В	A modem communication error occurred at dialing or when the mach turned on. This error is displayed only if @ Remote is operating.	ine was
650-13		The @Remote SP settings are not correct, or the telephone line, model or wireless LAN card is not connected.	m board,
		Incorrect SP settings	
		Disconnected telephone line	
		Disconnected modem board	
		Wireless LAN card not connected	
		Remote Service Modem: Communication error	CTL
	В	A modem communication error occurred at dialing or when the mach turned on. This error is displayed only if @ Remote is operating.	ine was
650-14		The @Remote SP settings are not correct, or the telephone line, model or wireless LAN card is not connected.	m board,
		Incorrect SP settings	
		Disconnected telephone line	
		Disconnected modem board	
		Wireless LAN card not connected	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
451.01		@Remote incorrect dial up connection	CTI
651-01	С	CHAT program parameter error.	CTL
	С	@Remote incorrect dial up connection	CTI
		CHAT program execution error	CTL
651-02		An unexpected error occurred when the modem (Embedded RC call the center through the dial up connection.	G-M) tried to
		Caused by a software bug	
		No action required. These errors do not interfere with oper- machine.	ation of the

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
	D	@Remote service ID2 mismatch error 1	CTL	
		The ID2 in the individual certificate does not match the ID2 in the the controller board.	NVRAM on	
		The controller board in this machine has already been used machine in which RC Gate was installed.	l in a	
		The controller board NVRAM in this machine has already k a machine in which RC Gate was installed.	peen used in	
652-00		If an error occurs at installation of the RC Gate:		
		 Check that the individual certificate is correct for the NVRA machine and that the ID2 is correct. 	M in the	
		Reinstall the RC Gate after writing the common certificate.		
		If an error occurs after installation of the RC Gate:		
		Clear the RC Gate data.		
		 Check that the individual certificate is correct for the NVRA machine and that the ID2 is correct. 	M in the	
		Reinstall the RC Gate after writing the common certificate.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	D	@Remote service ID2 mismatch error 2	CTL
		The ID2 in the NVRAM on the controller board is incorrect.	
		• ID2 is not exactly 17 bytes.	
		ID2 includes text which cannot be printed.	
653-00		ID2 is all filled by spaces.	
		ID2 is null.	
		Clear the RC Gate data.	
		Reinstall the RC Gate after writing the common certificate.	
		Replace NVRAM	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		EEPROM error
669	D	Retry of EEPROM communication fails three times after the machine has detected the EEPROM error.
		Caused by noise
		Turn the main power switch off and on.

SC 672 RTB 56

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting	1)		
		Engine start up error	CTL		
		The ready signal from the engine board was not detected.			
		Case 1			
	D	 No /ENGRDY signal asserted at power on, or when mach power mode. 	ine left low		
			No response from EC from engine within the specified time at power on.		
			No response from PC from engine within the specified time at power on.		
670-00		 No response from SC from engine within the specified time (MFP module only). 	at power on		
		Write to Rapi driver failed (no destination found at PCI).			
		Case 2			
		Unexpected error occurred after /ENGRDY signal asserted	d.		
		Check the connections between the controller and BCU			
		Replace the BCU for 100% failure			
		 If occurrence of the error is sporadic, the firmware may nee updated, or the controller board or PSU requires replacem 			

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting
SC681	D	RFID: Communication error Communication error occurs at communication with the RFID receptor. Retry of RFID communication failed
		 Defective RFID reader and writer Disconnected ASAP I/F No memory chip on the toner cartridge Noise

Use the table below to determine which color is affected.

Examples:

- SC681-06 > K
- SC681-27 > C
- SC681-24 > Y

RFID_AFE Board (KMCY)

K	С	М	Υ
-06	-07	-08	-09
-11	-12	-13	-14
-16	-17	-18	-19
-21	-22	-23	-24
-26	-27	-28	-29
-31	-32	-33	-34
-36	-37	-38	-39
-41	-42	-43	-44
-46	-47	-48	-49
-51	-52	-53	-54
-56	-57	-58	-59

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Memory chip at TD sensor: Communication error
		Retry of memory chip communication fails three times after the machine has detected the memory chip communication error.
	D	Damaged memory chip data
682		Disconnected inter face
		No memory chip on the development unit
		Noise
		Replace the PCDU.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		RFID: Unit check error
683	В	The machine gets RFID communication error even the toner cartridges have not been installed in the machine.
		Caused by noise
		Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	D	Memory address command error
687		The BCU does not receive a memory address command from the controller 120 seconds after paper is in the position for registration.
		Loose connection
		Defective controller
		Defective BCU
		Check if the controller is firmly connected to the BCU.
		Replace the controller.
		Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		GAVD communication error
		The I2C bus device ID is not identified during initialization.
		A device-status error occurs during I2C bus communication.
690	D	The I2C bus communication is not established due to an error other than a buffer shortage.
		Loose connection
		Defective BCU
		Defective IPU
		Turn the main switch off and on.
		Check the cable connection.
		Replace the IPU.
		Replace the BCU board.

Service Call 7xx

SC7xx: Peripherals

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher exit guide plate motor error (with the side tray installed)
724 -24		After moving away from the guide plate position sensor, the exit guide is not detected at the home position within the prescribed time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		 Guide plate motor disconnected, defective Guide plate motor overloaded due to obstruction Guide plate position sensor disconnected, defective
		 Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. Check for blockages in the guide plate motor mechanism. Replace the guide plate position sensor and/or guide plate motor
		Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher jogger motor error
		The jogger fences move out of the home position but the HP sensor output does not change within the specified number of pulses.
724		The 1st failure issues an original jam message, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
-30		Jogger HP sensor disconnected, defective
		Jogger motor disconnected, defective
		Jogger motor overloaded due to obstruction
		Finisher main board and jogger motor
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.
		Check for blockages in the jogger motor mechanism.
		Replace the jogger HP sensor and/or jogger motor.
		Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher pick-up solenoid error (with the side tray installed)
724 -38		 Solenoid harness loose, broken Solenoid obstructed Solenoid defective
		Check or replace the solenoid harness.Replace the pick-up solenoid.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Finisher corner stapler motor error
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		For internal finisher
724 -44	В	The stapler motor does not switch off within the prescribed time after operating.
		 The HP sensor of the staple unit does not detect the home position after the staple unit moves to its home position.
		The HP sensor of the staple unit detects the home position after the staple unit moves from its home position.
		Staple jam
		Motor overload
		Defective stapler motor
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.
		Replace the HP sensor and/or stapler motor
		Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher tray lift motor error (with the side tray installed)
724 -70		Motor overload Loose connection of the tray lift motor Defective tray lift motor
		 Check the connections to the tray lift motor. Replace the tray lift motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher tray shift motor error (with the side tray installed)
		The shift roller HP sensor of the upper tray does not activate within the prescribed time after the shift tray starts to move toward or away from the home position. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
724 -71		 Shift tray HP sensor of the upper tray disconnected, defective Shift tray motor of the upper tray is disconnected, defective Shift tray motor of the upper tray overloaded due to obstruction
		 Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. Check for blockages in shift motor mechanism. Replace the shift tray HP sensor and/or shift motor Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher exit guide plate motor error
724 -81		 Motor overload Loose connection of the exit guide plate motor Defective exit guide plate motor
		 Check the connections to the exit guide plate motor. Replace the exit guide plate motor.

SC724-82, 83 RTB 41

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher gathering roller motor error
793		 Motor overload Loose connection of the gathering roller motor Defective gathering roller motor
		 Check the connections to the gathering roller motor. Replace the gathering roller motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher shift roller motor error
795		 Motor overload Loose connection of the shift roller motor Defective shift roller motor
		Check the connections to the shift roller motor. Replace the shift roller motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
	В	Finisher tray lift motor error
796		 Motor overload Loose connection of the tray lift motor Defective tray lift motor
		 Check the connections to the tray lift motor. Replace the tray lift motor.

SC797 added RTB 40

Service Call 8xx

SC8xx: Overall System

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
816-00	D	Energy save I/O subsystem error CTL
816-01	D	Sub system error
816-02	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
816-03	D	STR shift reject
816-04	D	Write error generated by kernel communication driver
816-05	D	STR pre-shift processing error
816-07	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
816-08	D	sysarch(LPUX_ENGINE_TIMERCTRL) error
816-09	D	sysarch(LPUX_RETURN_FACTOR_STR) error
816 -10 to 12	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
816-13	D	open Error
816-14	D	Memory address setting error
816 -15 to 18	D	open Error
816-19	D	Duplicate open error
816-20	D	open Error
816-22	D	Parameter error
816 -23 and 24	D	read Error
816-25	D	write Error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
816 -26 to 30	D	write communication retry error
816-35	D	read Error
816 -36 to 94	D	Sub System Error
		Low power I/O sub system detected an error. Normally, these are not fatal errors. • Low power I/O sub system error • Low power I/O sub system command board error (no response) • Error detected before STR shift processing
		 Cycle the machine off/on. If cycling the machine off/on does not solve the problem, replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
819-00		Kernel Errors	CTL
		Due to a controller error, a RAM overflow occurred during system processing, triggering one of the following messages on the operat panel.	ion
0x5355	D	L2 status timeout	
		 Cycle the machine off/on Controller board defective BCU defective IPU defective 	
0x6261	D	HDD unit damaged	
		Machine cannot read hard disk.	
		 If installing a new disk, be sure to format the disk. If the disk is already in use, format the HDD. Replace HDD. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
0x696e	D	"gwint" process end
		An error occurred at the end of SCS (System Control Service) processing. You may see the first 6 characters of the message "init died".
		Update the firmware Replace controller board
0x766d	D	VM full
		This error can occur if the RAM operates over maximum capacity. You may see the first 6 characters of the message: vm_pageout: VM is full.
		Update the firmware
		Replace controller board
Other	D	"panic" string error
		The memory, FLASH memory, or CPU could be corrupted or damaged. You may see the message: panic
		Replace controller board
Other	D	"init died" string error
		A problem has occurred due to a software bug, incorrectly installed memory chip, or the RAM, FLASH memory, or CPU is damaged or corrupted.
		Update the firmware
		Replace BCU
		Replace controller board

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
840-00	В	EEPROM error 1: EEPROM access	CTL
		During the I/O processing, a read error occurred. The 3rd reafailure causes this SC code.	ading
		During the I/O processing, a write error occurred.	
		Defective EEPROM	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
841-00	В	EEPROM error 2: EEPROM read/write error	CTL
		Mirrored data of the EEPROM is different from the original data in	EEPROM.
		Data in EEPROM was overwritten for some reason.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
842-00	С	NAND-Flash Update Verify Error Detected.	CTL
		SCS write error (verify error) occurred at the Nand-Flash module when remote ROM or main ROM was updated.	
		Nand-Flash failed	
		Cycle the machine off/on. Replace controller board	
842-01	В	Insufficient Nand-Flash blocks (threshold exceeded)	CTL
		At startup, or when machine returned from low power mode, the Nand-Flash status was read and judged that the number of unusable blocks had exceeded threshold, and then SCS generated the SC code.	
		Number of unusable blocks exceeded threshold for Nand-Flash	
		Replace controller board	
842-02	В	Number of Nand-Flash block deletions exceeded	CTL
		At startup, or when the machined returned from low power mode, the Nand-Flash was read and judged that the number of deleted blocks had exceeded threshold, and then SCS generated this SC code.	
		Number of blocks deleted exceeded threshold for Nand-Flash	
		Replace controller board	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)			
853-00		Bluetooth device connection error	CTL		
		The Bluetooth device (USB type) was connected after the machine was powered on.			
	В	Always connect the Bluetooth device (USB type) before the machine is powered on.			
		Turn the machine off.			
		Bluetooth device connection error CTL The Bluetooth device (USB type) was connected after the machine was powered on. Always connect the Bluetooth device (USB type) before the machine is powered on.			
			Turn the machine on.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Bluetooth device removed	CTL
		This error occurred when the Bluetooth device (USB type) was remo	oved.
854-00	В	Loose connection Defective wireless Bluetooth device	
		 Make sure that the Bluetooth device has not been removed Make sure that it is inserted securely in the USB Host Interface on the controller board faceplate. 	socket

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	В	Wireless LAN card error 1	CTL
		A problem occurred when the installed Wireless LAN device was in because is not supported by this machine, or the Wireless LAN devidefective.	
855-01		Wireless LAN device is not connected correctly, or the device is de	fective.
		Make sure that the wireless LAN is supported by this machine 802.11 Interface Unit Type O M417).	(IEEE
		Make sure that the device is installed correctly.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
		Wireless LAN card error 2	CTL	
855-02		A problem occurred when the Wireless LAN device was not initialized at power on.		
		The device is not installed correctly.		
		Switch the machine off.Make sure that the device is installed correctly.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
857-00		USB interface error	CTL
		The USB interface cannot be used due to a driver error.	
	В	Defective USB driver	
		Loose connection	
		Check the connection.	
		Replace the controller board.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
858-00	А	Data encryption error	CTL
		When the data encryption key was updated, data was converted but a serious error occurred.	
		Defective controller board	
858-01	Α	HDD Key Setting Error	CTL
		USB Flash, other data, corrupted. Communication error caused by electrostatic noise	
		Controller board defective	
858-02	Α	NVRAM Read Error	CTL
		NVRAM defective	
		Replace NVRAMs on controller board	
858-30	А	NVRAM Before Replace Error	CTL

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Software parameters caused error caused by at data conversion	
		Replace controller board.	
858-31		Other Error	CTL
		Replace controller board.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
859-00	В	HDD unit error at power on	CTL
		When the data encryption key was updated, HDD data was converted, but not correctly. Image displayed at conversion only (this SC is not displayed), but SC is displayed after machine is cycled off/on.	
		 Check HDD installation Format the HDD Replace HDD 	
859-01	В	HDD check error	CTL
		 HDD conversion was set with the data encryption key update but the HDD was removed. Machine lost power during data encryption key update Electrostatic noise, or an HDD error occurred, during data enckey update, and data was not encrypted. 	
		 Check HDD installation Format the HDD Replace HDD 	
859-02	В	Power loss during data encryption	CTL
		Power loss occurred while the data encryption key was being updated.	
		Make sure the machine is connected to the power source, and then turn it on.	
859-10	В	Data read command error	CTL

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		 Machine lost power during data encryption key update Electrostatic noise, or an HDD error occurred, during data encryption key update, and data was not encrypted.
		Check HDD installationFormat the HDDReplace HDD

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	В	HDD startup error at power on	CTL
		HDD is connected but a driver error is detected, or the driver did no respond with the status of the HDD within 30 s.	ot
860-00		 HDD is not initialized Level data is corrupted HDD is defective 	
			Reformat the HDD. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
863		 These errors can occur if the hard disk is defective, or has not be formatted correctly. An HDD is divided into partitions. The first partition is the "D Partition", and then the other partitions are labeled A to V. The messages tell exactly where on the HDD where data had corrupted and cannot be read. Although there are many messages listed below, the two steprocedure is the same in all cases. 	
863-01	D	Disk Label Partition	CTL
863 -02 to 23	D	Partition A to V	CTL

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		After one of these errors appears:
		First, format the hard disk.
		 Next, if formatting the disk did not solve the problem, replace the HDD unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
864		HDD data CRC error	CTL
		Data transfer did not execute normally while data was being written to the HDD because the HDD could not respond to a CRC error query. These errors can occur if the hard disk is defective, or has not been formatted correctly. • An HDD is divided into partitions. The first partition is the "Disk Label Partition", and then the other partitions are labeled A to V. • The messages tell exactly where on the HDD where data has been corrupted and cannot be read. • Although there are many messages listed below, the two step procedure is the same in all cases.	
864-01	D	Disk Label Partition	CTL
864 -02 to 23	D	Partition A to V	CTL
	After one of these errors appears: First, format the hard disk. Next, if formatting the disk did not solve the problem, replace the unit.		e the HDD

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
865		HDD access error	CTL

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		A spurious error occurred (other than SC863, SC864) during op the HDD.	eration of
		These errors can occur if the hard disk is defective, or has not been formatted correctly.	
		An HDD is divided into partitions. The first partition is the "Disk Label Partition", and then the other partitions are labeled A to V.	
		The messages tell exactly where on the HDD where data has been corrupted and cannot be read.	
		Although there are many messages listed below, the two step portion the same in all cases.	
865-01	D	Disk Label Partition	CTL
865 -02 to 23	D	Partition A to V	CTL
After one of these errors appears: The HDD unit is defective Replace the HDD unit.			

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	В	SD card authentication error	CTL
		The machine detected an electronic license error in the application SD card in the SD card slot immediately after the machine was turn	
866-00		There is an illegal program on the SD card SD card is defective	
			Store correct data on the SD card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		SD card not found in Slot 1	CTL
		.The controller cannot start the application because it cannot detect card in Slot 1.	the SD
		 The SD card has been removed, or is not inserted completely The SD card is defective The SD card is not for use with this machine. 	
867-001	В	 Make sure the SD card is inserted completely. Check the SD card and make sure that it is for use with this ma Make sure that the SD card should be inserted into Slot 1. 	chine.
		Make sure that the SD card should be inserted into Slot 1. Insert the SD card into the machine.	
		Cycle the machine off/on.	
		If these simple procedures cannot solve the problem, replace NVRAMs on the controller board.	the
		SD card not found in Slot 2	CTL
		.The controller cannot start the application because it cannot detect card in Slot 2	the SD
		 The SD card has been removed, or is not inserted completely The SD card is defective 	
		The SD card is not for use with this machine.	
867-002	В	 Make sure the SD card is inserted completely. Check the SD card and make sure that it is for use with this ma 	chine.
		Make sure that the SD card should be inserted into Slot 2.	
		Insert the SD card into the machine.	
		Cycle the machine off/on.	
		If these simple procedures cannot solve the problem, replace NVRAMs on the controller board.	the

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
868-01	D	SD card access error at Slot 1	CTL
868-01	D	SD card access error at Slot 2	CTL
		A data access error occurred on the SD card in Slot 1 while an app was running.	olication
		The SD card has been corrupted.	
		 For a system error, format the SD card on a PC. For a device error, cycle the machine off/on. SD card defective NVRAM defective Controller defective 	
		A data access error occurred on the SD card in Slot 2 while an app was running.	olication
		The SD card has been corrupted.	
		 For a system error, format the SD card on a PC. For a device error, cycle the machine off/on. SD card defective NVRAM defective Controller defective 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
870		Address book data errors	CTL

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		The following errors occur when the address book data cannot be read from the HDD or SD card where it was stored, or the data read from the media is defective.
		Software defective.
		Address book lookup mismatch error (server setting, LDAP setting)
		 Address book encryption setting or encryption key mismatch error (after NVRAM or HDD replaced separately and address book was not initialized)
		The media holding the address book data (SD card, HDD) was removed temporarily, or application not compatible with machine
		Address book data corrupted at access
		Initialize the address book data with SP5-846-050.
		Initialize the user information with SP5-832-006.
		Replace the HDD.
870-00	В	Address book error
		Temporary address book error (another error that does not apply to other errors listed below)
870-01	В	Required media missing
		No media to hold the saved address book data at startup.
870-02	В	No DESS module for encryption
		The setting that enables data encryption at startup did not find the required module (DESS).
870-03	В	Address book initialization error 1
		At initialization failed to generate file required to save the address book data.
870-04	В	Address book initialization error 2
		At initialization failed to generate file required to save destination data.
870-05	В	Address book initialization error 3
		At initialization the file required to generate destination address data failed.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
870-06	В	Address book initialization error 4
		At initialization failed to generate file required for LDAP search.
870-07	В	Address book initialization error 5
		At initialization failed to initialize entry information required by the system.
870-08	В	Address book initialization error 6
		At initialization there was a setting on the HDD required by the system for entry, but the initialization of the area to hold the address book failed to initialize.
870-09	В	NVRAM area mismatch error
		Mismatch error occurred in NVRAM device setting for the area where the information required to save the address book configuration is stored.
870-10	В	Directory creation error
		No directory created for storage of the address book data in SD/USB Flash ROM (device setting).
870-11	В	Mismatch error at startup
		Mismatch error occurred with address book items at startup
870-20	В	Initialization failure
		File I/O: file initialization failed
870-21	В	File creation failure
		File I/O: file creation failed
870-22	В	File open failure
		File I/O: file open failed
870-23	В	File write failure
		File I/O: file write failed
870-24	В	File read failure
		File I/O: file read failed

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
870-25	В	File size check failure
		File I/O: file size check failed
870-26	В	File erase failure
		File I/O: data erasure failed
870-27	В	File data add failure
		File I/O: data add failed
870-30	В	Data retrieve failure
		Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
870-31	В	Data retrieve from cache failure
		Failed to retrieve data from cache when LDAP was searched
870-32	В	Data retrieve from WS Scanner address book failure
		Failed to retrieve WS-Scanner address book data from the cache
870-41	В	Cache data retrieve failure
		Failed to retrieve data from cache
870-50	В	Encryption error at startup
		Address book data encryption error at startup
870-51	В	Directory creation error for encryption
		Failed to create directory required to convert normal data to encrypted data
870-52	В	Encryption error: Normal to encrypted data
		Failed to convert normal data to encrypted data
870-53	В	Encryption error: Encrypted to normal data
		Failed to convert encrypted data to normal data
870-54	В	Mismatch error during retrieval from encrypted address book

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Data mismatch occurred when data was retrieved from encrypted address book
870-55	В	File delete error after settings changed
		Failed to delete files when setting was changed
870-56	В	File creation error for encryption key
		Failed to create special file to hold encryption key when files were deleted
870-57	В	File move error after encryption settings changed
		Failed to move files when data encryption setting was changed
870-58	В	Directory delete error after encryption settings changed
		Failed to delete directory for data encryption setting change
870-59	В	Insufficient resources after settings changed
		Insufficient resources detected when data encryption setting was changed
870-60	В	Failure to retrieve permission setting
		Could not retrieve system administrator permission setting

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
872-00	В	HDD mail data error	CTL
		An error was detected on the HDD at power on.	
		Defective HDD Power failure while reading data from HDD	
		 Cycle the machine off/on. Initialize the HDD partitions with SP5-832-007. Replace the HDD. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
873-00	В	HDD mail send error	CTL
		HDD error detected at power on.	
		Defective HDD	
		Power failure during an access to the HDD	
		Initialize the HDD partition with SP5-832-008.	
		Replace the HDD.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
875-01	D	HDD check failure (hddchack –i)	CTL
		During deletion of data from the HDD, and error was detected before HDD erase.	
		HDD logic delete failed Failed to delete every module holding data	
		, ,	
		Cycle the machine off/on and try again.	
875-02		Data delete failure	CTL
		Failure to delete all data on the HDD.	
		HDD logic delete failed	
		Failed to delete every module holding data	
		Cycle the machine off/on and try again.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
876-00	D	Log Data Error	CTL
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation. This can be caused by accidentally switching the machine off while it is operating.	
	D	Log Data Error 1	
876-01		Damaged log data file in the HDD	
		Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
		Log Data Error 2
876-02	D	An encryption module not installed
0,002		 Disable the log encryption setting with SP9730-004 ("0" is off.) Install the DESS module.
		Log Data Error 3
876-03	D	Invalid log encryption key due to defective NVRAM data
0,000		 Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004. Disable the log encryption setting with SP9730-004 ("0" is off.)
	D	Log Data Error 4
876-04		Unusual log encryption function due to defective NVRAM data
		Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.
	D	Log Data Error 5
876-05		Installed NVRAM or HDD which is used in another machine
0,000		Reinstall the previous NVRAM or HDD. Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.
		Log Data Error 99
876-99	D	Other than the above causes
		Contact your supervisor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
	В	HDD delete error	CTL	
877-00		The file delete phase of the Data Overwrite Security application did not execute.		
		SD card (Data Overwrite Security) was removedSD card defective		
		 Replace the NVRAM and then install the new SD card. Check and reinstall the SD card. 		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		TPM system authentication error	CTL
		TPM electronic recognition failure	
878-00	D	Note: In computing, Trusted Platform Module (TPM) is the name of published specification detailing a secure crypto processor that car cryptographic keys that protect information, as well as the general implementations of that specification, often called the "TPM chip" of Security Device" (as designated in certain Dell BIOS settings).	n store name of
		 Update of system module attempted without correct update po USB flash memory not operating correctly Controller board defective 	ath
		Replace controller board	
878-01	D	USB flash error	CTL
		There is a problem in the file system of the USB flash memory.	
		USB Flash system files corrupted	
		Replace controller board	
878-02	D	TPM error	CTL
		An error occurred in either TPM or the TPM driver	
		TPM not operating correctly	
878-03	D	TCSD error	CTL
		An error occurred in the TPM software stack.	
		TCSD (Trusted Computing Source Device) is the main portal to TPM.	
		TPM, TPM software cannot start	
		A file required by TPM is missing	
		Replace controller board	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	D	Management area error	CTL
		A problem was detected in the software	
881-00		This error may even occur is an IC card option is not installed.	
		At login	
		When a print job was received	
		When WEB browser was opened	
		Cycle the machine off/on	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	С	Software error	CTL
		An unknown error occurred in the controller firmware	
899-00		Cycle the machine off/on	
		Update controller firmware	
		Controller board defective	

6

Service Call 9xx

SC9xx: Miscellaneous

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Electrical total counter error	CTL
		The total counter contains data that is not a number.	
		NVRAM incorrect type	
	D	NVRAM defective or corrupted	
900-00		Unexpected error from external source	
		 When PRT received signals at SRM, the requested count did n complete. 	ot
		Check the connection between the NVRAM and controller.	
		Replace the NVRAM.	
		Replace the controller.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
910		External Controller Error 1	CTL
911		External Controller Error 2	CTL
912	D	External Controller Error 3	CTL
913		External Controller Error 4	CTL
914		External Controller Error 5	CTL
-	-	The external controller alerted the machine about an error.	
-	-	Please refer to the instructions for the external controller (appli	cation).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
920-02	В	Printer Error 2: WORK memory not acquired	CTL
920-03	В	Printer Error 3: Filter processing did not start	CTL
920-04	В	Printer Error 4: Filter process ended abnormally	CTL

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
921-00	D	Printer font error	CTL
		When the printer application started, the specified font could not be on the SD card.	e found
		 The specified font is not on the SD card SD card data corrupted	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
925-00	В	Net File function error	CTL
925-01	В	Net File function error	CTL
		The NetFile file management on the HDD cannot be used, or a N management file is corrupted and operation cannot continue. The defective and they cannot be debugged or partitioned, so the Sc functions (delivery of received faxes, document capture, etc.), W and other network functions cannot be used. HDD status codes are displayed below the SC code:	e HDDs are an Router
		 HDD defective Power loss while data was writing to HDD Software bug 	
		See procedures below	

Here is a list of HDD status codes:

Display	Meaning
(-1)	HDD not connected
(-2)	HDD not ready

6

(-3)	No label
(-4)	Partition type incorrect
(-5)	Error returned during label read or check
(-6)	Error returned during label read or check
(-7)	"filesystem" repair failed
(-8)	"filesystem" mount failed
(-9)	Drive does not answer command
(-10)	Internal kernel error
(-11)	Size of drive is too small
(-12)	Specified partition does not exist
(-13)	Device file does not exist

Recovery from SC 925

Procedure 1

If the machine shows SC codes for HDD errors (SC860 to SC865) with SC 925, do the recovery procedures for SC860 to SC865.

Procedure 2

- 1. If the machine does not show one of the five HDD errors (SC860 to SC865), turn the machine power off and on.
- 2. If this is not the solution for the problem, then initialize the NetFile partition on the HDD with SP5832-11 (HDD Formatting Ridoc I/F).

NetFiles: These are jobs printed from the document server using a PC and DeskTopBinder. Before you initialize the NetFile partition on the HDD, tell the customer:

- · Received faxes on the delivery server will be erased
- All captured documents will be erased
- Desk Top Binder/Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor job history will be erased
- Documents on the document server, and scanned documents, will not be erased.
- The first time that the network gets access to the machine, the management information must be configured again (this will use a lot of time).
- 3. Before you initialize the Netfile partition with SP5832-11, do these steps:
- 4. In the User Tools mode, do Document Management> Batch Delete Transfer Documents.
- 5. Do SP5832-11, and turn the machine off and on.

Procedure 3

- 1. If "Procedure 2" is not the solution for the problem, do SP5832-1 (HDD Formatting All)
- 2. Cycle the machine off/on.



 SP5832-001 erases all document and address book data on the hard disks. Consult with the customer before you do this SP code.

Procedure 4

If "Procedure 3" does not solve the problem, replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
990-00	D	Software error 1	CTL
		An unexpected operation was encountered by the software.	
		 Software crash, reboot the machine If the HDDs have just been replaced, be sure to download the data (SP 5853). 	stamp
		With SP5990 004(SMC Report – Logging Data), print the moinformation for SC990.	ost recent
		 The SC990 information displays the file name, line number, as Report this information to your technical supervisor. For examp Function.c LINE: 123 VAL: 0 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
	С	Software continuity error	CTL
		The software has attempted to perform an unexpected operation. Hunlike SC 990, the object of the error is continuity of the software.	lowever,
991-00		The software performed an unexpected function and the program continue. Recovery processing allows the program to continue.	annot
		Abnormal variable	
		Internal parameter error	
		Insufficient work memory	
			Hardware error not detected by SC

In order to get more details about SC991:

6

- 1. Execute SP7403 or print an SMC Report (SP5990) to read the history of the 10 most recent logged errors.
- 2. If you press the zero key on the operation panel with the SP selection menu displayed, you will see detailed information about the recently logged SC991, including the software file name, line number, and so on. Of these two methods, 1) is the recommended method, because another SC could write over the information for the previous SC.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)		
		Undefined error (no SC code)	CTL	
992-00	An error not controlled by the system occurred (the error does not come under any other SC code). Software defective		come	
		Re-install firmware		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Operation panel management error	CTL
994-00	С	An error occurred because the number of records exceeded the liming images managed in the service layer of the firmware. This can occur if there are too many application screens open on the operation pa	ır if there
		No action required.This SC does not interfere with operation of the machine.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
995	D	CPM setting error	
		Defective BCU EEPROM Replacement error	
-001		 Install the previous EEPROM. Input the serial number with SP5811-004, and turn the main power switch off/on. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
995	D	CPM setting error	
-002		Defective NVRAM Defective controller	
		 Update the controller firmware. Install a new NVRAM, and turn off and on the main power switch after SC995-002 has occurred. 	
-003		Incorrect type controller installed Defective controller	
		Replace the controller with the correct type.	
-004		Incorrect model controller installed.	
004	Replace the controller with the correct model.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Application function selection error CTL	
		The application selected by the operation panel key does not start or ends abnormally.	
		Software (including the software configuration) defective	
		 An option required by the application (RAM, DIMM, board) is not installed 	
997-00	В	Nesting of the fax group addresses is too complicated	
			Check the devices necessary for the application program. If necessary devices have not been installed, install them.
		Check that application programs are correctly configured.	
		 For a fax operation problem, simplify the nesting of the fax group addresses. 	
		Take necessary countermeasures specific to the application program. If the logs can be displayed on the operation panel, see the logs.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)	
		Application start error	CTL
		No applications start within 60 seconds after the power is turned on.	
998-00	D	 Loose connection of RAM-DIMM, ROM-DIMM Defective controller Software problem 	
		Check the setting of SP5875-001. If the setting is set to "1 (Of change it to "0 (OFF)".	
		Check if the RAM-DIMM and ROM-DIMM are correctly connected. Desire tell the acceptable as well as a section.	
		 Reinstall the controller system firmware. Replace the controller. 	

Note 1

If a problem always occurs in a specific condition (for example. printer driver setting, image file), the problem may be caused by a software error. In this case, the following data and information needs to be sent back to your product specialist. Please understand that it may take some time to get a reply on how to solve the problem, because in some cases the design staff in Japan must analyze the data.

- Symptom / Possible Causes / Action taken
- Summary sheet (SP mode "Printer SP", SP1-004 [Print Summary])
- SMC All (SP5-990-001)
- SMC Logging (SP5-990-004)
- Printer driver settings used when the problem occurs
- All data displayed on the screen (SC code, error code, and program address where the problem is logged.)
- Image file which causes the problem, if possible

Process Control Error Conditions

Developer Initialization Result

SP-3-014-001 (Developer Initialization Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
1	Successfully completed	Developer initialization is successfully completed.	-
2	Forced termination	Developer initialization was forcibly terminated.	 A cover was opened or the main switch was turned off during the initialization. Do the developer initialization again when done in SP mode. Reinstall the engine main firmware if the result is the same. Turn the main switch off and on when done at unit replacement.
6	Vt error	Vt is more than 0.7V when Vcnt is 4.3V.	Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor
7	Vcnt error 1	Vcnt is less than 4.7V when Vcnt is Vt target ±0.2V.	Defective TD sensor Vt target settings are not correct. Toner density error
8	Vcnt error 2	Vt is more than 0.7V when Vcnt is 4.3V and Vcnt is less than 4.7V when Vcnt is Vt target ±0.2V.	Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor
9	Vcnt error 3	Vcnt is less than 4.7V.	 Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor Vt target settings are not correct. Toner density error



• The machine starts developer initialization after you set "Enable" in SP3-902-005, 006, 007, or 008. Developer initialization automatically resumes when you open and close the front door or turn the main switch off and on if an error other than Error 8 occurs.

Process Control Self-Check Result

Displayed number shows results of each color sensor check.

00000000 = YYCCMMKK

SP3-012-001 to -010 (Process Control Self-check Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
11	Successfully completed	Process control self- check successfully completed.	Check the Vsg adjustment. See the "Vsg Adjustment Result" following this table.
			Defective development unit
			Vt maximum error and an image is faint:
			1. Replace the toner supply pump unit.
		\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Vt maximum error and an image is O.K:
41	Vt error	Vt maximum or minimum error is detected.	1. Replace the development unit.
		0.10.10 40.00.04.	2. Replace the BCU board.
			Vt minimum error:
			Replace the development unit.
			2. Replace the BCU board.
			Solid image is not sufficient density:
			1. Retry the process control.
			2. Replace the ID sensors.
			3. Replace the BCU board.
53	ID sensor coefficient (K5)	Not enough data can be	Solid image is O.K.
	detection error	sampled.	1. Replace the ID sensors.
			2. Replace the BCU board.
			ID sensor is dirty:
			1. Clean the ID sensors.
			2. Retry the process control.

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
54	ID sensor coefficient (K5) maximum/ minimum error	When the K5 is more than the value of SP3-362-003 or less than the value of SP3-362-004, the error 54 is displayed.	 ID sensor pattern density is too high or low. ID sensor or shutter is defective. Same as 53
55	Gamma error: Maximum	Gamma is out of range. 5.0 < Gamma	ID sensor pattern density is too high.Hardware defective.Same as 53
56	Gamma error: Minimum	Gamma is out of range. Gamma < 0.15	 ID sensor pattern density is too low. Hardware defective. Same as 53 Replace the toner supply pump unit.
57	Vk error: Maximum	Vk is out of range. 150 < Vk	 ID sensor pattern density is too low. Hardware defective. Same as 53
58	Vk error: Minimum	Vk is out of range. Vk < -150	 ID sensor pattern density is too high. Background dirty Hardware defective Same as 53
59	Sampling data error during gamma correction	Not enough data can be sampled during the gamma correction.	 ID sensor pattern density is too high or low. Hardware defective Same as 53
99	Unexpected error	Process control fails.	Power Failure Check the power source.

Vsg Adjustment Result

SP3-325-001 to -010 (Vsg Adjustment Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
1	O.K	Vsg adjustment is correctly done.	-
2	ID sensor adjustment error	Vsg cannot be adjusted within 4.0 ±0.5V.	 Dirty ID sensor (toner, dust, or foreign material) Dirty transfer belt Scratched image transfer belt Defective ID sensor Poor connection Defective BCU Clean the ID sensor. Check the belt cleaning. Clean or replace the transfer belt. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the ID sensor. Check the connection. Replace the BCU board.
3	ID sensor output error	ID sensor output is more than "Voffset Threshold" (SP3-324-004)	 Defective ID sensor Poor connection Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor. Check the connection. Replace the BCU board.
9	Vsg Adjustment error	Vsg adjustment has not been completed.	Other cases Retry SP3-321-010.

Line Position Adjustment Result

SP2-194-010 to -012 (Line Position Adjustment Result: M, C, Y)

This SP shows the number as a line position adjustment result on the LCD. It shows which color has an error (M, Y or C).

No.	Result	Description	Note
0	Not done	Line position adjustment has not been done.	-
1	Completed successfully	Line position adjustment has correctly been done,	-
2	Cannot detect patterns	ID sensors have not detected the patterns for line position adjustment.	See Note
3	Fewer lines on the pattern than the target	The patterns, which ID sensors have detected, are not enough for line position adjustment.	See Note
4	More lines on the pattern than the target	Not used in this machine.	-
5	Out of the adjustment range	ID sensors have correctly detected the patterns for line position adjustment, but a shift of patterns is out of adjustable range.	See Note
6-9	Not used	-	-



• For details, see the "Troubleshooting Guide - Line Position Adjustment" section.

6

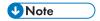
Troubleshooting Guide

Line Position Adjustment

When there are color registration errors on the output, do the line position adjustment as follows.

Test

- 1. Do SP2-111-003 (Mode c: rough adjustment).
- Use SP2-194-007 to check if the result of the line position adjustment is correct (0: Completed successfully, 1: Not completed). If the result is "1", refer to 'Countermeasure list for color registration errors'.
- 3. Do SP2-111-001 (Mode a: fine adjustment twice).
- 4. Use SP2-194-007 to check if the result of the line position adjustment is correct (0: Completed successfully, 1: Not completed). If the result is "1", refer to 'Countermeasure list for color registration errors'.
- 5. Put some A4/LT paper on the by-pass tray.



- When you print a test pattern, use the by-pass tray to feed the paper.
- 6. Print out test pattern "7" with SP2-109-003.
- 7. Check the printed output with a loupe.
- 8. If there are no color registration errors on the output, the line position adjustment is correctly done.

 If not, refer to the countermeasure list for color registration errors.

Countermeasure list for color registration errors

After Executing SP2-111-003

- Result: "1" in SP2-194-007
- Result: "2" or "3" (Line pattern detection failure) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
White image, Abnormal image, Low density	 Defective image processing unit Low density of test pattern Defective BCU Replace the high voltage power supply unit. Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx). Replace the BCU.
Normal image, but with color registration errors	 Defective ID sensor shutter Defective ID sensor Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor shutter solenoid. Replace the ID sensor. Replace the BCU.

- Result: "1" in SP2-194-007
- One of results: "5" (Out of adjustable range) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
The main scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±15 mm from the main scan registration of K.	Defective laser unit	
	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the laser unit.	
	2. Replace the BCU.	
The sub scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±20 mm from the sub scan registration of K.	Defective image transfer belt	
	Defective drive units	
	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the image transfer belt.	
	2. Replace the drum motor.	
	3. Replace the BCU.	

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The main scan registration is shifted by more than ±0.66 mm, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the BCU.
The skew for M, C, Y is more than ±0.75 mm from the main scan registration of K	 Defective PCDU Defective laser optics housing unit Defective BCU Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the BCU.
Others	 Skew correction upper limit error Defective BCU Defective laser optics housing unit Replace the BCU. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "0" in SP2-194-010, -011, -012.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
	Do SP2-111-001 or -002.

After Executing SP2-111-001

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "2" or "3" (Line pattern detection failure) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
White image, Abnormal image,	Defective laser optics housing unit shutter	
Low density	Defective image processing unit	
	Low density of test pattern	
	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the shutter motor.	
	2. Replace the high voltage power supply unit.	
	Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).	
	4. Replace the BCU.	
Normal image, but with color	Defective ID sensor shutter	
registration errors	Defective ID sensor	
	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the ID sensor shutter solenoid.	
	2. Replace the ID sensor.	
	3. Replace the BCU.	

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "5" (Out of adjustable range) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
Low image density on the output	Low pattern density Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).
The main scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±1.4 mm from the main scan registration of K.	 No defective component Defective laser optics housing unit Defective BCU Do SP2-111-003 again. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the BCU.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The sub scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±1.4mm from the sub scan registration of K.	 No defective component Defective image transfer belt Defective drive units Defective BCU 1. Do SP2-111-003 again. 2. Replace the image transfer belt. 3. Replace the drum motor. 4. Replace the BCU.
The main scan registration is shifted by more than ±0.66 mm, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the BCU.
The skew for M, C, Y is more than ± 0.75 mm from the main scan registration of K. – at the end of the scan line?	 Defective PCDU Defective laser optics housing unit Defective BCU Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the BCU.
Others	 Skew correction upper limit error Defective BCU Defective laser optics housing unit Replace the BCU. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

- Result: "0" in SP2-194-007
- Result: No color registration errors in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The main scan registration of K is shifted.	Abnormal SP setting value of main scan: K Adjust the value with SP2-101-001.
The main scan length of K is shifted.	Abnormal SP setting value of main scan length detection: K Adjust the value with SP2-185-001.

• Result: "0" in SP2-194-007

• Result: Color registration errors in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

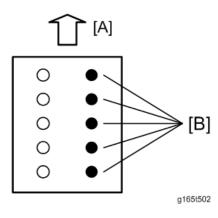
Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
Low image density on the output	• Low pattern density Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).	
The main scan registration is shifted,	Defective ID sensor at center	
but only at the central area of the	Deformed center area on the image transfer belt	
image on the output.	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the ID sensor.	
	2. Replace the image transfer belt.	
	3. Replace the BCU.	
The main scan registrations of M, C, Y	Defective laser optics housing unit	
are shifted.	Defective ID sensor	
	Defective BCU	
	Incorrect SP value	
	1. Replace the laser optics housing unit.	
	2. Replace the ID sensor.	
	3. Replace the BCU.	
	4. Adjust the value with SP2-182-004 to -021.	

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The sub scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted.	Defective image transfer belt
	Defective drive units
	Defective ID sensor
	Defective BCU
	Incorrect SP value
	 Replace the image transfer belt.
	2. Replace the ID sensor.
	3. Replace the drum motor.
	4. Replace the BCU.
	5. Adjust the value with SP2-182-022 to -039.
The skew of M, C, Y is different.	Defective PCDU
	Defective laser optics housing unit
	Defective IPU
	1. Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
	2. Replace the laser optics housing unit.
	3. Replace the IPU.
The sub scan lines are shifted. Shifted	Defective PCDU
lines appear cyclically.	Defective drive unit
	Drum phase adjustment error
	 Do SP1-902-001 (Drum phase adjustment); see Replacement and Adjustment – Drive Unit – Gear Unit for details.
	2. Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
	3. Check or replace the drive unit.

Problem at Regular Intervals

Image problems may appear at regular intervals that depend on the circumference of certain components.

The following diagram shows the possible symptoms (black or white dots at regular intervals).



[A]: Paper feed direction

[B]: Problems at regular intervals

- Abnormal image at 35-mm intervals: Charge roller
- Abnormal image at 795-mm intervals: Image transfer belt unit
- Colored spots at 41-mm intervals: Image transfer roller
- Colored spots at 82-mm intervals: Image transfer belt drive roller/ Image transfer belt idling roller
- Colored spots at 33-mm intervals: Development roller
- Abnormal image at 83-mm intervals: Paper transfer roller
- Colored spots at 94-mm intervals: OPC drum
- Spots at 141-mm intervals: Pressure roller
- Spots at 126-mm intervals: Fusing roller
- Spots at 204-mm intervals: Fusing belt

Blank Print

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Defective laser unit	Replace the laser unit.
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
No in any is a sint of	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
No image is printed.	Incorrect action of paper transfer roller	Check the guide and the paper transfer roller.
	Defective HVPS	Replace HVPS.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.

All-black Print

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
All the paper is black.	Incorrectly installed PCDU	Install the PCDU correctly.
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective HVPS	Replace HVPS.
	Defective laser unit	Replace the laser unit.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.
	Defective main board	Replace the main board.

Missing CMY Color

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
C, M, or Y is missing.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Loose connection between printer cartridge and BCU	Replace the drum positioning cover.
	Image transfer belt not contacting PCDU	Check the belt tension unit.
	Defective the drum motor: CMY	Replace the drum motor: CMY.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.

Light Print

Possible cause Symptom Necessary actions Check the connection between Loose connection between the paper transfer roller and the paper transfer roller and HVPS HVPS. Dust in the laser beam path Clean the laser beam path. Image transfer belt not Check the image transfer belt contacting PCDU unit. Printed images are too weak. Defective PCDU Replace the PCDU. Defective paper transfer roller Repair the paper transfer roller. Defective fusing unit Replace the fusing unit. Defective BCU Replace the BCU.

Repeated Spots or Lines on Prints

The same spots or lines appear at regular intervals.

Interval	Possible cause	Necessary actions
At intervals of 35 mm (1.38 inches)	Defective charge roller	Replace the PCDU.
At intervals of 33 mm (1.3 inches)	Defective development roller	Replace the PCDU.
At intervals of 83 mm (3.27 inches)	Defective paper transfer roller	Replace the paper transfer roller unit.
At intervals of 94 mm (3.7 inches)	Defective OPC drum	Replace the PCDU.
At intervals of 126 mm (4.96 inches)	Defective fusing roller	Replace the fusing roller or fusing unit.
At intervals of 141 mm (5.55 inches)	Defective pressure roller	Replace the pressure roller or fusing unit.
At intervals of 204 mm (8.03 inches)	Defective fusing belt	Replace the fusing unit.
At intervals of 795 mm (31.3 inches)	Defective image transfer belt	Replace the image transfer belt or image transfer belt unit.
At intervals of 41 mm (1.61 inches)	Defective image transfer roller	Replace the image transfer roller.
At intervals of 82 mm (3.23 inches)	Defective image transfer belt drive roller or image transfer belt idling roller	Replace the image transfer belt drive roller or image transfer belt idling roller.

Dark Vertical Line on Prints

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
A dark line appears. The line is parallel to the paper feed direction of one CMY color.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
A dark line appears. The line is	Dust in the laser beam path	Clean the laser beam path.
parallel to the paper feed direction of any color (not C, M,	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
or Y).	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

White Horizontal Lines or Bands

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
White lines or bands appear in images of all toner colors.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Defective paper transfer roller	Replace the paper transfer roller.

Missing Parts of Images

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Some parts of images are missing.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Defective paper transfer roller	Replace the paper transfer roller.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Dirty Background

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Backgrounds of one CMYK color are too dense.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Backgrounds of more than one CMYK are too dense.color	Defective HVPS	Replace the HVPS.

Partial CMY Color Dots

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Unexpected dots of the same color appear at irregular intervals.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Dark Irregular Streaks on Prints

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Unexpected streaks appear at irregular intervals.	Defective image transfer belt	Replace the image transfer belt unit.

CMY Color Irregular Streaks

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Unexpected streaks of the same	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
color appear at irregular intervals.	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.

Ghosting

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
The same or similar image	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
appears two or more times. They get weaker and weaker.	Defective transfer unit	Replace the transfer unit.

Unfused or Partially Fused Prints

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Non-standard paper in use	Use recommended paper.
Some parts of images are not fused very well.	Incorrect media type mode	Select an appropriate media mode.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Image Skew

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions	
Images are skewed	Incorrect installation of paper	Install the paper correctly.	
	Incorrect paper guide position	Adjust the paper guide correctly. Note When adjusting the paper width, use the right side guide only, with the green clip. Do not hold the left side guide at this time, or skew will occur.	
	Defective registration roller	Repair the paper feed unit.	
	Incorrect action of paper transfer roller	Check the paper transfer roller.	
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.	
	Incorrect installation of paper tray	Uninstall the paper tray units and re-install them.	

Background Stain

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
The reverse side of the paper is not clean.	Unclean paper transfer roller	Clean the paper transfer roller.
	Unclean paper path	Clean the paper path.
	Unclean registration roller	Clean the registration roller.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

No Printing on Paper Edge

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Images are not printed in the areas around the paper edges.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective toner cartridge	Replace the toner cartridge.
	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Image transfer belt not contacting PCDU	Check the image transfer belt unit.

Image not centered when it should be

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions	
Images do not come to the center.	Incorrect installation of paper	Install the paper correctly.	
	Incorrect paper guide position	Adjust the paper guide correctly.	
	Incorrect margin setting	Adjust the margin setting.	
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.	
	Incorrect installation of paper tray	Uninstall the paper tray units and re-install them.	

Light Density (SC360, SC361, SC362, SC363)

The TD sensor monitors the density of each color.

Symptom



d190b0101

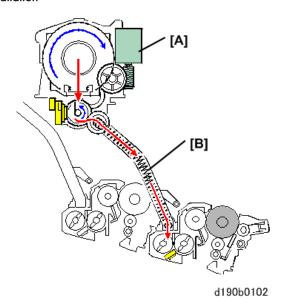
If the TD sensor density reading for one or more color is detected below the values specified for SP3020-001 or SP3020-002, this means the density of the image is too light and the machine issues one or more of the codes below for the affected colors.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
SC360	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: K
SC361	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: M
SC362	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: C
SC363	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: Y

6

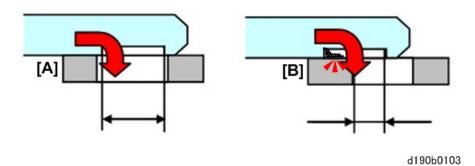
Possible Causes

1. First time use after installation



Reverse rotation of the toner supply motor [A] decreases the amount of toner moving through the toner supply tube [B], and the amount also decreases with time. This can causes low toner density. When the TD sensor detects the toner too low for any color, the machine will issue the appropriate SC code.

2. PCDU installed incorrectly



The PCDU must be installed correctly:

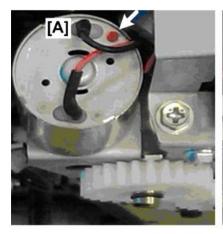
- When the PCDU is installed **correctly** [A], the ports of the toner hopper and development unit are aligned [A] to allow the smooth flow of toner.
- If the PCDU is installed **incorrectly** [B] the ports are not aligned. This misalignment can cause toner to clog and interfere with rotation of the toner supply coil.

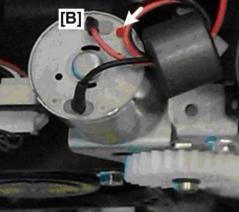
Necessary Actions

Check 1: Toner Bottles

Inspect and correct rotation of toner bottles

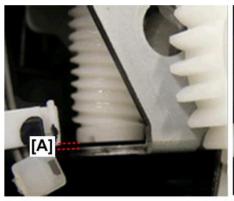
- 1. If the toner bottles are rotating correctly, go to Step 3.
- 2. If you see a toner bottle rotating incorrectly, check the connection of the toner hopper motor wires.

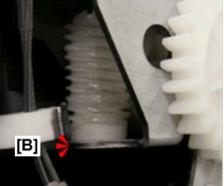




d190b0104

- The motor is connected **correctly** if the black wire [A] is connected to the left of the red mark. If the motor is connected correctly, go to the next step below.
- The motor is connected incorrectly if the red wire [B] is connected to the left of the red mark.
- If you see that the wire connections have been reversed (as shown at [B]) replace the toner hopper motor.
- 3. Check to see if there is a gap between the bottom of the worm gear and the bracket below.

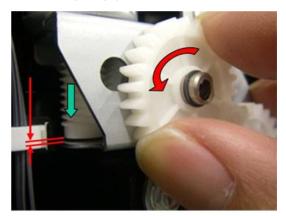




d190b0105

 There should be a very small gap [B] between the bottom of the worm gear and the bracket below. The gap indicates that the position of the gear is correct.

• If there is no gap [B] the gear and bracket positioning is **incorrect**. This must be adjusted by creating the gap.



d190b0106

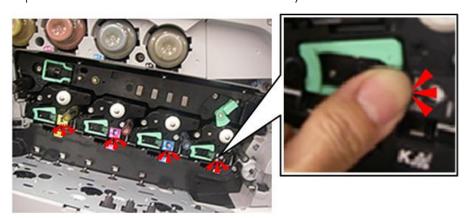
- To create the gap between the gear and bracket, rotate the upper toner hopper gear counterclockwise to move the worm gear.
- Check the size of the gap. If the gap is less than the thickness of one sheet of paper, replace the toner hopper motor.

Check 2: Toner Hopper

- 1. Inspect the toner hopper for damage.
- 2. If it is damaged in any way, replace it.

Check 3: PCDU

Inspect the PCDU and confirm that it is installed correctly.



d190b0107

1. Use your finger to push in on the toner decal attached to each green lever.

PCDU Installation (SC312, SC313, SC314, SC315)

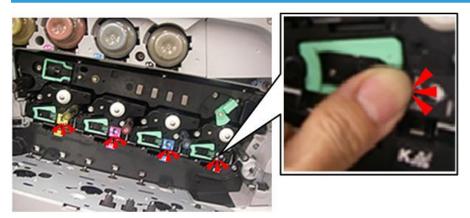
Symptom

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting)
312	D	Charge P.P. output error [K]
313	D	Charge P.P. output error [M]
314	D	Charge P.P. output error [C]
315	D	Charge P.P. output error [Y]

Possible Causes

If a PCDU is not installed correctly, this could cause the machine to issue an SC code for the affected unit.

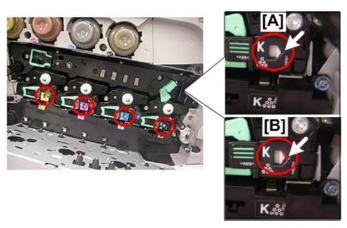
Necessary Actions



d190b0501

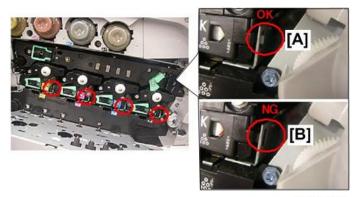
1. After inserting a PCDU, always push the PCDU lever in until you hear it click and lock.





d190b0502

- 2. Check the five-sided window of each PCDU.
 - If the area inside the window is all white [A], the unit is installed correctly.
 - If you see any red color [B] inside the window, the unit is installed incorrectly.



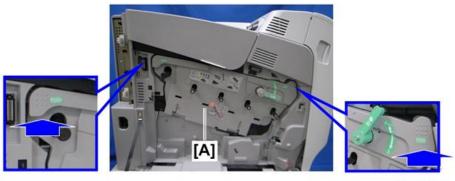
d190b0503

- 3. On each unit, confirm the slot and bracket alignment.
 - If you see the white lock tab inside its slot [A] the unit is installed correctly.
 - If you do not see the white tab inside the slot [B]. the unit is installed incorrectly.



d190b0504

4. Turn the ITB lock lever clockwise to lock it.



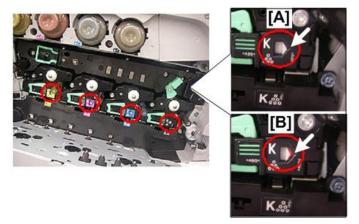
d190b0505

5. Use both hands to close the drum securing plate [A].



d190b0506

- 6. Turn the lock lever clockwise to lock it.
- 7. Close the front cover.



d190b0108

- 8. Check the five-sided window of each PCDU.
 - If the area inside the window is all white [A], the unit is installed correctly.
 - If you see any red color [B] inside the window, the unit is installed incorrectly.

d190b0109

- 9. On each unit, confirm the slot and bracket alignment.
 - If you see the white lock tab inside its slot [A] the unit is installed correctly.
 - If you do not see the white tab inside the slot [B], the unit is installed incorrectly.

6

Jam Detection

Paper Jam Display

SP7-507 shows the paper jam history.

CODE :011 SIZE :05h TOTAL:000034

DATE :Fri Feb 15 11:44:50 2006

- CODE: Indicates the jam code.
- SIZE: Indicates the paper Size Code.
- TOTAL: Indicates the total counter (SP7-502-001).
- DATE: indicates the date when the jam occurred.

Jam Codes and Display Codes

SP7-504 shows how many jams occurred at each location.

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 3	Tray 1: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 1.	Α
7504 4	Tray 2: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 2.	Y
7504 5	Tray 3: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 3.	Y
7504 6	Tray 4: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 4.	Y
7504 8	Bypass: ON	Paper is not fed from the by-pass tray.	А
7504 9	Duplex: ON	Paper is jammed at the duplex unit.	Z
7504 11	Vertical Transport 1: ON	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 1.	А
7504 12	Bank Transport 1: ON	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not detect paper from tray 2.	Y

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 13	Bank Transport 2: ON	Vertical transport sensor 3 or relay sensor does not detect paper from tray 3.	Y
7504 14	Bank Transport 3: ON	Vertical transport sensor 3 or relay sensor does not detect paper from tray 4.	Y
7504 17	Registration: ON	Registration sensor does not detect paper.	А
7504 18	Fusing Entrance: ON	Fusing entrance sensor does not detect paper.	В
7504 19	Fusing Exit: ON	Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper.	С
7504 20	Paper Exit: ON	Paper exit sensor does not detect paper.	С
7504 21	Relay Exit: ON	Tray exit sensor (bridge unit) does not detect paper.	С
7504 25	Duplex Exit: ON	Duplex exit sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 26	Duplex Entrance: ON (In)	Duplex entrance sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 27	Duplex Entrance: ON (Out)	Duplex entrance sensor does not detect paper again after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 28	Inverter: ON (In)	Inverter sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 29	Inverter: ON (Out)	Inverter sensor does not detect paper again after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 47	Paper Feed Sensor 1	Paper Feed Sensor 1 does not turn off.	Α
7504 48	Bank Paper Feed Sensor 1	Paper Feed Sensor 2 does not turn off.	Y
7504 49	Bank Paper Feed Sensor 2	Paper Feed Sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 50	Bank Paper Feed Sensor 3	Paper Feed Sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 51	Vertical Transport Sensor	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not turn off.	А

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 52	Bank Vertical Transport Sensor 1	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not turn off.	Y
7504 53	Bank Vertical Transport Sensor 2	Vertical transport sensor or relay sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 54	Bank Vertical Transport Sensor 3	Vertical transport sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 57	Regist Sensor	Registration sensor does not turn off.	В
7504 60	Exit Sensor	Paper exit sensor does not turn off.	С
7504 61	Relay Exit Sensor	Tray exit sensor (bridge unit) does not turn off.	С
7504 62	Relay Sensor	Relay sensor (bridge unit) does not turn off.	D
7504 65	Duplex Exit Sensor	Duplex exit sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 66	Duplex Entrance: OFF (In)	Duplex entrance sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 67	Duplex Entrance: OFF (Out)	Duplex entrance sensor does not turn off after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 68	Inverter: OFF (In)	Inverter sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 69	Inverter: OFF (Out)	Inverter sensor does not turn off after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 230	Finisher Entrance	Finisher entrance sensor does not detect paper.	R1
7504 240	Finisher Entrance	Finisher entrance sensor does not detect paper.	R1
7504 241	Finisher Entrance	Finisher entrance sensor does not turn off.	R1
7504 242	Finisher Exit	Finisher exit sensor does not detect paper. Finisher exit sensor does not turn off.	R2

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 243	Finisher Jogger Motor	Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 244	Finisher Shift Roller Motor	Shift roller HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Shift roller HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R1
7504 245	Finisher Gathering Roller Motor	Gathering roller HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Gathering roller HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 246	Finisher Exit Guide Plate Motor	Exit guide plate HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Exit guide plate HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 247	Finisher Tray Lift Motor	Tray lower limit sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Tray lower limit sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 248	Finisher Stapler Motor	Stapler HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Stapler HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 249	Finisher Pick-up Solenoid	Pick-up solenoid error	R1
7504 250	Data Error	Data error	R1
7505 004	ARDF Registration Sensor	ARDF registration sensor does not detect paper.	Р
7505 008	ARDF Registration Sensor	ARDF registration sensor does not turn off.	P
7505 054	ARDF Inverter Sensor	ARDF inverter sensor does not detect paper.	Р
7505 058	ARDF Inverter Sensor	ARDF inverter sensor does not turn off.	Р

Paper Size Code

Size Code	Paper Size	Size Code	Paper Size
05	A4 LEF	141	B4 SEF
06	A5 LEF	142	B5 SEF
14	B5 LEF	160	DLT SEF
38	LT LEF	164	LG SEF
44	HLT LEF	166	LT SEF
133	A4 SEF	172	HLT SEF
134	A5 SEF	255	Others

Electrical Component Defects

Sensors

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom	
1	Drum Phase Sensor	Н	CN1/2	Open	SC381	
	(CMY)		0111/2	Shorted		
2	Drum Phase Sensor	Н	CN107/2	Open	SC380	
2	(K)	П	CIVIO//2	Shorted	3C360	
	Toner End Sensor (K)		CN115/18	Open	Toner end cannot be	
3	Toner End Sensor (M)	L	CN115/21		detected.	
	Toner End Sensor (C)	_	CN115/24	Shorted	Toner end is detected.	
	Toner End Sensor (Y)		CN115/27	ononea	Toner ond is delected.	
4	Transfer Belt Contact	L	CN128/21	Open	SC442	
4	Sensor	L	CIVI20/21	Shorted	30442	
5	Paper Transfer Roller	L	CN128/8	Open	SC452	
	Contact Sensor	L	CIVIZO/O	Shorted	5C432	
	TD Sensor (K)		CN108/19	Open	SC372 (K)	
6	TD Sensor (M)	Α	CN109/17		SC373 (M)	
	TD Sensor (C)		CN108/8	Shorted	SC374 (C)	
	TD Sensor (Y)		CN109/25		SC375 (Y)	
				Open	Automatic line	
7	ITB Rotation Sensor	Α	CN128/18	Shorted	position adjustment error: Transfer belt unit speed cannot be detected, causing image skew. • SC285	

0

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom		
0				Open	"Cover Open" is displayed		
8	Right Door Sensor	L	CN104/1	Shorted	"Right cover open" cannot be detected.		
9	Waste Toner Bottle	Н	CN1110 /10	Open	Waste Toner near full is indicated.		
9	Full Sensor	П	CN118/19	Shorted	Waste toner full cannot be detected.		
						Open	"Check the Left Cover is closed and the Waste Toner Bottle is set correctly" is displayed.
10	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	L	CN118/16	Shorted	 Left cover open cannot be detected. Waste toner bottle set cannot be detected. 		
				Open	Printed image is		
11	Temperature/ Humidity Sensor	A	CN127/1, 3	Shorted	wrong, such as rough image, dirty background or weak image. • SC498		
				Open	Paper Tray is		
12	Paper Size Switch	L	L CN116	Shorted	detected • Paper Tray is not detected		
13	Right Tray Set Sensor	L	CN104/3	Open	Right Tray is detected		
13	rigili Iray ser sensor	L	CIN 104/3	Shorted	Right Tray is not detect		

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom	
14	Paper Overflow		CN104/0	Open	Paper overflow is detected.	
14	Sensor	Н	CN104/9	Shorted	Paper overflow is not detected.	
15	Paper Exit Sensor	L	CN104/6	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam C	
			Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam C		
16	ID Sensor	٨	CN110/2, 5,	Open	\$6400	
10	ID Sensor	А	8, 11	Shorted	SC400	
17			CN1105 /5 7	Open	SCEEN SCENN	
17	Thermistor	A CN125/5	CN123/3, /	Shorted	SC554, SC544	
18	Pressure Roller	А	A CN1105 (0	Open	SC564	
10	Thermistor	A	CN125/9	Shorted	5C364	
19	ARDF Cover Sensor	L	CN111	Open	"Cover Open" is displayed.	
				Shorted		
20	Durlan Causa Santa	1	CN1124 / A F	Open	"Cover Open" is displayed.	
20	Duplex Cover Sensor	L	CN126/A5	Shorted	Duplex cover open cannot be detected.	
				Open	Paper is not detected.	
21	Registration Sensor	L	CN1/2		Jam A	
				Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam B	

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom
				Open	Paper is not detected.
22	Paper Feed Sensor	L	CN129/4	Shorted	Paper is detected. Jam A
23	Vertical Transport	L	CN129/7	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam A
	Sensor		Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam A	
24	Daman Life Saman	Н	CN1120 /12	Open	SC501
24	Paper Lift Sensor	П	CN129/13 Shorted		3C301
25	25 Paper End Sensor		CN129/10	Open	Paper end is not detected. Jam A
				Shorted	Paper end is detected.
				Open	Paper jam is not detected.
26	Fusing Entrance Sensor	L	CN126/A14	Shorted	Paper jam is detected. Jam B
27	Duplex Entrance		CN126/A2	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam Z
	Sensor			Shorted	Paper is detected. Jam Z

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom
28	Duplex Exit Sensor	L	CN126/A11	Open	Paper is not detected.Jam Z
				Short	Paper is detected.Jam Z
29	By-pass Paper End Sensor	L	CN126/B8	Open	Paper end is not detected.Jam A
	Jenson			Shorted	Paper end is detected.
	D D C'			Open	Paper is detected
30	By-pass Paper Size Sensor	L	CN126	Shorted	Paper is not detected
31	Inverter Sensor	L	CN126/A8	Open	Paper is not detected.Jam Z
				Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam Z
32	Fusing Exit Sensor	Н	CN104/12	Open	Jam C
33	Scanner HP Sensor	L	CN1111/14	Open	SC120,121
33	oculinei i ii oelisoi	Ĺ	CN111/14	Shorted	

6

Blown Fuse Conditions

Power Supply Unit

F	Rating			
Fuse	120V-127V	220V-240V	Symptom when turning on the main switch	
FU1	10A/250V	10A/250V	24V power to the BCU not supplied.	
FU2	10A/250V	10A/250V	24V power to the IPU not supplied.	
FU3	10A/250V	10A/250V	24VS1 power to the BCU not supplied.	
FU4	10A/250V	10A/250V	24VS2 power to the BCU not supplied.	
FU101	15A/250V	8A/250V	Fusing SC occurs.	
FU102	10A/250V	6.3A/250V	No response	

Scanner Test Mode

SBU Test Mode

Output the SBU test pattern with SP4-807-001 to make sure the scanner SBU control operates correctly. The SBU test pattern prints out after you have set the SP mode settings and pressed the start key.

- The CCD on the SBU board may be defective if the copy is abnormal and the SBU test pattern is normal.
- The followings can be the cause if the copy is normal and the SBU test pattern is abnormal:
 - The harness may not be correctly connected between the SBU and the IPU.
 - The IPU or SBU board may be defective.

R

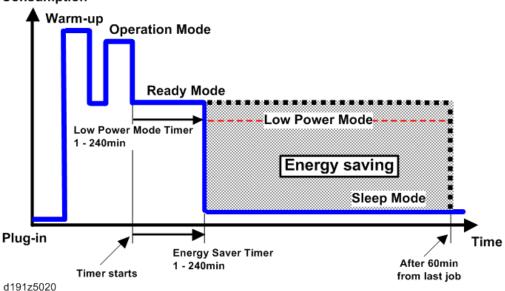
7. Energy Saving

Energy Save

Energy Saver Modes

Customers should use energy saver modes properly, to save energy and protect the environment.

Power Consumption



The area shaded grey in this diagram represents the amount of energy that is saved when the timers are at the default settings. If the timers are changed, then the energy saved will be different. For example, if the timers are all set to 60 min., the grey area will disappear, and no energy is saved before 60 min. expires.

Timer Settings

The user can set these timers with User Tools (System Settings > Timer Settings)

- Low power mode timer (1 240 min): Low Power Mode. Default setting: 1 min.
- Sleep mode timer (1 240 min): Sleep Mode. Default setting: 1 min.

Normally, Low Power Mode timer < Sleep Mode timer. But, for example, if Low Power Mode timer < or = Sleep Mode timer, the machine goes immediately to Sleep mode when the Sleep Mode timer expires. It skips the Low Power mode.

Example

• Low power: 15 min.

• Sleep: 1 min.

• The machine goes to sleep mode after 1 minute. Low Power mode is not used.

Return to Stand-by Mode

Low Power Mode

• 9 sec.

Sleep Mode

The recovery time depends on the model and the region.

• 18 sec.

Recommendation

We recommend that the default settings should be kept.

- If the customer requests that these settings should be changed, please explain that their energy
 costs could increase, and that they should consider the effects on the environment of extra energy
 use.
- If it is necessary to change the settings, please try to make sure that the Sleep Mode timer is not too
 long. Try with a shorter setting first, such as 30 min., then go to a longer one (such as 60 min.) if the
 customer is not satisfied.
- If the timers are all set to the maximum value, the machine will not begin saving energy until 240
 minutes has expired after the last job. This means that after the customer has finished using the
 machine for the day, energy will be consumed that could otherwise be saved.
- If you change the settings, the energy consumed can be measured using SP8941, as explained below.

7

7

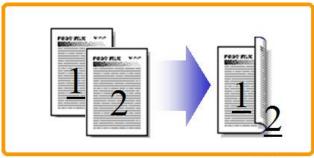
Paper Save

Effectiveness of Duplex/Combine Function

Duplexing and the combine functions reduce the amount of paper used. This means that less energy overall is used for paper production, which improves the environment.

1. Duplex:

Reduce paper volume in half!



d062d102

2. Combine mode:

Reduce paper volume in half!



d062d100

3. Duplex + Combine:

Using both features together can further reduce paper volume by 3/4!

To check the paper consumption, look at the total counter and the duplex counter.

The total counter counts all pages printed.

- For one duplex page, the total counter goes up by 2.
- For a duplex job of a three-page original, the total counter goes up by 3.

The duplex counter counts pages that have images on both sides.

- For one duplex page, the duplex counter goes up by 1.
- For a duplex job of a three-page original, the duplex counter will only increase by 1, even though two sheets are used.

How to calculate the paper reduction ratio

How to calculate the paper reduction ratio, when compared with Single-sided copying, with no 2-in-1 combine mode

Paper reduction ratio (%) = Number of sheets reduced: A/Number of printed original images: B x 100

- Number of sheets reduced: A
 - = Output pages in duplex mode/2 + Number of pages in Single-sided with combine mode + Number of pages in Duplex with combine mode x 3/2

$$A = ((2)/2 + (3) + (4) \times 3/2$$

- Number of printed original images: B
 - = Total counter + Number of pages in Single-sided with combine mode + Number of pages in Duplex with combine mode

$$B = (1) + (3) + (4)$$

- (1) Total counter: SP 8581 001 (pages)
- (2) Single-sided with duplex mode: SP 8421 001 (pages)
- (3) Single-sided with combine mode: SP 8421 004 (pages)
- (4) Duplex with combine mode: SP 8421 005 (pages)

MEMO

MEMO



Model Z-C2 Machine Codes: D191/D193

Appendices

TABLE OF CONTENTS

T A			r· .	•
I. App	endix:	Speci	ticat	ions
	011011741	993.		

Specifications	3
General Specifications	3
Mainframe	3
Printer	4
Scanner	5
ARDF	6
Internal Finisher	6
Supported Paper Sizes	7
Software Accessories	9
Printer Drivers	9
TWAIN Driver	10
LAN-Fax Driver	10
Optional Equipment	11
Paper Feed Unit (M367)	11
Paper Feed Unit (M368)	11
1-bin Tray Unit (M370)	12
Side Tray	12
Utility Software	12
2. Appendix: Preventive Maintenance Tables	
Maintenance Tables	15
Preventive Maintenance Items	15
Mainframe	15
Other Yield Parts	17
ARDF	17
Internal Finisher	18
One-tray Paper Feed Unit (M367)	18
Two-tray Paper Feed Unit (M368)	18
Side Tray (M369)	19
1 Bin Tray (M370)	19

1. Appendix: Specifications

Specifications

General Specifications

Mainframe

Configuration:	Desktop	Desktop			
Print Process:	Laser beam scanning and electro-photographic printing 4 drums tandem method				
Copy Speed:	42 cpm (LT), 40 cpm	(A4)			
First Copy Time:	Color: 15 seconds or less (A4, LT, SEF) Black and White: 10 seconds or less (A4, LT, SEF)				
Warm-up Time:	60 seconds or less				
Print Paper Capacity: (80 g/m², 20lb)	Standard tray: 550 sheets By-pass tray: 100 sheets Optional paper feed tray: 550 sheets				
	See "Supported Pape	r Sizes"			
	-	Minimum	Maximum		
Print Paper Size:	Standard Tray	98 x 148 mm	216 x 297 mm		
	By-pass	70 x 127 mm	216 x 1260 mm		
	Optional Tray	98 x 148 mm	216 x 355.6 mm		
Printing Paper Weight:	Standard tray: 52-220 g/m² (14-58 lb) By-pass tray: 52-256 g/m² (14-68 lb) Optional paper feed tray: 52-220 g/m² (14-58 lb) Duplex: 60-163 g/m² (16-43 lb)				

	Basic model: Up to 500 sheets (A4/LT/80 g/m²/20 lb)
Output Paper Capacity:	
	Finisher model: Up to 250 sheets (A4/LT/80 g/m²/20 lb)
Memory:	Standard: 2GB
	120V -127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A (for North America)
Power Source:	220 V - 240 V, 50/60 Hz: More than 8 A (for Europe/Asia)
	120 V: 1600 W or less
Power Consumption:	220-240 V: 1650 W or less
	Energy Saver: 1 W or less
Noise Emission:	Mainframe: 70.0 dB (A)
(Sound Power Level)	Full system: 74.0 dB (A)
	Standard:
	550 x 570 x 710 mm (21.7" x 22.4" x 28"):
Dimensions	(including ARDF and operation panel)
(W x D x H):	With Smart Operation Panel:
	578 x 574 x 710 mm (22.7" x 22.6" x 28"):
	(including ARDF and operation panel)
	Basic model:
١٨/-:	80 kg (176.3 lb)
Weight:	Finisher model:
	85 kg (187.3 lb)

Printer

	Standard: PCL5c, PCL6, PS3, MediaPrint: JPEG, MediaPrint:TIFF
Printer Languages:	Optional: XPS Direct Print

Resolution:	PCL5c: 600 x 600 dpi (1, 2, 4 bit), 300 x 300 dpi Grayscale PCL-6: 1200 x 1200 dpi (1 bit), 600 x 600 dpi (1, 2, 4 bit) PS3: 1200 x 1200 dpi (1 bit), 600 x 600 dpi (1, 2, 4 bit) XPS (Optional): 600 x 600 dpi (1, 2, 4 bit)
Resident Fonts:	PCL5c/ 6: 45 fonts 13 International fonts Adobe PostScript 3: 136 fonts
Host Interfaces:	Ethernet (100 Base-TX/ 10 Base-T): Standard USB2.0 (Type A/B): Standard Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Base-T): Standard IEEE802.11a/b/g/n (Wireless LAN): Optional Bluetooth: Optional
Network Protocols:	TCP/IP (IPv4, IPv6), Bonjour

Scanner

Scanning Speed	B&W: over 30 ipm (A4/LT, SEF, 200 dpi, Mono 1 bit, MH compression with ADF) Color: over 30 ipm (A4/LT, SEF, 200 dpi with FC letter/ photo/ JPEG standard compression with ADF)
Standard Scanner Resolution:	DF: 600 x 300 dpi Book: 600 x 600 dpi
Network Interface:	Ethernet (1000Base-T/100Base-TX/10Base-T), Wireless LAN (IEEE802.11a/b/g/n), USB2.0 Type A, SD card slot

ARDF

Size A4 to A5, LG to HLT Simplex $52 \text{ to } 128 \text{ g/m}^2 (14 \text{ to } 34 \text{ lb.})$ Weight Paper Size/Weight: A4 to A5, LG to HLT Size Duplex 60 to 105 g/m^2 (17 to 28 lb.) Weight 50 sheets (80 g/m^2 , 20 lb.) Table Capacity: Separation: Friction pad Original Transport: Roller transport Original Feed Order: From the top original Power Source: DC 24V, 5V from the scanner unit 35 W or less Power Consumption: $450 \times 400 \times 110 \text{ mm} (17.7" \times 15.7" \times 4.3")$ Dimensions (W \times D \times H): 5 kg (11 lb.) or less Weight:

Internal Finisher

Paper Size:	Aó to LG
Paper Weight:	52 to 256 g/m² (13 to 68 lb.)
Tray Capacity:	250 sheets: A4, LT or smaller
Staple capacity:	50 sheets (A4, LT or smaller)
Staple position:	1 position
Staple replenishment:	Cartridge (5000 staples)
Power Consumption:	50 W or less
Dimensions (W x D x H):	500 x 420 x 176 mm (19.6" x 16.5" x 6.9")
Weight:	7.5 kg (16.5 lb.) or less

٦

Ī

Supported Paper Sizes

Paper	C: (\A/ 1\	Main	Tray	PFU		By-pass Tray		Domlor
Paper	Size (W x L)	NA	E/A	NA	E/A	NA	E/A	Duplex
A4 SEF	210 x 297 mm	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y#	Υ	Υ
A5 SEF	148 x 210 mm	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Υ
A6 SEF	105 x 148 mm	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Υ
B5 SEF	182 x 257 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
B6 SEF	128 x 182 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y
Letter SEF	8.5" x 11"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y*	Y#	Υ
Legal SEF	8.5" x 14"	N	N	Y#	Y#	Y*	Y#	Υ
Half Letter SEF	5.5" x 8.5"	Υ	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ
Executive SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y#	Y
F/GL SEF	8" x 13"	N	N	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Foolscap SEF	8.5" x 13"	N	N	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Folio SEF	8.25" x 13"	N	N	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
16K SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Custom	mm		98 x	216		70 x 1	216	101.6 x 203.2
(Width)	inch	3.94" x 8.5" 2.76" x 8.5"		c 8.5"	4.00" x 8.00"			
Custom	mm	148 x	297	148	x 355.6	127 x	1260	152.4 x 330.2
(Length)	inch	5.83" x	11.69"	5.83	"×14"	5.00" x	49.6"	6.00" x 13"
Com 10 Env.	4.13" x 9.5"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N
Monarch Env.	3.88" x 7.5"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N
C6 Env.	114 x 162 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N

D		Main Tray		PFU		By-pass Tray		Dunlau
raper	Paper Size (W x L)		E/A	NA	E/A	NA	E/A	Duplex
C5 Env.	162 x 229 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N
DL Env.	110 x 220 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N

Y: Supported: the sensor detects the paper size.

Y#: Supported: the user specifies the paper size.

Y*: Supported: depends on a technician adjustment with SP1-007-001.

N: Not supported

Software Accessories

The printer drivers and utility software are provided on one CD-ROM. An auto-run installer allows you to select which components to install.

Printer Drivers

O	Printer Language				
Operating System* 1	PCL 5c	PCL 5	PostScript 3		
Windows 2000	No	No	No		
Windows XP*2	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Windows Vista *3	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Windows 7 *4	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Windows 8 *5	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Windows Server 2003	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Windows Server 2008	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Windows Server 2012	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Mac OS X *9	No	No	Yes		

^{* 1} Windows operating system supports both versions (32/64 bit)

^{*2} Microsoft Windows XP Professional Edition/Microsoft Windows XP Home Edition

^{*3} Microsoft Windows Vista Ultimate/Microsoft Windows Vista Enterprise/Microsoft Windows Vista Business/Microsoft Windows Vista Home Premium/Microsoft Windows Vista Home Basic

^{*4} Microsoft Windows 7 Home Premium/Microsoft Windows 7 Professional/Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate/Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise

^{*5} Microsoft Windows 8/Microsoft Windows 8 Pro/Microsoft Windows 8 Enterprise

^{*6} Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition/Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition/Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 Standard Edition/Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition

- *7 Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Standard/Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Enterprise/Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard/Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise
- *8 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Foundation/Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Essentials/ Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Standard
- *9 Mac OS X 10.6 or later



- The PS3 drivers are all genuine AdobePS drivers, except for Windows 2000, which uses Microsoft PS. A PPD file for each operating system is provided with the driver.
- The PS3 driver for Macintosh supports Mac OS 7.6 or later versions.

TWAIN Driver

Supported Operating System * 1

Windows XP/Vista/7/8

Windows Server 2003/2003 R2/2008/2008 R2/2012



 *1 TWAIN scanner runs on a 64-bit operating system, but is not compatible with 64-bit applications. Use it with 32-bit applications.

LAN-Fax Driver

Supported Operating System

Windows XP/Vista/7/8

Windows Server 2003/2003 R2/2008/2008 R2/2012

1

Optional Equipment

Paper Feed Unit (M367)

Paper Feed System:	FRR
Paper Height Detection:	5 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, 10% (Near end), and Empty)
Capacity:	550 sheets
Paper Weight:	52 to 220 g/m² (14 to 58.6 lb.)
Paper Size:	A6/HLT to A4/LG SEF
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)
Power Consumption:	Less than 45 W Less than 98 W (with M368)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	520 mm x 563 mm x 121 mm (20.4" x 22.1" x 4.7")
Weight:	13 kg (28.6 lb.) or less

Paper Feed Unit (M368)

Paper Feed System:	FRR
Paper Height Detection:	5 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, 10% (Near end), and Empty)
Capacity:	550 sheets x 2 trays
Paper Weight:	52 to 220 g/m² (14 to 58.6 lb.)
Paper Size:	A6/HLT to A4/LG SEF
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)
Power Consumption:	Less than 62 W
Dimensions (W x D x H):	520 mm x 563 mm x 271 mm (20.4" x 22.1" x 10")
Weight:	23 kg (50.7 lb.) or less

1-bin Tray Unit (M370)

Paper Size:	A6/HLT to A4/LG SEF
Paper Weight:	52 to 220 g/m ² , 14 to 58.6 lb.
Tray Capacity:	100 sheets (80 g/m²)
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)
Power Consumption:	Less than 11 W
Weight:	2.0 kg or less
Dimensions (W x D x H):	400 mm x 320 mm x 80 mm (15.7" x 12.5" x 3.1")

Side Tray

Paper Size:	A6/HLT to A4/LG SEF
Paper Weight:	60 to 163 g/m², 16 to 43.4 lb.
Tray Capacity:	50 sheets (80 g/m²)
Power Source:	-
Power Consumption:	-
Weight:	1.0 kg (2.2 lb.) or less
	Tray opened:
Dimensions (W x D x H):	315 x 417 x 161 mm (12.4" x 16.4" x 6.3")
	Tray closed:
	85 x 417 x 295 mm (3.3" x 16.4" x 11.6")

Utility Software

Software	Description
Font Manager 2000	A font management utility with screen fonts for the printer
Smart Device Monitor for Admin	A printer management utility for administrator.

П	П
	н

DeskTopBinder Lite Ver.5, Professional Ver.5	DeskTopBinder itself can be used as personal document management software and can manage both image data converted from paper documents and application files saves in each client's PC.
Remote Communication Gate S Pro	Used to control devices connected to the same network.

2. Appendix: Preventive Maintenance Tables

Maintenance Tables

Preventive Maintenance Items

Chart: A4 (LT)/5%

Mode: 2 copies / original (prints/job)

Ratio 25%

Environment: Normal temperature and humidity

Yield may change depending on circumstances and print conditions.

Symbol keys: C: Clean, R: Replace, L: Lubricant, I: Inspect

Mainframe

ltem	60K	120K	180K	240K	EM	Remarks
Scanner						
Reflector					С	Optics cloth
1 st/2nd/3rd mirrors					С	Optics cloth
Front and Rear Rails					С	Dry cloth
Exposure Glass					С	Dry cloth; alcohol
ADF Exposure Glass					С	Dry cloth; alcohol
PCDU						
PCU – KCMY	R					
Dev. Unit – KCMY	R					
ITB and PTR unit						
Image Transfer Belt Unit				R		

ltem	60K	120K	180K	240K	EM	Remarks
Image Transfer Belt- cleaning Unit			R			
Paper Transfer Roller Unit			R			
Fusing						
Fusing Roller		R				
Fusing Belt		R				
Pressure Roller		R				
Oil Supply Roller		R				
Oil Supply Roller Bearing		R				
Cleaning Roller		R				
Tension Roller		R				
Tension Roller Bearing		R				
Fusing Roller Bearing				R		S552R
Pressure Roller Bearing				R		S552R
Paper Path						
Registration Roller					С	Damp cloth
Registration Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Inverter Sensor					С	Damp cloth
Duplex Rollers					С	Damp cloth
Fusing Exit Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Paper Dust Container					С	Vacuum
Duplex Entrance Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Vertical Transport Roller					С	Damp cloth
Duplex Exit Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Vertical Transport Sensor					С	Dry cloth

ltem	60K	120K	180K	240K	EM	Remarks
Paper Feed Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Roller					С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller					С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller					С	Dry cloth
Miscellaneous						
Waste Toner Bottle	R					
Dust Filter		R				
Exhaust Filter		R				
Dust Glass					С	

Other Yield Parts

The parts mentioned in these tables have a target yield. However, the total copy/print volume made by the machine will not reach the target yield within the machine's targeted lifetime if the machine is used under the target usage conditions (ACV, color ratio, P/J, and C/O). So, these parts are categorized not as PM parts but as yield parts (EM parts).

ARDF

ltem	60K	EM	Remarks
Pick-up Roller	R		Damp cloth; alcohol
Feed Roller	R		Damp cloth; alcohol
Friction Pad	R		Damp cloth; alcohol
Sensors		С	Blower brush
White Plate		С	Dry or damp cloth
Transport Roller		С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Exit Roller		С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Inverter Roller		С	Damp cloth; alcohol

2

Idle Rollers	С	Damp cloth; alcohol
--------------	---	---------------------

Internal Finisher

ltem	EM	Remarks
Sensors	С	Blower brush
Rollers	С	Damp cloth; alcohol

One-tray Paper Feed Unit (M367)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

Two-tray Paper Feed Unit (M368)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

Side Tray (M369)

Items	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Exit Tray	С	Damp cloth
Bearing	С	S552R

1 Bin Tray (M370)

Items	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Exit Tray	С	Damp cloth
Exit Sensor	С	Blower brush
Paper Sensor	С	Blower brush
Bearing	С	S552R

MEMO

